

Revised: June 18, 2015



Service Manual

Lexmark™ C925

5041-030

- ***Table of contents***
- ***Start diagnostics***
- ***Safety and notices***
- ***Trademarks***
- ***Index***



Lexmark and Lexmark with diamond design are trademarks of Lexmark International, Inc., registered in the United States and/or other countries.

Edition: June 18, 2015

The following paragraph does not apply to any country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:
LEXMARK INTERNATIONAL, INC. PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions; therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This publication could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in later editions. Improvements or changes in the products or the programs described may be made at any time.

Comments may be addressed to Lexmark International, Inc., Department D22X/002-1, 740 West New Circle Road, Lexington, Kentucky 40550, U.S.A or e-mail at ServiceInfoAndTraining@Lexmark.com. Lexmark may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

References in this publication to products, programs, or services do not imply that the manufacturer intends to make these available in all countries in which it operates. Any reference to a product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any existing intellectual property right may be used instead. Evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, programs, or services, except those expressly designated by the manufacturer, are the user's responsibility.

Lexmark, Lexmark with diamond design, and MarkNet are trademarks of Lexmark International, Inc., registered in the United States and/or other countries.

PCL® is a registered trademark of the Hewlett-Packard Company.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

© 2010 Lexmark International, Inc.
All rights reserved.

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT RIGHTS

This software and any accompanying documentation provided under this agreement are commercial computer software and documentation developed exclusively at private expense.

Safety information	xi
Preface	xiv
Navigation buttons	ii-xiv
Change history	ii-xv
Conventions	xvii
Notices and safety information	xix
General information	1-1
Maintenance approach	1-1
Models	1-1
Printer configurations	1-2
Options and features	1-3
Printer specifications	1-4
Power specifications	1-4
Electrical specifications	1-4
Clearances	1-4
Acoustics	1-5
Environment	1-5
Performance	1-6
Processor	1-6
Memory	1-6
Paper specifications	1-6
Paper sizes supported by the printer	1-6
Media types	1-7
Media weights	1-8
Media guidelines	1-9
Paper	1-9
Paper characteristics	1-9
Unacceptable paper	1-10
Selecting paper	1-10
Tools required for service	1-11
Acronyms	1-11
Diagnostic information	2-1
Start	2-1
Safety feature notice	2-1
Initial check	2-2
POR (Power-On Reset) sequence	2-3
Print quality issues	2-4
Repeating defects	2-4
One color missing	2-5
Contaminated background	2-5
Lowered print density	2-6
White stripes	2-6
Uneven print	2-6
Partial dirt	2-7
Repeating marks	2-7
Black stripes	2-7
Unprinted spots	2-8
Partially dark or light print	2-8
Black page	2-9
No print	2-9
Stain on back of page	2-10
Failure to fuse	2-10
Stains on edge of page	2-10
Skewed print	2-10
White gaps due to poor color registration	2-11

Paper jams	2-12
Clearing and troubleshooting paper jams	2-13
200 paper jam	2-13
201 paper jam	2-14
203 paper jam	2-14
230 paper jam	2-15
231-39 paper jam	2-16
24x paper jam	2-17
250 paper jam	2-18
Duplex unit service check	2-19
Paper path service checks	2-19
Paperfeed unit service check	2-22
Expansion paper feeder service check	2-25
Error codes	2-26
149.01 Abnormal exit motor	2-26
941.05 Abnormal EEPROM	2-27
950.xx Service NCVRAM Mismatch	2-27
952.xx Service NV Failure	2-27
953.xx Service NVRAM Failure	2-27
954.xx Service NVRAM Failure	2-27
955.00 Service Code CRC <loc>	2-27
956.xx Service System Board	2-27
957.xx Service System Board	2-27
958.xx Service NAND Failure	2-27
959.xx Service Invalid Firmware	2-27
960.xx Service Memory Error	2-27
961.xx Service Memory Error	2-27
964.xx Service Emulation Error	2-27
975.xx Standard network or Network Card X	2-28
976.xx Standard network or Network Card X	2-28
982.xx Service <device>	2-28
990.xx Service <device>	2-28
991.xx Service <device> Card	2-28
1xx / 9xx Error code service checks	2-29
111.01 Black printhead error	2-29
112.01 Cyan printhead error	2-29
113.01 Magenta printhead error	2-29
114.01 Yellow printhead error	2-29
121.01 Thermistor 1 error	2-30
121.02 Thermistor 2 error	2-30
121.03 Thermistor 3 error	2-31
121.04 Belt thermistor error	2-31
121.05 Fuser - fuser heater error	2-32
126.xx Power switch error	2-32
130.xx High voltage power supply error	2-32
132.00 Density sensor error	2-33
132.xx Abnormal theta sensor	2-34
136.xx Temperature humidity sensor error	2-35
140 Drive motor error	2-35
149.01 Fuser / paper exit motor error	2-35
146.01 Tray1error	2-36
146.03 Tray 3 error	2-36
146.04 Tray 4 error	2-37
146.05 Tray 5 error	2-38
171.01 Fuser fan error	2-38
172.01 - Power supply unit fan error	2-39
173.01 - Main unit fan error	2-39
174.01 Rear fan error	2-39
Steps before starting the 9yy service checks	2-40

A. Collecting the history information from the SE menu	2-40
B. Collecting the firmware logs (Fwdebug and logs.tar.gz) from the SE menu	2-40
C. Collecting the settings from the menu settings page	2-41
D. Collecting information from the user	2-41
900.xx System software error	2-42
941.01 SDRAM R/W error	2-44
941.02 MDC error	2-44
941.03 CPU error	2-46
941.04 MDC controller error	2-46
941.05 EEPROM error	2-46
950.00–950.29—EPROM mismatch failure	2-47
959.xx Service invalid firmware error	2-48
User attendance messages	2-49
User prompts	2-49
User attendance messages (0–99)	2-52
Other symptoms	2-58
ON / OFF switch automatically switching to the Off position service check	2-59
Other service checks	2-60
Networking service check (ISP install needed)	2-60
USB port service check	2-61
False close door service check	2-62
Operator panel service check	2-62
Insert tray service check	2-63
Paper skew service check	2-63
Imaging unit (photo developer) missing service check	2-64
Option card service check	2-64
Serial port	2-64
Flash options	2-65
DRAM options	2-65
Hard disk option	2-65
Network card option	2-65
Error code 976 - Network card x	2-65
54 Network <x> Software error	2-65
Power supply (Dead machine) service check	2-66
Printhead service check	2-67
Transfer belt up down check	2-67
Unable to print from USB thumb drive service check	2-68
Waste toner bottle missing service check	2-68
Wrong paper size service check - tray1	2-69
Wrong paper size service check - tray2	2-69
Diagnostic aids	3-1
Understanding the printer operator panel	3-1
Understanding the homescreen icons and their functions	3-2
Using the touch-screen buttons	3-3
Other touch-screen icons	3-4
Administrative menus	3-5
Accessing the service menus	3-6
Configuration Menu	3-7
Entering Config Menu	3-7
Reset Separator Roll and Pick Assembly Counter	3-8
Reset Maintenance Counter	3-8
Reset Fuser Counter	3-8
Reset Transfer Belt Counter	3-8
Black Only Mode	3-8
Print Quality Pages	3-9
Fuser Speed	3-9
Reports	3-9
Color Trapping	3-9

Tray Insert Message	3-9
SIZE SENSING	3-9
Panel Menus	3-9
PPDS Emulation	3-10
Download Emuls	3-10
Demo Mode	3-10
Factory Defaults	3-10
Energy Conserve	3-10
Auto Align Adj	3-10
Color Alignment	3-11
Paper Prompts	3-11
Envelope Prompts	3-11
Action for Prompts	3-11
Jobs On Disk	3-11
Disk Encryption	3-11
Erase all information on Disks	3-11
Font Sharpening	3-12
Wipe All Settings	3-12
Require Standby	3-12
LES Applications	3-12
Key Repeat Initial Delay	3-12
Key Repeat Rate	3-12
Clear Custom Status	3-12
USB Speed	3-12
USB PnP	3-12
Automatically Display Error Screens	3-12
Exit Config Menu	3-12
Diagnostics mode	3-14
Entering Diagnostics mode	3-14
Diagnostic mode menus	3-14
PRINT TESTS	3-16
Print Tests (input sources)	3-16
Print Quality Pages	3-16
HARDWARE TESTS	3-16
Panel Test	3-16
Button Test	3-17
DRAM Test	3-17
Serial Wrap Test	3-18
USB HS Test Mode	3-19
DEVICE TESTS	3-19
Quick Disk Test	3-19
Disk Test/Clean	3-19
Flash Test	3-20
Input Tray Tests	3-20
PRINTER SETUP	3-20
Defaults	3-20
PAGE COUNTS	3-21
Serial Number	3-21
Engine Setting (1-16)	3-21
Model Name	3-21
Configuration ID	3-21
Cal Ref Adj	3-21
Par 1 Strobe Adj	3-22
REPORTS	3-22
EVENT LOG	3-22
Display Log	3-22
Print Log	3-22
Clear Log	3-23
EXIT DIAGNOSTICS	3-23


Theory of operation	3-24
Print engine theory	3-24
Electrophotographic Process (EP Process)	3-24
MFP electrophotographic process basics	3-24
Step 1: Charge	3-25
Step 2: Expose	3-26
Step 3: Develop	3-27
Step 4a: First transfer	3-28
Step 4b: Second transfer	3-29
Step 5: Fuse	3-30
Step 6: Clean/Erase	3-31
Paper path components	3-33
Paper feed	3-33
Feeding paper from a tray	3-35
Feeding paper from the MPF	3-36
Color theory	3-39
What is RGB color?	3-39
What is CMYK color?	3-39
How is color specified in a document to be printed?	3-39
How does the printer know what color to print?	3-39
Should I use PostScript or PCL emulation? What settings produce the best color?	3-39
Why doesn't the printed color match the color I see on the computer screen?	3-39
The printed page appears tinted. Can I adjust the color?	3-39
My color transparencies seem dark when they are projected. Is there anything I can do to improve the color?	3-40
What is manual color correction?	3-40
How can I match a particular color (such as a corporate logo)?	3-41
What are detailed Color Samples and how do I access them?	3-41
Repair information	4-1
Handling ESD-sensitive parts	4-1
RIP board/operator panel replacement	4-2
Printhead controller board / engine board replacement	4-2
eSF solutions backup	4-3
Removal procedures	4-4
Arrangement of removals in this chapter	4-4
Cover removals	4-5
Rear cover removal	4-5
Operator panel bezel removal	4-7
Operator panel removal	4-8
UICC card removal	4-9
Touchscreen removal	4-11
Top cover removal	4-12
Left cover removal	4-14
Front door removal	4-17
Front logo cover removal	4-18
Top removals	4-19
Output bin full sensor actuator removal	4-19
LED assembly removal	4-20
LED print head removal	4-22
Op panel paper exit guide removal	4-23
Paper exit guide removal	4-25
Bin full sensor removal	4-27
Paper exit sensor removal	4-28
Printhead controller board removal	4-29
Speaker removal	4-30
Top EMI shield removal	4-31
Front removals	4-32
Transfer belt CRU removal	4-32

Transfer belt position sensor removal	4-33
Paper size sensor removal	4-34
Photoconductor lock removal	4-35
Cassette stopper removal	4-36
Left side removals	4-37
ISP option board removal	4-37
Left EMI shield removal (not a FRU)	4-40
Low volt power supply removal	4-43
Main fan removal	4-44
Power supply fan removal	4-46
RIP board removal	4-47
Video board removal	4-48
Theta sensor removal	4-49
Density sensor removal	4-50
Main switch removal	4-51
Right side removals	4-52
Fuser removal	4-52
Handle cover removal	4-53
Duplex removal	4-54
Paper feed unit removal	4-59
Transfer Roll - CRU removal	4-60
Rear removals	4-61
Drive Unit removal	4-61
Drive unit motor C/M/Y/K removal	4-64
Sub drive unit removal	4-65
Door interlock switch removal	4-69
Duplex solenoid removal	4-70
Fuser entry sensor removal	4-71
Engine board (MDCONT) removal	4-72
Fuser Fan removal	4-72
Fuser exit drive unit motor removal	4-73
Papertray lift motor removal	4-74
Toner sensor removal	4-75
Transfer belt motor removal	4-78
Temperature and humidity sensor removal	4-79
Rear fan removal	4-79
Sub frame unit removal	4-81
Paper size switch removal	4-82
Rear EMI shield removal– Not a FRU	4-83
Paper feed motor removal	4-86
HVPS removal	4-88
Waste toner sensor removal	4-89
Duplex unit component removals	4-90
Duplex clutch removal	4-90
Duplex timing belt removal	4-91
Duplex exit / MPF sensor removal	4-91
MPF clutch removal	4-92
MPF tray assembly removal	4-93
Paperfeed unit component removals	4-95
Separating the MPF tray and main tray paperfeed units	4-95
Main tray paper guide removal	4-96
Multi-purpose feed tray paper guide removal	4-98
Paperfeed unit clutch removal	4-101
Registration sensor (MPF tray) removal	4-102
Registration sensor actuator removal	4-102
Static discharge brush removal	4-103
Torque limiter removal	4-103
Upper and lower registration springs removal	4-103
Paperfeed maintenance kit removals	4-105

Pick roll removal	4-105
Paperfeed roll removal	4-105
Separator roll removal	4-106
Registration roll removal	4-107
MPF roll removal	4-108
MPF pad removal	4-110
Exit guide (paper exit) roll removal	4-113
Option paper feed removals	4-119
Paper feed roll removal	4-119
Pick roll removal	4-119
Separator roll removal	4-120
Paper size switches removal	4-120
Paper level sensor removal	4-121
Transport sensor removal	4-121
Paper empty sensor removal	4-122
Paper full sensor removal	4-122
Option controller board removal	4-123
Stepper motor removal	4-123
Tray lift motor removal	4-124
Option door inter lock switch removal	4-125
Paper feed clutch removal	4-126
Locations	5-1
Locations	5-1
Exterior	5-1
Front	5-1
Left front	5-2
Interior	5-3
Print engine diagram	5-5
Printer motors	5-6
Printer boards	5-7
RIP board	5-7
Video board	5-8
Printhead controller board	5-9
Engine board	5-10
LVPS	5-11
HVPS	5-12
Connector values	5-13
Option feeder locations	5-33
Option feeder layout	5-33
Option board layout	5-34
Option board connector values	5-35
Preventive maintenance	6-1
Safety inspection guide	6-1
Lubrication specifications	6-1
Scheduled maintenance	6-2
Parts catalog	7-1
How to use this parts catalog	7-1
Assembly 1: Cover1	7-2
Assembly 2: Cover 2	7-4
Assembly 3: Duplex components 1	7-6
Assembly 4: Duplex components 2	7-8
Assembly 5: Paper exit	7-10
Assembly 6: Base 1	7-12
Assembly 7: Base 2	7-14
Assembly 8: Base 3	7-16

Assembly 9: Paperfeed	7-18
Assembly 10: Electrical 1	7-20
Assembly 11: Electrical 2	7-22
Assembly 12: Upper assembly	7-24
Assembly 13: Printhead controller board cables	7-26
Assembly 14: Paper trays	7-28
Assembly 15: Fuser	7-30
Assembly 16: 550 sheet option feeder covers	7-32
Assembly 17: 550 sheet option feeder base	7-34
Assembly 18: 550 sheet option feeder paperfeed	7-36
Assembly 19: 550 sheet option feeder tray	7-38
Assembly 20: Maintenance kits, power cords, and options	7-40
Index	I-1
Part number index	I-7

Safety information

- The safety of this product is based on testing and approvals of the original design and specific components. The manufacturer is not responsible for safety in the event of use of unauthorized replacement parts.
- The maintenance information for this product has been prepared for use by a professional service person and is not intended to be used by others.
- There may be an increased risk of electric shock and personal injury during disassembly and servicing of this product. Professional service personnel should understand this and take necessary precautions.
-  **CAUTION:** When you see this symbol, there is a danger from hazardous voltage in the area of the product where you are working. Unplug the product before you begin, or use caution if the product must receive power in order to perform the task.

Previous




Next




Go Back


Consignes de sécurité

- La sécurité de ce produit repose sur des tests et des agrégations portant sur sa conception d'origine et sur des composants particuliers. Le fabricant n'assume aucune responsabilité concernant la sécurité en cas d'utilisation de pièces de rechange non agréées.
- Les consignes d'entretien et de réparation de ce produit s'adressent uniquement à un personnel de maintenance qualifié.
- Le démontage et l'entretien de ce produit pouvant présenter certains risques électriques, le personnel d'entretien qualifié devra prendre toutes les précautions nécessaires.
-  **ATTENTION :** Ce symbole indique la présence d'une tension dangereuse dans la partie du produit sur laquelle vous travaillez. Débranchez le produit avant de commencer ou faites preuve de vigilance si l'exécution de la tâche exige que le produit reste sous tension.

Norme di sicurezza

- La sicurezza del prodotto si basa sui test e sull'approvazione del progetto originale e dei componenti specifici. Il produttore non è responsabile per la sicurezza in caso di sostituzione non autorizzata delle parti.
- Le informazioni riguardanti la manutenzione di questo prodotto sono indirizzate soltanto al personale di assistenza autorizzato.
- Durante lo smontaggio e la manutenzione di questo prodotto, il rischio di subire scosse elettriche e danni alla persona è più elevato. Il personale di assistenza autorizzato deve, quindi, adottare le precauzioni necessarie.
-  **ATTENZIONE:** Questo simbolo indica la presenza di tensione pericolosa nell'area del prodotto. Scollegare il prodotto prima di iniziare o usare cautela se il prodotto deve essere alimentato per eseguire l'intervento.

Sicherheitshinweise

- Die Sicherheit dieses Produkts basiert auf Tests und Zulassungen des ursprünglichen Modells und bestimmter Bauteile. Bei Verwendung nicht genehmigter Ersatzteile wird vom Hersteller keine Verantwortung oder Haftung für die Sicherheit übernommen.
- Die Wartungsinformationen für dieses Produkt sind ausschließlich für die Verwendung durch einen Wartungsfachmann bestimmt.
- Während des Auseinandernehmens und der Wartung des Geräts besteht ein zusätzliches Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags und körperlicher Verletzung. Das zuständige Fachpersonal sollte entsprechende Vorsichtsmaßnahmen treffen.
-  **ACHTUNG:** Dieses Symbol weist auf eine gefährliche elektrische Spannung hin, die in diesem Bereich des Produkts auftreten kann. Ziehen Sie vor den Arbeiten am Gerät den Netzstecker des Geräts, bzw. arbeiten Sie mit großer Vorsicht, wenn das Produkt für die Ausführung der Arbeiten an den Strom angeschlossen sein muß.

Previous




Next




Go Back


Pautas de Seguridad

- La seguridad de este producto se basa en pruebas y aprobaciones del diseño original y componentes específicos. El fabricante no es responsable de la seguridad en caso de uso de piezas de repuesto no autorizadas.
- La información sobre el mantenimiento de este producto está dirigida exclusivamente al personal cualificado de mantenimiento.
- Existe mayor riesgo de descarga eléctrica y de daños personales durante el desmontaje y la reparación de la máquina. El personal cualificado debe ser consciente de este peligro y tomar las precauciones necesarias.
-  **PRECAUCIÓN:** este símbolo indica que el voltaje de la parte del equipo con la que está trabajando es peligroso. Antes de empezar, desenchufe el equipo o tenga cuidado si, para trabajar con él, debe conectarlo.

Informações de Segurança

- A segurança deste produto baseia-se em testes e aprovações do modelo original e de componentes específicos. O fabricante não é responsável pela segurança, no caso de uso de peças de substituição não autorizadas.
- As informações de segurança relativas a este produto destinam-se a profissionais destes serviços e não devem ser utilizadas por outras pessoas.
- Risco de choques eléctricos e ferimentos graves durante a desmontagem e manutenção deste produto. Os profissionais destes serviços devem estar avisados deste facto e tomar os cuidados necessários.
-  **CUIDADO:** Quando vir este símbolo, existe a possível presença de uma potencial tensão perigosa na zona do produto em que está a trabalhar. Antes de começar, desligue o produto da tomada eléctrica ou seja cuidadoso caso o produto tenha de estar ligado à corrente eléctrica para realizar a tarefa necessária.

Informació de Seguretat

- La seguretat d'aquest producte es basa en l'avaluació i aprovació del disseny original i els components específics.
El fabricant no es fa responsable de les qüestions de seguretat si s'utilitzen peces de recanvi no autoritzades.
- La informació pel manteniment d'aquest producte està orientada exclusivament a professionals i no està destinada a ningú que no ho sigui.
- El risc de xoc elèctric i de danys personals pot augmentar durant el procés de desmuntatge i de servei d'aquest producte. El personal professional ha d'estar-ne assabentat i prendre les mesures convenients.
-  **PRECAUCIÓ:** aquest símbol indica que el voltatge de la part de l'equip amb la qual esteu treballant és perillós. Abans de començar, desendolieu l'equip o extremeu les precaucions si, per treballar amb l'equip, l'heu de connectar.

Previous




Next




Go Back

안전 사항

- 본 제품은 원래 설계 및 특정 구성품에 대한 테스트 결과로 안정성이 입증된 것입니다. 따라서 무허가 교체부품을 사용하는 경우에는 제조업체에서 안전에 대한 책임을 지지 않습니다.
- 본 제품에 관한 유지 보수 설명서는 전문 서비스 기술자용으로 작성된 것이므로, 비전문가는 사용할 수 없습니다.
- 본 제품을 해체하거나 정비할 경우, 전기적인 충격을 받거나 상처를 입을 위험이 커집니다. 전문 서비스 기술자는 이 사실을 숙지하고, 필요한 예방 조치를 취하도록 하십시오.
-  **주의:** 이 표시는 해당영역에서 고압전류가 흐른다는 위험 표시입니다. 시작전에 플러그를 뽑으시거나, 주의를 기울여 주시기 바랍니다.

安全信息

- 本产品的安全性以原来设计和特定产品的测试结果和认证为基础。万一使用未经许可的替换部件，制造商不对安全性负责。
- 本产品的维护信息仅供专业服务人员使用，并不打算让其他人使用。
- 本产品在拆卸、维修时，遭受电击或人员受伤的危险性会增高，专业服务人员对这点必须有所了解，并采取必要的预防措施。
-  **切记:** 当您看到此符号时，说明在您工作的产品区域有危险电压的存在。请在开始操作前拔掉产品的电源线，或者在产品必须使用电源来执行任务时，小心从事。

Preface

This manual contains maintenance procedures for service personnel. It is divided into the following chapters:

- 1. **General information** contains a general description of the printer and the maintenance approach used to repair it. Special tools and test equipment, as well as general environmental and safety instructions, are discussed.
 - 2. **Diagnostic information** contains an error indicator table, symptom tables, and service checks used to isolate failing field replaceable units (FRUs).
 - 3. **Diagnostic aids** contains tests and checks used to locate or repeat symptoms of printer problems.
 - 4. **Repair information** provides instructions for making printer adjustments and removing and installing FRUs.
 - 5. **Connector locations** uses illustrations to identify the connector locations and test points on the printer.
 - 6. **Preventive maintenance** contains the lubrication specifications and recommendations to prevent problems.
 - 7. **Parts catalog** contains illustrations and part numbers for individual FRUs.
- Appendix A** contains service tips and information.
Appendix B contains representative print samples.

Previous









Next



Go Back

Navigation buttons

This manual contains navigation buttons in the right margin of each page, making it easier and quicker to navigate.

Button	Description
Previous 	Click  to move the document view backward by one page.
Next 	Click  to move the document view forward by one page.
Go Back 	Click  to return to the last page viewed.

Change history

Revision date	Updates
2015/06/17	Updated the following topics: “SIZE SENSING” on page 3-9 “Left cover removal” on page 4-14 “Rear cover removal” on page 4-5 “Left EMI shield removal (not a FRU)” on page 4-40
2015/04/22	Updated the “Rear EMI shield removal– Not a FRU” on page 4-83.
2015/04/07	Updated the following topics: “Operator panel bezel removal” on page 4-7 “Operator panel removal” on page 4-8 “Top cover removal” on page 4-12 “Rear EMI shield removal– Not a FRU” on page 4-83
2015/01/21	Changes: 1. Changed part number for RIP board from 40X6286 to 40X8539 (ASM 10). 2. Changed part number for printhead controller board from 40X6217 to 40X8120 (ASM 12). 3. Changed part number for printhead controller board from 40X6217 to 40X8120 (ASM 13). 4. Changed part number for A/S link arm, in the part number index section, from 40X6286 to 40X6268.
2014/10/16	Updated “Paper specifications” on page 1-6.
2014/04/8	Updated “Color Alignment” on page 3-11.
2013/12/16	Removed the Reset color calibration topic from the Diagnostic information chapter.
2013/07/01	Added Steps before starting the 9yy.xx service checks.
2012/06/25	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added “Safety feature notice” on page 2-1. Updated and changed the Abnormal fuser temperature error service check to “ON / OFF switch automatically switching to the Off position service check” on page 2-59.
2012/01/10	Added the units/mach for the transfer roll bushing and duplex carrying gear under “Duplex components 1” on page 7-7.
2011/12/14	Added an installation note in the “Waste toner sensor removal” on page 4-89.
2011/12/01	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added a note in the “Paper feed unit removal” on page 4-59. Added the following removal procedures: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Main tray paper guide removal” on page 4-96. “Multi-purpose feed tray paper guide removal” on page 4-98. Updated the parts catalog art for “Paperfeed” on page 7-18.
2011/11/22	Updated the “Printhead controller board / engine board replacement” on page 4-2.
2011/10/04	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Changed PN 40X6424 with PN 40X5984 for the “Low voltage power supply (220V)” on page 7-21. Added Change history section Added the navigation buttons

Previous



Next



Go Back

Revision date	Updates
2011/08/09	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Added the following menu items under “Configuration Menu” on page 3-7 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Reset Separator Roll and Pick Assembly Counter” on page 3-8 “Fuser Speed” on page 3-9 “Wipe All Settings” on page 3-12 “USB PnP” on page 3-12 “Automatically Display Error Screens” on page 3-12 Changed all references to Wipe Disk to “Erase all information on Disks” on page 3-11. Removed the following menu item definitions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Color Adjustment * Color Adj State * Motor Calibration
2011/08/03	Updated the following removal procedures under Chapter 4:Repair information <ul style="list-style-type: none"> “Duplex removal” on page 4-54 “Paper feed unit removal” on page 4-59
2011/05/05	Added the “Top EMI shield removal” on page 4-31 .

Previous



Next




Go Back


Conventions


Note: A *note* provides additional information.


Warning: A *warning* identifies something that might damage the product hardware or software.

There are several types of caution statements:

	<p>CAUTION</p> <p>A <i>caution</i> identifies something that might cause a servicer harm.</p>
---	--

	<p>CAUTION</p> <p>This type of caution indicates there is a danger from hazardous voltage in the area of the product where you are working. Unplug the product before you begin, or use caution if the product must receive power in order to perform the task.</p>
---	--

	<p>CAUTION</p> <p>This type of caution indicates a hot surface.</p>
---	--

	<p>CAUTION</p> <p>This type of caution indicates a tipping hazard.</p>
---	---

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Previous



Next



Go Back

Notices and safety information

This device is a LED printer. The laser safety information does not apply to this device.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Previous



Next



Go Back

1. General information

The Lexmark™ C925 (5041-030) is a network-capable LED color printer that uses electrophotographic technology to deliver high-quality images, presentation graphics, line art, and text. It prints both four-color and monochrome print jobs.

The C925 represents the latest in Lexmark printer innovation, including a 4.3" full-color eTask touch screen with improved messaging and animation, enhanced security features, remote operator panel access and control, customizable reports, and access to the growing list of downloadable and customizable solutions.

A variety of connectivity options enable the printer to be used in all types of system environments. You can attach one internal adapter to support network configurations requiring Ethernet, Token-Ring, LocalTalk, serial, infrared, or additional parallel ports.

The printer also has flexible paper handling. It supports a wide variety of paper sizes, and has a standard multipurpose feeder that makes it easy to print on envelopes, transparencies, labels, card stock, and non-standard size paper. You can add optional inputs to the base printer, which can increase the printer paper capacity to 2100 sheets.

Maintenance approach

The diagnostic information in chapter two leads you to the correct field replaceable unit (FRU) or part. Use the information to troubleshoot print quality, paper jams, user status messages, error codes, or general symptoms, and then follow the instructions to repair the printer. After you complete the repair, perform tests as needed to verify the repair.

To begin diagnosing a problem, see **“Diagnostic information” on page 2-1**.

Models

The Lexmark C925 (5041-030) laser printer is available in the following models:

Lexmark C925	5041-030	4.3" e-Task touch screen, duplex
--------------	----------	----------------------------------

Previous

Next

Go Back

Printer configurations



CAUTION—TIPPING HAZARD

Floor-mounted configurations require additional furniture for stability. You must use either a printer stand or printer base if you are using a high-capacity input tray, a duplex unit and an input option, or more than one input option. If you purchased a multifunction printer (MFP) that scans, copies, and faxes, you may need additional furniture. For more information, see www.lexmark.com/multifunctionprinters.

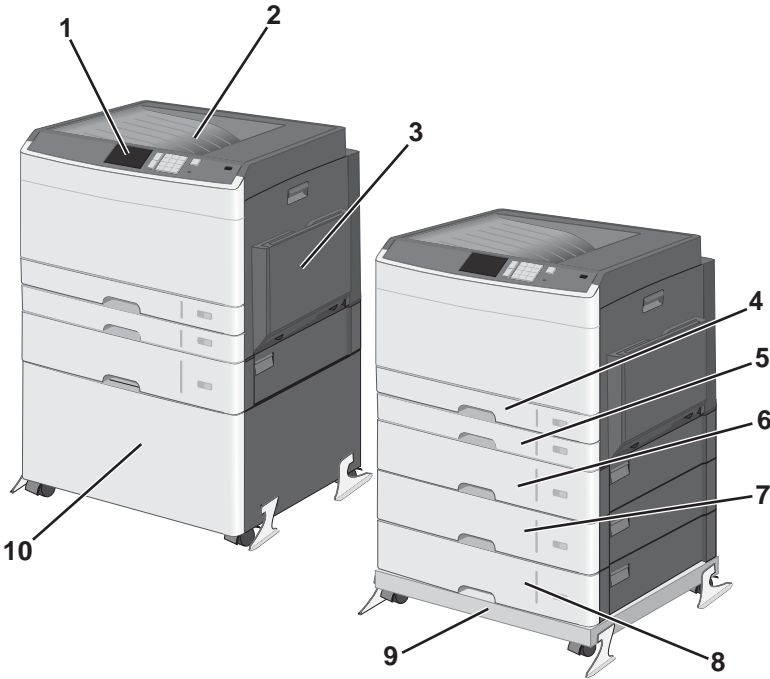
Previous



Next



Go Back



1	4.3" touchscreen display
2	Output bin
3	MPF feeder
4	Standard 250-sheet tray (tray 1)
5	MPF 250-sheet tray (tray 2)
6	550 sheet option tray (tray 3)
7	550 sheet option tray (tray 4)
8	550 sheet option tray (tray 5)
9	Base unit
10	Storage cabinet
* The printer supports up to three 550-sheet trays.	

Options and features

Lexmark C925 printers support only Lexmark C925 paper-handling options. These options are not compatible with any other Lexmark printer.

Some of the following options are not available in every country or region.

Available internal options

- Memory cards
 - Printer memory
 - Flash memory
 - Fonts
- Firmware cards
 - Bar Code
 - PrintCryption™
- Printer hard disk
- Lexmark™ Internal Solutions Ports (ISP)
 - RS-232-C Serial ISP
 - Parallel 1284-B ISP
 - MarkNet™ N8250 802.11 b/g/n Wireless ISP
 - MarkNet N8130 10/100 Fiber ISP
 - MarkNet N8120 10/100/1000 Ethernet ISP

Media handling options

- 550-sheet tray

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Printer specifications

This section varies by product type. It will be different in scanners, laser printers, and inkjet printers.

Power specifications

Average nominal power requirements for the base printer configuration. (Power levels are shown in watts.)

Printing states	Power
Off	0W
Sleep Mode	11W
Hibernate Mode	3W
Ready Mode	105W
Continuous printing	620W

Electrical specifications

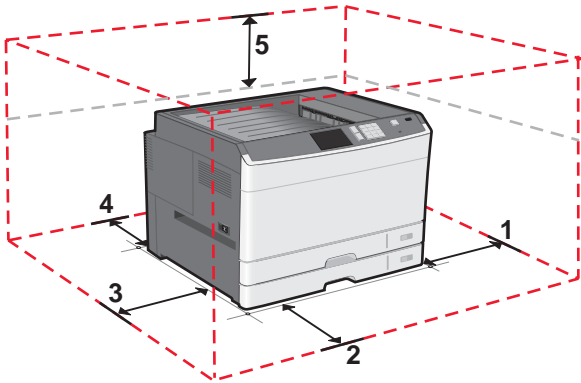
Low-voltage models

- 100 to 127 V ac at 50 to 60 hertz (Hz) nominal
- 90 to 137 V ac, extreme

High-voltage models

- 220 to 240 V ac at 50 to 60 hertz (Hz) nominal (not available in all countries and regions)

Clearances



1	Right	385 mm (15.16 in.)
2	Front	380 mm (15 in.)
3	Left	100 mm (3.94 in.)
4	Rear	100 mm (3.94 in.)
5	Top	100 mm (1.34 in.)
Allow additional clearance around the printer for adding options.		



Acoustics

All measurements are made in accordance with ISO 7779 and conform with ISO 9296.

Status	1 meter average sound pressure dBA	Declared sound power level Bels
Idle (Standby)	37 dBA	5.4
Simplex printing	53 dBA	6.8
Duplex printing	54 dBA	7.0
Quiet Mode printing (Mono)	54 dBA	6.9
Quiet Mode printing (Color)	54 dBA	6.9
Measurements apply to 300 dpi, 600 dpi, and 1800 IQ printing.		

Environment

Printer Temperature and Humidity

- Operating
 - Temperature: 10.0 to 33.00 C (50 to 91.40 F)
 - Relative humidity: 8 to 80%
 - Altitude: 7546 ft. (0 to 2300 meters)
 - Atmospheric pressure: 767 kPa
- Power off
 - Temperature: 23 to 104° F (-5 to 40° C)
 - Relative humidity: 8 to 80%
 - Maximum wet bulb temperature: 80.1° F (26.7° C)
 - Altitude: 7546 ft. (0 to 2300 meters)
 - Atmospheric pressure: 74.6 kPa
- Ambient operating environment*
 - Temperature: 15.6 to 32.20 C (60 to 900 F)
 - Relative humidity: 8 to 80%
- Storage and shipping (packaged printer) with or without print cartridge
 - Temperature: -40 to 110° F (-40 to 43.3° C)

*In some cases, performance specifications (such as paper OCF, EP cartridge usage) are measured at an ambient condition.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Performance

The C925 printers support up to 30 ppm (Letter) and 30 ppm (A4) maximum print speeds.

Actual performance depends on:

- Interface to host (parallel, serial, USB or network)
- Host system and application
- Complexity and content of the page
- Certain options added to or selected with the MFP
- Available memory in the MFP
- Media size, media type and tray source
- Print Resolution

Note: The following special cases that may impact print speeds:

Vinyl Label – Vinyl Label is a customer selectable media type. When Vinyl Label is selected, print speed is 35ppm.

Note: When using custom size media, it is critical that the user define the actual width via the Paper Menu – Universal Setup on the op panel for best reliability.

Processor

800 mhz IBM Power PC processor

Memory

Standard memory - 256 mb

Optional memory - 256, 512, and 1024 MB. 1 200 pin x 64 DDR 2 SO-DIMMs. 1 slot.

Optional flash - 256 mb

Paper specifications

Paper sizes supported by the printer

Paper size	Dimensions	Tray 1	Tray 2	Optional 550-sheet tray	Multipurpose feeder	Duplex unit
A3	297 x 420 mm (11.7 in x 16.6in)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
A4	210 x 297 mm (8.3 x 11.7 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
A5	148 x 210 mm (5.8 x 8.3in.)		✓	✓	✓	✓
A6	105 x 148 mm (4.1 x 5.8 in.)				✓	
B4		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
B5 ¹	182 x 257 mm (7.2 x 10.1 in.)	✓		✓	✓	✓
Letter	216 x 279 mm (8.5 x 11 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Legal	216 x 356 mm (8.5 x14 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Previous



Next



Go Back

Paper size	Dimensions	Tray 1	Tray 2	Optional 550-sheet tray	Multipurpose feeder	Duplex unit
Executive ¹	184 x 267 mm (7.3 x 10.5 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Oficio	216 x 340 mm (8.5 x 13.4 in.)	✓			✓	✓
Folio	216 x 330 mm (8.5 x 13 in.)	✓			✓	✓
Statement ¹	140 x 216 mm (5.5 x 8.5 in.)	✓			✓	✓
Tabloid		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Universal Plain Paper - 64 to 297mm x 148 to 432mm Banner - 210 to 297mm x 433 to 1212mm	140 x 210 mm (5.5 x 8.3 in.) up to 216 x 356 mm (8.5 x 14 in.)	✓			✓	210 to 297mm x 148 to 432 mm
7 3/4 Envelopes (Monarch) ³	98 x 191 mm (3.9 x 7.5 in.)				✓	
9 Envelope ³	98 x 226 mm (3.9 x 8.9 in.)				✓	
10 Envelope ³	105 x 241 mm (4.1 x 9.5 in.)				✓	
B5 Envelope ³	176 x 250 mm (6.9 x 9.8 in.)				✓	
C5 Envelope ³	162 x 229 mm (6.4 x 9 in.)				✓	
DL Envelope ³	110 x 220 mm (4.3 x 8.7 in.)				✓	
Other Envelope ^{2,4}	86 x 165 mm (3.4 x 6.5 in.) to 216 x 356 mm (8.5 x 14 in.)				✓	

Previous



Next

Go Back

Media types

Tray1: plain paper, card stock, labels, bond, transparencies, and envelopes

Tray2: plain paper, and light card stock (up to 34#).

Manual Feed Slot: plain paper, card stock, labels, bond, transparencies, and envelopes

Optional input tray: plain paper, labels, and bond.

Multi-Purpose Feeder: plain paper, card stock, labels, bond, transparencies, and envelopes

Paper sizes by options, source and output. Media guidelines (both from user manuals)

Media weights

Subsystem	Size	Type		Weight
Tray 1 Tray2 and optional drawers	All sizes supported by engine. Excluding banner	Xerographic and Bond	Long Grain	16lb to 34lb (60g/m2 to 128g/m2)
			Short Grain	16lb to 34lb (60g/m2 to 128g/m2)
		Recycled	Long Grain	20lb to 34lb (75g/m2 to 128g/m2)
			Short Grain	28lb to 34lb (105g/m2 to 128g/m2)
		Card Stock (max)	Cover	50lb/65lb (135g/m2 / 176g/m2)
			Index	67lb/90lb (120g/m2 / 163g/m2)
			Tag	74lb/100lb (120g/m2 / 163g/m2)
		Labels (max)	Paper	35lb (131g/m2)
			Vinyl	Not Supported
		Transparenc y	TBD	TBD
		Envelope	Xerographic	20lb to 34lb (75g/m2 to 128g/m2)
		Xerographic and Bond	Long Grain	16lb to 34lb (60g/m2 to 128g/m2)
			Short Grain	16lb to 34lb (60g/m2 to 128g/m2)
		Recycled	Long Grain	20lb to 34lb (75g/m2 to 128g/m2)
			Short Grain	28lb to 34lb (105g/m2 to 128g/m2)
		Card Stock (max)	Cover	50lb/42lb (135g/m2 / 157g/m2)
			Index	67lb/75lb (120g/m2 / 157g/m2)
			Tag	74lb/85lb (120g/m2 / 157g/m2)
MFS & MPF Duplexer	All sizes supported by engine.	Xerographic and Bond	Long Grain	16lb to 34lb (60g/m2 to 128g/m2)
			Short Grain	16lb to 34lb (60g/m2 to 128g/m2)
		Recycled	Long Grain	20lb to 34lb (75g/m2 to 128g/m2)
			Short Grain	28lb to 34lb (105g/m2 to 128g/m2)
		Card Stock (max)	Cover	50lb/65lb (135g/m2 / 176g/m2)
			Index	67lb/90lb (120g/m2 / 163g/m2)
			Tag	74lb/100lb (120g/m2 / 163g/m2)
		Labels (max)	Paper	35lb (131g/m2)
			Vinyl	Occasional use up to 256 gsm
		Transparenc y	TBD	TBD
		Envelope	Xerographic	20lb to 34lb (75g/m2 to 128g/m2)
	A5, B5, JIS-B5, Exec., Statement, Folio Folio, Letter, A4 and Legal, A3, Tabloid	Xerographic and Bond	Long Grain	17lb to 34lb (64g/m2 to 128g/m2)
			Short Grain	17lb to 34lb (64g/m2 to 128g/m2)
		Card Stock (max)	Long Grain	17lb to 34lb (64g/m2 to 128g/m2)
			Short Grain	17lb to 34lb (64g/m2 to 128g/m2)

Previous



Next



Go Back

Media guidelines

Selecting the appropriate media for the printer helps avoid printing problems.

For detailed information about media characteristics, see the *Card Stock & Label Guide* available on the Lexmark Support Web site at <http://support.lexmark.com>.

Paper

To ensure the best print quality and feed reliability, use 90 g/m² (24 lb) xerographic, grain long paper. Business papers designed for general business use may also provide acceptable print quality.

We recommend Lexmark part number 12A5950 letter-size glossy paper and Lexmark part number 12A5951 A4-size glossy paper.

Always print several samples before buying large quantities of any type of media. When choosing any media, consider the weight, fiber content, and color.

The Laser printing process heats paper to high temperatures of 180°C (356°F) for non-MICR applications. Use only paper able to withstand these temperatures without discoloring, bleeding, or releasing hazardous emissions. Check with the manufacturer or vendor to determine whether the paper chosen is acceptable for laser printers.

When loading paper, note the recommended print side on the paper package, and load paper accordingly.

Paper characteristics

The following paper characteristics affect print quality and reliability. Consider these characteristics when evaluating new paper stock.

For detailed information, see the *Card Stock & Label Guide* available on the Lexmark Web site at <http://support.lexmark.com>.

Weight

The printer can automatically feed paper weights from 60 to 220 g/m² (16 to 58 lb bond) grain long. Paper lighter than 60 g/m² (16 lb) might not be stiff enough to feed properly, causing jams. For best performance, use 75 g/m² (24 lb bond) grain long paper. To use paper smaller than 182 x 257 mm (7.2 x 10.1 in.), we recommend 90 g/m² (24 lb bond) or heavier paper.

Curl

Curl is the tendency of media to curve at its edges. Excessive curl can cause paper feeding problems. Curl can occur after the paper passes through the printer, where it is exposed to high temperatures. Storing paper unwrapped in hot, humid, cold and dry conditions, even in the trays, can contribute to paper curling prior to printing and can cause feeding problems.

Smoothness

The degree of smoothness of paper directly affects print quality. If the paper is too rough, the toner does not fuse to the paper properly, resulting in poor print quality. If the paper is too smooth, it can cause paper feeding or print quality issues. Smoothness needs to be between 100 and 300 Sheffield points; however, smoothness between 150 and 250 Sheffield points produces the best print quality.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Moisture content

The amount of moisture in the paper affects both print quality and the ability of the printer to feed the paper properly. Leave the paper in its original wrapper until it is time to use it. This limits the exposure of the paper to moisture changes that can degrade its performance.

Condition paper while it is still in the original wrapper. To condition it, store it in the same environment as the printer for 24 to 48 hours before printing to let the paper stabilize in the new conditions. Extend the time several days if the storage or transportation environment is very different from the printer environment. Thick paper may also require a longer conditioning period because of the mass of material.

Grain direction

Grain refers to the alignment of the paper fibers in a sheet of paper. Grain is either *grain long*, running the length of the paper, or *grain short*, running the width of the paper.

For 60 to 135 g/m² (16- to 36-lb bond) paper, grain long fibers are recommended. For heavier papers, grain short is recommended.

Fiber content

Most high-quality xerographic paper is made from 100% chemically pulped wood. This content provides the paper with a high degree of stability resulting in fewer paper feeding problems and better print quality. Paper containing fibers such as cotton possesses characteristics that can result in degraded paper handling.

Unacceptable paper

The following papers are not recommended for use with the printer:

- Chemically treated papers used to make copies without carbon paper, also known as carbonless papers, carbonless copy paper (CCP), or no carbon required (NCR) paper
- Preprinted papers with chemicals that may contaminate the printer
- Preprinted papers that can be affected by the temperature in the printer fuser
- Preprinted papers that require a *registration* (the precise print location on the page) greater than ±0.09 in., such as optical character recognition (OCR) forms. In some cases, registration can be adjusted with the software application to successfully print on these forms.
- Coated papers (erasable bond), synthetic papers, or thermal papers
- Rough-edged, rough or heavily textured surface papers or curled papers
- Recycled papers that fail EN12281:2002 (European)
- Paper having a weight less than 60 g/m² (16 lb)
- Multiple-part forms or documents

Selecting paper

Proper paper loading helps prevent jams and ensures trouble-free printing.

To help avoid jams or poor print quality:

- *Always* use new, undamaged paper.
- Before loading paper, know the recommended print side of the paper. This information is usually indicated on the paper package.
- *Do not* use paper that has been cut or trimmed by hand.
- *Do not* mix media sizes, weights, or types in the same source; mixing results in jams.
- *Do not* use coated papers unless they are specifically designed for electrophotographic printing.

[Previous](#)

[Next](#)

[Go Back](#)

Tools required for service

Flat-blade screwdrivers, various sizes
 #1 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic
 #2 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic
 #2 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic short-blade
 7/32 inch (5.5 mm) open-end wrench
 7.0 mm nut driver
 Needlenose pliers
 Diagonal side cutters
 Spring hook
 Feeler gauges
 Analog or digital multimeter
 Parallel wrap plug 1319128
 Twinax/serial debug cable 1381963
 Coax/serial debug cable 1381964
 Flashlight (optional)

[Previous](#)

[Next](#)

[Go Back](#)

Acronyms

ac	Alternating Current
ACM	Autocompensator Mechanism (or paper feed)
ADF	Automatic document feeder
AFE	Analog front end
APS	Automatic Paper Size
ASIC	Application Specific Integrated Circuit
BLDC	Brushless DC Motor
BOR	Black Only Retract
BUD	Belt up down
C	Cyan
CCW	Counter clockwise
CDB	Command Descriptor Blocks
CMYK	Cyan yellow magenta black
CPU	Central processing unit
CRC	Cyclic redundancy check
CRU	Customer Replaceable Unit
CSU	Customer Setup
CW	Clockwise
DBCS	Double byte character set
dc	Direct Current
DIMM	Dual Inline Memory Module
DLE	Downloadable emulator
DRAM	Dynamic random access memory
DVM	Digital multimeter
ECC	Error correcting code
ECM	Error correction mode
EDO	Enhanced Data Out
EEPROM	Electrical Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory
ENA	External Network Adapter
EOL	End of life

EP	Electrophotographic process
EPROM	Erasable programmable read-only memory
ESD	Electrostatic Discharge
FD	Facedown
FRU	Field replaceable unit
FU	Face up
GB	Gigabyte
GFI	Ground Fault Interrupter
GHz	Gigahertz
HBP	Host Based Printing
HTML	Hypertext markup language
HV	High Voltage
HVPS	High voltage power supply
HVU	High voltage unit
Hz	Hertz
INTL	International
ITC	Internal Tray Card
ITU	Image Transfer Unit
K	Black (Key)
LAN	Local area network
LASER	Light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation
LCD	Liquid crystal display
LCM	Liquid Crystal Module
LD	Laser Diode
LED	Light emitting diode
LEF	Long edge feed
LES	Lexmark Embedded Solution (applications)
LV	Low Voltage
LVPS	Low voltage power supply
M	Magenta
MB	Megabyte
MDC	Motor Driver Control
MH	Message handling
MIF	Motor interface
mm	Millimeter
MMR	Modified modified read
MPF	Multipurpose feeder
MR	Modem ready
MROM	Masked Read Only Memory
MS	Microswitch
NAND	NAND (usage: NAND gate)
NVM	Nonvolatile Memory
NVRAM	Nonvolatile Random Access Memory
OCF	Operator correctable failure
OCR	Oil coating roll
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OHP	Overhead projector
OPC	Optical photo conductor
OPT	Optical Sensor
PC	Photoconductor
PDF	Portable Document Format
PICS	Problem isolation charts
PIN	Personal identification number
PIXEL	Picture element

Previous



Next



Go Back

PJL	Printer Job Language
POR	Power-on reset
POST	Power-on self test
PPDS	Personal Printer Data Stream
ppm	Pages per minute
PQET	Print Quality Enhancement Technology
PRC	Peoples' Republic of China
PSC	Parallel Synchronous Communications
PSD	Position Sensing Device
PSO	Participating Standards Organization
PWM	Pulse Width Modulation
RAM	Random access memory
RFID	Radio frequency identification
RH	Relative humidity
RIP	Raster image processor
ROM	Read-only memory
ROS	Read-only storage
RPM	Revolutions Per Minute
SDRAM	Synchronous Dynamic Random Access Memory
SEF	Short edge feed
SOL	Solenoid
SRAM	Static random access memory
TAR	Toner Add Roll
TPS	Toner Patch Sensing
TTM	Tandem Tray Module
TVOC	Total Volatile Organic Compound
UAT	Universally Adjustable Tray
UPR	Used Parts Return
USB	Universal Serial Bus
V	Volts
V ac	Volts alternating current
V dc	Volts direct current
VOM	Volt Ohmmeter
VTB	Vacuum Transport Belt
XPS	XML Paper Specification
Y	Yellow

Previous



Next



Go Back

Previous



Next



Go Back

2. Diagnostic information

Start

Previous



Next



Go Back



CAUTION

Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet before you connect or disconnect any cable or electronic board or assembly for personal safety and to prevent damage to the printer. Disconnect any connections between the printer and PCs/peripherals.



CAUTION

If the printer is kept on, never touch the conductive parts while it is not specifically required. Do not touch the LVPS cards and the engine board unless they are properly discharged. Never touch the live parts.

The diagnostic information in this chapter leads you to the failing part. Before you replace an entire assembly, determine if just the defective part is available in the parts catalog. Use the error code tables, symptom table, service checks, and the diagnostic aids chapter to determine the symptom and repair the failure. The removal procedures in the Repair information chapter may help you identify parts. After you complete the repair, perform the appropriate tests to verify the repair.

The table below lists the errors and symptoms you might encounter. Use the links in the table to locate the error message or symptom, and take the indicated action.

Error code or symptom	Location
Print quality issues	Go to "Print quality issues" on page 2-4
Paper jams (200.xx)	Go to "Paper jams" on page 2-12
Error codes	Go to "Error codes" on page 2-26
Attendance messages	Go to "User attendance messages" on page 2-49
Other symptoms	Go to "Other symptoms" on page 2-58

Safety feature notice

This device is designed with a safety feature to prevent fire or damage due to an overheating fuser. In the event the fuser should overheat, the printer will automatically shutdown. When the printer shuts down, the on/off power switch will physically move to the off position. For more information on how to diagnose and service this event, see **"ON / OFF switch automatically switching to the Off position service check" on page 2-59.**

Initial check

Before you start troubleshooting, check the following:

Installation environment

- The power supply line voltage is plus or minus 10% of the rated line voltage.
- The machine is securely installed on a level surface in a well-ventilated place.
- The room temperature is between 10 and 32°C (50 and 90°F) and the relative humidity between 20 and 80%.
- Avoid sites generating ammonia gas, high temperature, high humidity (near water faucets, kettles, humidifiers), cold spaces, near open flames, and dusty areas.
- Avoid sites exposed to direct sunlight.

Print paper checks

- Use the recommended paper for this printer.
- Paper dampness. Make a trial print with paper from a newly opened package, and check the result.

To determine the corrective action necessary to repair a printer, look for the following information:

- Does the POR stop? Check the [POR (Power On Reset) sequence]
- Do you have a symptom, rather than an error message?
 - [add symptom tables list]
- If you have an error message or user message, check the following:
 - [Error tables]
 - [2xx Paper Jams]
 - [User attendance messages]
 - [Service checks] for individual error messages
- Additional information can be found at the following locations:
 - [Sub error code table]
 - [Understanding the printer operator panel]
 - [Service checks]

Note: There may be printer error messages that are not contained in this service manual. Call your next level support for assistance.

Previous



Next



Go Back

POR (Power-On Reset) sequence

The following is an example of the events that occur during the POR sequence for the base machine with no paper handling options installed.

1. Power the machine on.
2. Power supply fan rotates.
3. Splashscreen with progress bar displayed.
4. Printer controller initialized.
 - ROM is checked - if there is an error, power on is halted
 - EEPROM checked - if there is an error, power on is halted
 - Fuser thermistor checked - if there is an error, power on is halted
5. LED illuminates
6. RIP initialized.
 - ROM is checked - if there is an error, power on is halted
 - Memory checked - if there is an error, power on is halted
7. Main tray lift motor moves paper up to position.
8. Printer condition checked.
 - Check for jams - if there is an error, power on is halted
 - Query the toner cartridge and imaging kit - if there is an error, power on is halted
 - Check toner load. - if there is an error, power on is halted
9. Check temperature - if there is an error, power on is halted
10. LED flashes.
11. The default home screen is displayed.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Print quality issues

Note: This symptom may require replacement of one or more CRUs (Customer Replaceable Units) designated as supplies or maintenance items, which are the responsibility of the customer. With the customer's permission, you may need to install a developer (toner) cartridge or photoconductor unit.

Service tip: Before troubleshooting any print quality problems, do the following:

1. Print a menu settings page, and then check the life status of all supplies. Any supplies that are low should be replaced.
2. On the menu page, make sure the following is set to the default level:
 - Color Correction: Set to Auto
 - Print Resolution: Set to 1200 dpi (print quality problems should be checked at different resolution settings).
 - Toner Darkness: Set to 4 (default).
 - Color Saver: Set to OFF.
 - RGB Brightness, RGB Contrast, RGB Saturation: Set to 0.
 - Color Balance: Touch Reset Defaults to zero out all colors.
 - Check the paper type, texture and weight settings against what is loaded in the printer.
3. Inspect the transfer module (transfer belt, and transfer roll for damage. Replace if damaged.
4. Inspect the imaging units and toner cartridges for damage. Replace if damaged.
5. If paper other than 20lb plain letter/A4 paper is being used, load 20lb plain letter/A4 and print the Print Quality pages to see if the problem remains.
6. Use Tray 1 to test print quality problems.
7. Print the Print Quality Pages, and then look for variations in the print from what is expected.

An incorrect printer driver for the installed software can cause problems. Incorrect characters could print, and the copy may not fit the page correctly.

Repeating defects

The following table contains the circumferences of the imaging and transport components. Check the intervals of any marks or defects that appear on a printout. If they match the intervals on the table, they are most likely caused by the component listed.

Imaging / transport component	Circumference
Registration rolls	50 mm
Pickup, feed, and separator rolls * dimensions are the same for the expansion trays	63 mm
MPF roller	75 mm
Transfer roll (located in transfer belt)	38 mm
Fuser (Fuser belt)	141 mm
Imaging unit parts	
Photoconductor	75 mm
Developer roll	41 mm
Charge roll	31 mm
Supply roll	28 mm
Transfer roll	57 mm

Previous



Next



Go Back

One color missing

Previous



Next



Go Back

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Are the imaging units (photoconductors) properly installed?	Go to step 2.	Reinstall the imaging units.
2	Is the photoconductor lock door properly closed on both sides?	Go to step 3.	Open and close the photoconductor lock door ensuring that it is locked in place on both ends.
3	Is the ribbon cable for the missing color's LED printhead properly connected to the printhead controller board and LED printhead?	Go to step 4.	Properly connect the ribbon cable on both ends.
4	Replace the LED printhead. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 5.
5	Are the contacts on the HVPS clean?	Go to step 6.	Clean the contacts on the HVPS.
6	Are the spring contacts on the sub frame damaged?	Replace the subframe.	Go to step 7.
7	Replace the HVPS. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Contact your second level support.

Contaminated background

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Check the imaging units and toner supplies to see if they are clean. Are they clean?	Go to step 2	Clean the supplies. Replace if needed.
2	Check the imaging units for proper connection. Are they installed properly?	Go to step 3.	Reinstall the imaging units.
3	Replace the HVPS. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Contact your second level support.

Lowered print density

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Check the paper for moisture. Is the paper moist?	Replace the paper.	Go to step 2.
2	Check the LED printhead for dirt. Is the printhead dirty?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
3	Clean the print head with a lint free cloth. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 4.
4	Replace the LED printhead. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 5.
5	Replace the HVPS. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Contact your second level support.

Previous



Next



Go Back

White stripes

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Are there scratches or dirt on the photo sensitive drum of the imaging unit?	Replace the imaging unit.	Go to step 2.
2	Is there dirt on the exposing surface of the LED printhead?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
3	Clean the LED printhead. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved	Go to step 4.
4	Replace the defective LED printhead. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved	Contact your second level support.

Uneven print

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Check the condition of the paper. Is it curled or wavy?	Replace the paper.	Go to step 2.
2	Check for dew, or moisture on the imaging unit's drum. Is there moisture on the drum?	Let the imaging unit's drums dry off.	Go to step 3.
3	Is there any dirt or debris on the imaging unit?	Clean off the imaging unit with a lint free cloth	Go to step 4.
4	Is there dirt or debris on the exposing surface of the LED printhead?	Clean the LED printhead with a lint free cloth.	Contact your second level support.

Partial dirt

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is there toner attached to the developer roll, especially the lower part of the roll?	Replace the imaging unit.	Go to step 2.
2	Check the transfer belt for defects or foreign matter such as dirt. Are there defects on the transfer belt?	Remove the dirt from the belt.	Go to step 3.
3	Replace the transfer belt. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Contact your second level support.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Repeating marks

For repeating defects, see **“Repeating defects” on page 2-4**

	FRU / CRU	Action
1	Fuser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for dirt on the fuser belt. Clean if needed. • Check for scratches on the belt. Replace if needed.
2	Transfer roll	Check for dirt or scratches on the transfer belt. Clean the roll if needed Note: Be careful when cleaning the dirt off the transfer roll. Be careful to not deform the roll. Replace the transfer roll if it is scratched.
3	Imaging unit	Check for scratches or unevenness on the photoconductor drum. Replace the imaging unit if the drum is damaged. Look for dirt on the rolls. Replace the imaging unit if the rolls are dirty.

Black stripes

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is there dirt on the imaging units developer roll, or charge roll?	Clean the dirt off.	Go to step 2.
2	Are there scratches on the photoconductor drum?	Replace the imaging unit.	Go to step 3.
3	Is there dirt on the fuser belt?	Clean the belt.	Go to step 4
4	Are there scratches on the fuser belt?	Replace the fuser.	Go to step 5.
5	Are there lumps of toner on the fuser belt?	Remove the lump of toner.	Go to step 6.
6	Print a blank white page. Are there black stripes on the page?	Replace the black LED printhead.	Contact your second level support.

Unprinted spots

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Check the paper in the tray for moisture. Is the paper moist?	Replace the paper in the tray.	Go to step 2.
2	Check the LED print head for moisture on the imaging surface. Is there any moisture on the LED surface?	Wipe the LED imaging surface with a lint free cloth.	Go to step 3.
3	Does the imaging unit's photo developer drum have any dew on it?	Let the drum dry out. Do not wipe the drum with a cloth.	Go to step 4.
4	Remove and reinstall the imaging unit. Does this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 5.
5	Replace the imaging unit. Does this resolve the issue?	Problem resolved	Go to step 6.
6	Check the transfer roll for dents. Are there any dents in the transfer roll?	Replace the transfer roll.	Go to step 7.
7	Remove the transfer belt and check the surface for waviness or other irregularities. Are the surface irregularities?	Replace the transfer belt.	Contact your second level support.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Partially dark or light print

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Check the drum on the imaging unit for over exposure to light. Has it been over exposed to light?	Go to step 2	Go to step 3
2	Replace the affected imaging unit. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 3
3	Check the imaging unit for proper installation. Is it properly installed?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4
4	Reinstall the imaging units. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 5
5	Clean the contacts on the imaging unit and the printer. Did this resolve the issue?	Problem resolved.	Contact your second level support.

Black page

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Inspect the contact points for the imaging unit and the printer. Are they clean and free of debris?	Go to step 3	Go to step 2
2	Clean the contacts. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved	Go to step 3.
3	Check the sub frame for bent springs, or contacts. Are the contacts on the sub frame damaged?	Replace the sub frame.	Go to step 4.
4	Check the HVPS for proper installation. Are the screws securing the HVPS to the subframe secure?	Go to step 5	Tighten the screws.
5	Disconnect and reconnect the HVPS cable at the bottom of the HVPS. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 6.
6	Replace the HVPS. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Contact your second level support.

Previous



Next



Go Back

No print

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Check the paper in the printer for moisture. Is the paper damp?	Replace the paper with dry paper.	Go to step 2.
2	Check for dewing or moisture on the LED printheads. Is there moisture on the printheads?	Let the printheads dry. Move the printer to a less humid location if needed.	Go to step 3.
3	Using the Administrative menu, move the transfer belt to the up and down position. Does the belt move?	Go to step 4.	Replace the belt
4	Check the transfer roll for proper installation. Is the transfer roll installed correctly?	Go to step 5.	Reinstall the transfer roll.
5	Check the transfer roll contacts for dirt or wear. Are the transfer roll contacts clean?	Go to step 6.	Clean the contacts.
6	Check the LED ribbon cables for proper connection at both ends. Are the LED ribbon cables properly installed?	Go to step 7.	Properly install the ribbon cables.
7	Check the LED ribbon cable connectors on the printhead controller board for +5V DC. Is the voltage correct?	Go to step 8.	Replace the printhead controller board.
8	Check all the connectors on the printhead controller board. Are they properly connected?	Go to step 9.	Properly connect the connectors.
9	Replace the printhead controller board. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Contact second level support.

Stain on back of page

Step	Action and questions	Yes
1	Check for dirt on the transfer belt. Is there dirt on the transfer belt?	Clean the transfer belt with a lint free cloth.
2	Check for dirt along the paper path. Is there dirt on the paper path?	Clean any dirty paper path components with a lint free cloth.
3	Check the registration rolls for dirt or debris. Is there dirt on the registration rolls?	Clean the registration rolls with a lint free cloth.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Failure to fuse

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Check the fuser for proper installation. Is the fuser properly installed?	Go to step 2.	Reinstall the fuser.
2	Check connection CN02 on the LVPS for proper connection. Is the cable properly connected?	Go to step	Go to step 3.
3	Check CN02 for the correct voltage. Is the voltage correct?	Replace the fuser.	Replace the LVPS. See “Low volt power supply removal” on page 4-43.

Stains on edge of page

Action and questions
Check for dirt on the paperpath. Clean as needed.

Skewed print

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Are the width guides in the tray or MPF set properly?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
2	Set the guides properly. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 3.
3	Check for dirt or wear on the registration rolls. Are they worn or dirty?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 4.
4	Replace the registration rolls. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved	Contact your second level support

White gaps due to poor color registration

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Ensure that the printer is level on a flat surface. Is the surface level?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
2	Level the printer. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved	Go to step 3.
3	Set Auto Registration to On, and POR the printer. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved	Go to step 4.
4	Enter the configuration menu and run the color alignment pages. See "Color Alignment" on page 3-11 . Adjust the alignment as needed. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Contact your second level support.

Previous

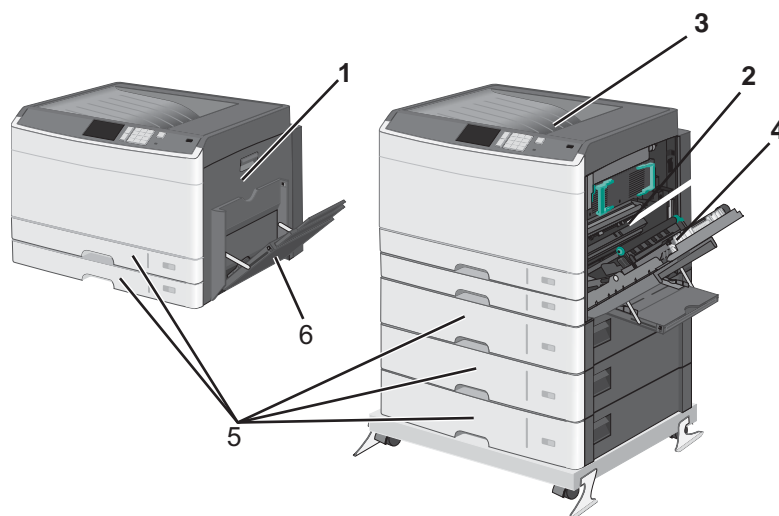


Next



Go Back

Paper jams



Location	User primary message	Explanation
1	200.xx	Paper jam in the transfer / carry area.
2	201.xx	Paper jam in the fuser entry area.
3	203	Paper jam at the paper exit area.
4	230	Paper jam in the duplex.
4	231-39	Paper jam in the duplex. Check the duplex sensor area at the bottom of the duplex.
5	24x	Paper jam in the papertray. <x>indicates which tray the jam is in.
6	250	Paper jam in the MPF tray

Previous



Next

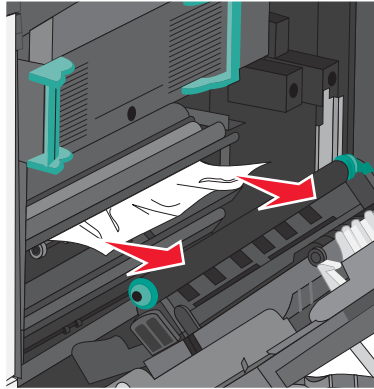


Go Back

Clearing and troubleshooting paper jams

200 paper jam

1. Open the right side cover.
2. Pull the paper up and out to remove it from the paper path.



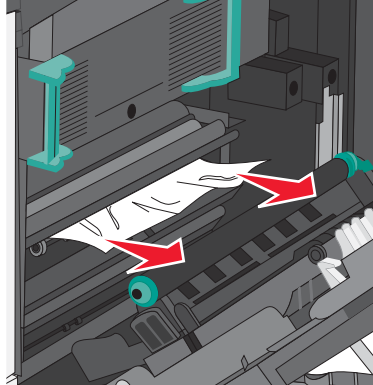
Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed. If the page is in the fuser, the fuser nip release lever should be lowered. After removing the jammed page, return the lever to the proper position.

3. Close the right side cover.
4. Press **Continue, jam cleared**.

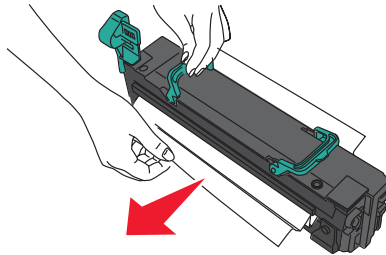
[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

201 paper jam

1. Open the right side cover.
2. Determine where the jam is located and remove it.
 - a. If the paper is visible under the fuser, grasp it on each side and pull it out.



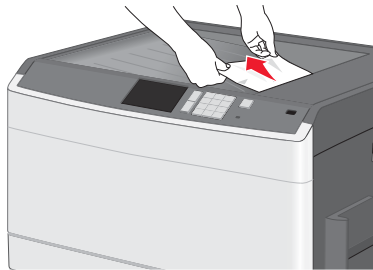
- b. If the paper is not visible, remove the fuser and remove the jam. See **fuser removal**.
3. Remove the jammed paper.



4. Close the right cover.
5. Press **Continue, jam cleared**.

203 paper jam

1. Grasp any jammed paper that is visible in the exit bin, and gently pull it out.



Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed. If the page is in the fuser, the fuser nip release lever should be lowered. After removing the jammed page, return the lever to the proper position.

2. Press **Continue, jam cleared**.

Previous



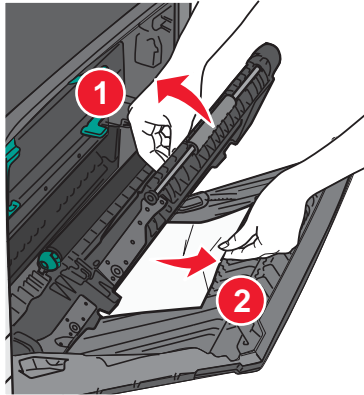
Next



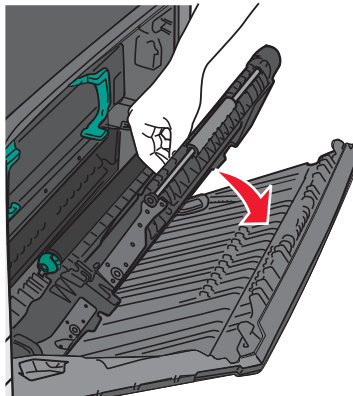
Go Back

230 paper jam

1. Open the right cover.
2. Lift the duplexing unit mechanism away from the cover.



3. Remove any jammed paper.
4. Lower the mechanism.

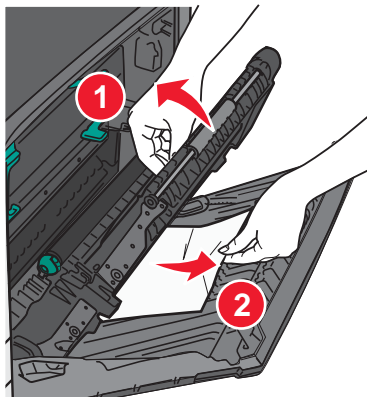


5. Close the right cover.
6. Press **Continue, jam cleared**.

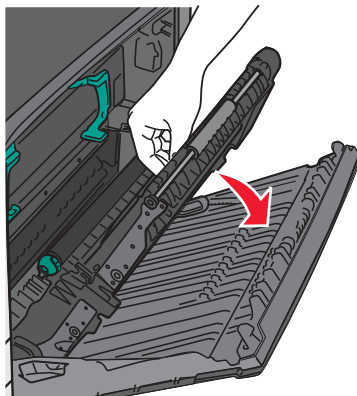
[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

231-39 paper jam

1. Open the right cover.
2. Lift the duplexing unit mechanism away from the cover.



3. Remove any jammed paper.
4. Lower the mechanism.



5. Close the right cover.
6. Press **Continue, jam cleared**.

Previous



Next

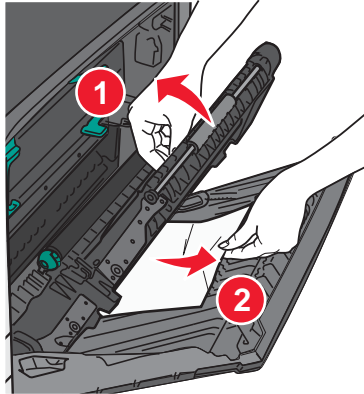


Go Back

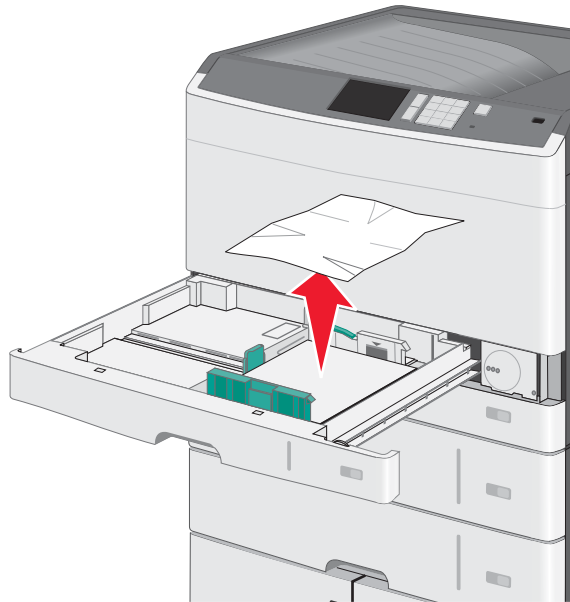
24x paper jam

Jam in tray 1

1. Open the right cover, and pull any jammed pages out.



2. Open Tray 1, and pull the jammed pages up and out.

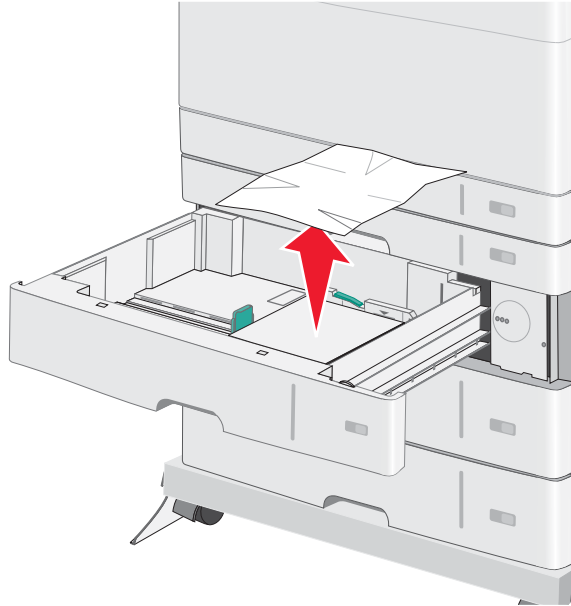


3. Close Tray 1.
4. Press **Continue**, jam cleared.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Jam in the optional trays

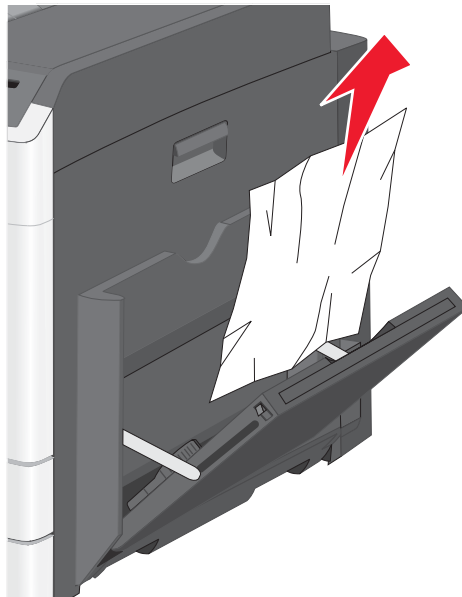
1. Open the side affected tray's access door, and remove the jammed pages.
Note: Make sure all paper fragments are removed.
2. Open the affected tray, and remove the jammed pages.



3. Close the tray.
4. Press **Continue, jam cleared**.

250 paper jam

1. Remove the jammed pages from the multipurpose feeder.



2. Load paper into the multipurpose feeder.
3. Press **Continue, jam cleared**.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Duplex unit service check

	FRU	Action
1	Feed roller belts	Check for wear or damage to the feed roller belts. Replace as necessary.
2	Duplex clutch	Check the clutch cable for proper connection to CN13 on the engine board. If it is properly connected, replace the clutch. If this doesn't fix the problem, replace the engine board.
3	Duplex solenoid	Check for proper operation of the solenoid and linkage. Replace as necessary. Check the solenoid cable for proper connection to CN10 on the engine board. If it is properly connected, replace the solenoid. If this doesn't fix the problem, replace the engine board.
4	Photo-interrupter assembly	Ensure that the photo-interrupter actuators are operating correctly and are in the proper position.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Paper path service checks

Paper is being picked up and carried to the registration roller (Paper jams 200, 250, 24x).

	FRU	Action
1	Paper feed cassette	If there are misfeeds and jams in the paper-feed unit, check to see if the corners of the paper in the cassette are curled upward. If the corners are curled, turn the entire stack of paper over. The curling could be due to humidity conditions.
2	Paper feed unit rollers Roller clutch	Are the rollers dirty or worn? Replace as needed. If there is a failure to pick, and the feed rollers are clean, check the roller clutch on the paperfeed unit. This check can be performed by turning the paper feed roll in both directions. If the shaft can be turned in both directions, replace the roller clutch.
3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paper feed roller (MPF) Paper feed rolls MPF, tray 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 MPF pad 	Be sure the paper feed rollers are free of dirt and not damaged. Be sure the MPF pad is free of dirt and not damaged. Replace parts as necessary.
4	Gears	Be sure the paper feed gears are not damaged.
5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paper feed clutch MPF clutch MPF frame assembly 	Ensure the clutches are engaging properly. Check connector CN 8 (Main tray), CN 28 (MPF) on the engine controller board, and CN18 on the expansion feeder controller card for proper connection. Replace the non working clutch. If this doesn't fix the problem, replace the engine board.
6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Registration sensor MPF sensor Engine controller board 	Check the following engine controller board connectors for proper connection: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Registration sensor—CN12 MPF sensor—(CN14) If the connectors are properly connected, replace the sensors. If replacing the sensors does not fix the problem, replace the engine control board.

Paper has stopped at the registration roller or has not reached the fuser (Paper jams 200, 250, 24x).

	FRU	Action
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Registration roller clutch Registration roller Transfer belt unit Rear paper feed guide 	<p>Check these parts for wear or damage. Replace as necessary. Be sure all guide surfaces in the paper path are free of dirt.</p> <p>Check the registration roller clutch for continuity. Does the clutch engage when the printer is printing a job?</p> <p>Be sure connector CN20 on the printhead controller board is connected properly. If the connection is properly connected, check pin 1 on CN20 for +24Vdc and pin 3 for GND. If the voltage and ground are present, replace the clutch. If replacing the clutch doesn't fix the problem, replace the printhead controller board.</p>
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Registration sensor Printer controller board 	<p>Check the registration sensor connection on CN12 on the engine controller board for proper connection. If it is properly connected, replace the registration sensor. If this doesn't fix the problem, replace the engine board.</p>

Paper has exited the registration roller and entered the fuser (Paper jam 201).

	FRU	Action
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfer belt unit Rear paper guide Discharge brush Fuser 	<p>Remove any buildup of toner. Replace any damaged or worn parts.</p> <p>Check the paper exit flag on the fuser for damage. Replace the fuser if necessary.</p>
2	Fuser entry sensor	<p>Check the fuser entry sensor to ensure it is in its position and not dislodged.</p> <p>Check the cable to ensure it is properly connected to CN6 on the printhead controller board.</p> <p>Replace the sensor if it is faulty. If this doesn't fix the problem, replace the printhead controller board.</p>
3	Fuser separation pawl	Replace the fuser if paper jams cannot be removed.

Paper has entered the fuser and exited the printer (Paper jam 203).

	FRU	Action
1	Fuser	Remove any toner buildup, and replace any worn or damaged parts.
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Output bin full lever Paper exit unit Exit unit sensor Bin full sensor 	<p>Check the output bin full lever for smooth operation. Replace if needed.</p> <p>Check the exit unit sensor actuator for smooth operation. If the actuator is broken, replace the paper exit unit.</p> <p>Check the exit unit, and bin fill sensors on the paper exit unit for dirt and debris. Clean if needed. Check the cable for proper connection to CN7 on the printhead controller board. If the cable is properly connected, replace the sensor faulty sensor. If this doesn't fix the problem, replace the printhead controller board.</p>

Previous



Next



Go Back

Paper has entered the duplex unit (Paper jam 230, 231-9).

	FRU	Action
1	Feed rollers Belts	Check for wear or damage to feed rollers and belts.
2	Duplex unit	Be sure the duplex unit is properly installed and that all connections on the engine board (CN 28, 29, 13, 14) are correct.
3	Duplex clutch	Be sure the clutch turns freely with no binding, and it is properly installed. Check for wear or damage to the associated gears. Replace as necessary.
4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Feed roller solenoid assembly • Paper re-feed solenoid assembly 	Check for proper operation of the solenoid and linkage. Replace as necessary.
5	Paper tray	Check to see if the paper edge guides have shifted. If so, re-time by removing the screw and gear from the bottom of the tray and pushing the paper edge guides up against the paper lift plate. Reinstall the screw and gear.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Paperfeed unit service check

Note: These tests can also be performed on the expansion paper-feed units.

	FRU	Action
1	<p>Door open interlock switch</p> <p>Paper tray level motor</p> <p>Printer controller board</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn the printer on. • Open the door. • Check the operator panel for “Close Door” message. • Bypass the door open interlock switch*. • Pull out and replace the cassette. Listen for the paper tray level motor to activate. (The tray may or may not rise. The motor makes a low pitched vibrating sound.) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If the paper tray level motor operates and the “Close Door” message fails to appear, replace the door open interlock switch. - If the “Close door” message appears and the paper tray level motor fails to operate, check CN6 on the engine board for proper connection. If the cable is properly connected at both connections, replace the paper tray level motor. - If the paper tray level motor fails to operate, and the “close Door” message fails to appear, check CN6 on the engine board for proper connection. If it is properly connected, replace the engine board.
2	<p>Paper out sensor</p> <p>Paper feed unit</p> <p>Paper level sensor</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn the printer on, and open the right cover and duplex. Bypass the right cover door open interlock switch*. • With the paper tray empty and the paper out sensor blocked, pull out and replace the cassette. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If the tray rises and stays in place, check for a dirty paper out sensor, and inspect the paper empty sensor actuator on the paper feed unit. - If the paper empty sensor actuator is stuck or broken, replace the actuator. - If the actuator is good, replace the paper out sensor. - If the tray (x) empty message is displayed, check the paper out sensor to ensure it is in place. • Turn the printer on, and open the turn guide door. Bypass the turn guide door open sensor*. • Block the paper out sensor. • With the tray empty, pull out and insert the cassette. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If the tray fails to rise, check for a dirty paper level sensor or broken cassette present actuator. With the turn guide door open, remove and reinsert the paper tray. - If the paper feed roll fails to go up when the paper tray is reinserted, replace the paper feed unit. - If the actuator is broken, replace the broken actuator. - If the actuator is good and the sensor was clean, replace the paper level sensor. - If the tray too full message is displayed, clean or replace the sensor.

Previous



Next



Go Back

	FRU	Action
3	Relay sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bypass the turn guide door open sensor*. • Turn the printer on while holding down the paper relay sensor. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If the operator panel does not display “Paper Jam”, check for a dirty paper relay sensor. - If the paper relay sensor is clean, or the actuator for the paper relay sensor is broken, replace the sensor. <p>If the sensors are replaced and problem remains, replace the printer controller board.</p>
	Paper feed clutch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the clutch cables for proper connection to CN8 on the engine board, and CN20 on the printer controller board. • Check the resistance of the clutch using a multi meter. The resistance should measure 192 ohms. If the clutch shows a significantly higher reading, replace the clutch. • If you replace the paperfeed, or transport clutches and the problem remains, replace the engine board. If replacing the registration clutch and the problem remains, replace the printer controller board.

MPF service check

	FRU	Action
1	MPF tray paper guides	Check the guides to ensure they are not binding. Also, check the guides to ensure they are correctly adjusted for the paper in the tray.
2	MPF roll cover	Make sure the MPF roll cover is properly installed, and not obstructing the paperpath. Check for broken tabs, and replace the cover if any tabs are missing.
3	MPF roll MPF pad	Check for wear or damage to feed rollers and pad. Check for dirt on the roll and pad. Clean them with a lint free damp cloth.
4	MPF clutch	Check the MPF clutch cable for proper connection to the clutch and CN 28 on the engine board.
5	MPF paper empty lever (actuator) MPF sensor	Make sure the MPF paper empty lever moves smoothly, and doesn't bind. Replace the lever if it is broken. Check the MPF sensor cable for proper connection to the sensor and CN14 on the engine board. Also check the cable for continuity.
6	Engine board	If replacing the MPF clutch and sensor don't resolve and MPF feed issues, replace the engine board.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Expansion paper feeder service check

Previous



Next



Go Back

	FRU	Action
1	Sensors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the sensors for dirt. Clean if needed. • Check the actuators for binding. • Check the sensor cables for proper connection to the sensors and interface controller board. • Check CN 103, pins 3, 6 and 9 for 5V, and pins 1, 4 and 7 for GND on the option interface board. • If there are false out of paper errors, check CN106 pin 3 for +5V, and pin 1 for ground.
2	Tray lift motor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure the cable is properly connected to the motor and controller board. • Replace the motor if needed. • Replace the interface board.
3	Option tray rolls	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the paperfeed rolls for dirt or wear. Clean with a damp cloth or replace as needed.
4	Option tray clutch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the clutch cable for proper connection to the clutch and CN 107 on the option interface board.
5	Option tray motor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the option tray motor cable for proper connection to the motor and option interface board.
6	Option interface board	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Are the cables properly connected? • Check pins 6 and 7 on CN13 for +24V, and pins 8, 9 and 11 for ground. Replace the option interface board if the correct voltages are present. • If tray 3 is having issues, ensure that the option interface cable is properly connected to CN120. If trays 4 or 4 are having issues check to see if the option cable is properly connected to CN120 on the tray and CN121 on the tray above it.
7	Printer controller board	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the option cable in the print engine for proper connection to the printer controller board. • Check pins 6 and 7 on CN13 for +24V, and pins 8, 9 and 11 for ground. Replace the printer controller board if needed.

Error codes

Note: In addition to the 1xx and 9xx error codes, this device displays a symptom where the device shuts down repeatedly. The main symptom of this error is the switch going to the off position automatically when the device PORs. This is due to a fuser and printhead controller abnormality. If this symptom is displayed see **“ON / OFF switch automatically switching to the Off position service check” on page 2-59.**

1xx error codes	Action
121.01 Abnormal thermistor 1	See “121.01 Thermistor 1 error” on page 2-30.
121.02 Abnormal thermistor 2	See “121.02 Thermistor 2 error” on page 2-30.
140.01 Abnormal main motor	See “140 Drive motor error” on page 2-35.
149.01 Abnormal exit motor	See “149.01 Fuser / paper exit motor error” on page 2-35.
172.01 Abnormal power supply fan	See “172.01 - Power supply unit fan error” on page 2-39.
173.01 Abnormal machine fan	See “173.01 - Main unit fan error” on page 2-39.
121.05 Abnormal heater	See “121.05 Fuser - fuser heater error” on page 2-32.
146.01 Tray 1 error	See “146.01 Tray1error” on page 2-36
146.03 Tray 3 error	See “146.03 Tray 3 error” on page 2-36.
146.04 Tray 4 error	See “146.04 Tray 4 error” on page 2-37.
146.05 Tray 5 error	See “146.05 Tray 5 error” on page 2-38.
121.04 Abnormal belt thermistor	See “121.04 Belt thermistor error” on page 2-31.
113.01 HDCONT M-HEAD error	See “113.01 Magenta printhead error” on page 2-29.
112.01 HDCONT C-HEAD error	See “112.01 Cyan printhead error” on page 2-29.
114.01 HDCONT Y-HEAD error	See “114.01 Yellow printhead error” on page 2-29.
111.01 HDCONT K-HEAD error	See “111.01 Black printhead error” on page 2-29.
121.03 Abnormal thermistor 3	See “121.03 Thermistor 3 error” on page 2-31.
171.01 Abnormal fuser fan	See “171.01 Fuser fan error” on page 2-38.
174.01 Abnormal rear fan	See “174.01 Rear fan error” on page 2-39.
130.xx Abnormal High Voltage unit	See “130.xx High voltage power supply error” on page 2-32.
136.xx Abnormal temperature and humidity sensor	See “136.xx Temperature humidity sensor error” on page 2-35.
126.xx Abnormal power switch	See “126.xx Power switch error” on page 2-32.
132.xx Abnormal theta sensor	See “132.xx Abnormal theta sensor” on page 2-34.
132.00 Density sensor error	See “132.00 Density sensor error” on page 2-33.

Previous



Next



Go Back



9xx error codes	Action
900.xx Unrecoverable RIP software error / illegal trap	See “Steps before starting the 9yy service checks” on page 2-40. See “900.xx System software error” on page 2-42.
910.xx Unrecoverable engine firmware error	Turn off printer for 10 seconds and restart. If error re-occurs, replace RIP board.
941.01 SDRAM R/W error	See “941.01 SDRAM R/W error” on page 2-44.
941.02 MDC error	See “941.02 MDC error” on page 2-44.
941.03 CPU error	See “941.03 CPU error” on page 2-46.
941.04 Abnormal MDC controller	See “941.04 MDC controller error” on page 2-46.
941.05 Abnormal EEPROM	See “941.05 EEPROM error” on page 2-46.
950.xx Service NCVRAM Mismatch Note: A new controller board or operator panel has been installed, and has not been properly prepared for this use. Do not install both the controller board and the operator panel at the same time without a POR in between.	See “950.00–950.29—EPROM mismatch failure” on page 2-47.
952.xx Service NV Failure	Perform a POR to clear the error.
953.xx Service NVRAM Failure	Replace the RIP board.
954.xx Service NVRAM Failure	
955.00 Service Code CRC <loc>	
956.xx Service System Board	
957.xx Service System Board	
958.xx Service NAND Failure	
959,xx Service Invalid Firmware	Call the second level support to get the correct level of firmware and update the firmware, or replace the RIP board. See “959.xx Service invalid firmware error” on page 2-48
960.xx Service Memory Error	Replace the RIP board.
961.xx Service Memory Error	Replace the memory in the DIMM slot.
964.xx Service Emulation Error	Disable the Download Emulation. Program the download emulation into the firmware card again. If this does not resolve the problem, then replace the firmware card and download the emulation again.

9xx error codes	Action
975.xx Standard network or Network Card X	Call your second level support.
976.xx Standard network or Network Card X	
982.xx Service <device>	
990.xx Service <device>	
991.xx Service <device> Card	

Previous



Next



Go Back

1xx / 9xx Error code service checks

111.01 Black printhead error

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is the ribbon cable connecting CN4 on the printhead controller board to the black LED head securely connected?	Go to step 2.	Properly connect the ribbon cable
2	Replace the ribbon cable. Does this fix the problem?	Problem fixed	Go to step 3.
3	Replace the black LED printhead. Does this fix the problem?	Problem fixed	Replace the printhead controller board.

112.01 Cyan printhead error

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is the ribbon cable connecting CN2 on the printhead controller board to the black LED head securely connected?	Go to step 2.	Properly connect the ribbon cable
2	Replace the ribbon cable. Does this fix the problem?	Problem fixed	Go to step 3.
3	Replace the cyan LED printhead. Does this fix the problem?	Problem fixed	Replace the printhead controller board.

113.01 Magenta printhead error

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is the ribbon cable connecting CN3 on the printhead controller board to the black LED head securely connected?	Go to step 2.	Properly connect the ribbon cable
2	Replace the ribbon cable. Does this fix the problem?	Problem fixed	Go to step 3.
3	Replace the magenta LED printhead. Does this fix the problem?	Problem fixed	Replace the printhead controller board.

114.01 Yellow printhead error

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is the ribbon cable connecting CN1 on the printhead controller board to the black LED head securely connected?	Go to step 2.	Properly connect the ribbon cable
2	Replace the ribbon cable. Does this fix the problem?	Problem fixed	Go to step 3.
3	Replace the yellow LED printhead. Does this fix the problem?	Problem fixed	Replace the printhead controller board.

Previous



Next



Go Back

121.01 Thermistor 1 error

Note: If the error is 121.05, the fuser is at the end of life.

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is the fuser properly installed? Make sure that it is properly seated.	Go to step 2.	Reinstall the fuser.
2	Is the fuser cable properly connected to CN19 on the printhead controller board?	Go to step 3.	Properly connect the connector.
3	Check the fuser cable for continuity. Is there continuity?	Problem solved	Replace the fuser cable.
4	Replace the printhead controller board. Does this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Go to step 5.
5	Replace the fuser. Does this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Contact second level support.

121.02 Thermistor 2 error

Note: If the error is 121.05, the fuser is at the end of life.

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is the fuser properly installed? Make sure that it is properly seated.	Go to step 2.	Reinstall the fuser.
2	Is the fuser cable properly connected to CN19 on the printhead controller board?	Go to step 3.	Properly connect the connector.
3	Check the fuser cable for continuity. Is there continuity?	Problem solved	Replace the fuser cable.
4	Replace the printhead controller board. Does this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Go to step 5.
5	Replace the fuser. Does this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Contact second level support.

Previous



Next



Go Back

121.03 Thermistor 3 error

Note: If the error is 121.05, the fuser is at the end of life.

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is the fuser properly installed? Make sure that it is properly seated.	Go to step 2.	Reinstall the fuser.
2	Is the fuser cable properly connected to CN19 on the printhead controller board?	Go to step 3.	Properly connect the connector.
3	Check the fuser cable for continuity. Is there continuity?	Problem solved	Replace the fuser cable.
4	Replace the printhead controller board. Does this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Go to step 5.
5	Replace the fuser. Does this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Contact second level support.

121.04 Belt thermistor error

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is the fuser properly installed? Make sure that it is properly seated.	Go to step 2.	Reinstall the fuser.
2	Is the fuser cable properly connected to CN19 on the printhead controller board?	Go to step 3.	Properly connect the connector.
3	Check the fuser cable for continuity. Is there continuity?	Problem solved	Replace the fuser cable.
4	Replace the printhead controller board. Does this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Go to step 5.
5	Replace the fuser. Does this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Contact second level support.

Previous



Next



Go Back

121.05 Fuser - fuser heater error

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is the fuser installed and seated properly?	Go to step 2.	Properly install the fuser.
2	Are CN02 and CN04 on the LVPS, and CN16 on the printhead controller board properly connected?	Go to step 3.	Properly connect all the cables.
3	Check the fuser connectors on the fuser power cable for damage. Is there any damage?	Replace the fuser power cable.	Go to step 4.
4	Check the fuser power cable for continuity. Is there continuity?	Go to step 5	Replace the fuser power cable
5	Replace the fuser. Does this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Go to step 6.
6	Replace the printhead controller board. Does this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Go to step 7.
7	Replace the LVPS. See “Low volt power supply removal” on page 4-43 . Does this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Replace the fuser power cable.

Previous



Next



Go Back

126.xx Power switch error

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is the power switch cable properly connected to CN27 on the engine controller board?	Properly connect the connector.	Go to step 2
2	Replace the power switch. Does this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 3.
3	Replace the engine controller board. Does this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 4.
4	Replace the power switch cable harness. Does this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Contact your second level support.

130.xx High voltage power supply error

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Check CN11 on the printhead controller board, and CN01 on the HVPS for proper connectivity. Are the connection properly connected?	Go to step 2	Properly connect the connections.
2	Check the HVPS - printhead controller cable for continuity. Is there continuity?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
3	Replace the HVPS-printhead controller cable. Does this resolve the problem?	Problem solved	Go to step 4.
4	Replace the printhead controller board. Does this resolve the issue?	Problem solved	Go to step 5.
5	Replace the HVPS. Does this resolve the issue?	Problem solved	Contact your second level support.

132.00 Density sensor error

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is the density sensor cleaner stuck in place?	Go to step 2	Release the cleaner. Replace if damaged.
2	Is the cable connecting the density sensor to CN14 on the printhead controller board connected securely on both ends?	Go to step 3.	Securely connect the cable.
3	Check the density sensor cable for continuity. Is there continuity?	Go to step 4.	Replace the density sensor cable.
4	Replace the density sensor. Does this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Replace the printhead controller board.

Previous



Next



Go Back

132.xx Abnormal theta sensor

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is the reference pattern for the color plane alignment printing properly on the transfer belt?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
2	Did all the colors print on the test pattern?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
3	Replace the LED head of the colors that failed to print. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Go to step 4.
4	Check CN01 on the HVPS, CN11 on the printhead controller, and the CN1-4 for proper connections. Are the connected properly?	Go to step 5.	Connect the cables properly.
5	Is the Theta sensor cable connected properly connected to CN 8 on the printhead controller board and Theta sensor?	Go to step 6.	Properly connect the cable to CN8 on the printhead controller board and Theta sensor.
6	Is the sensor misaligned, the sponge blocking the sensor and the cover opening and closing smoothly?	Properly align the sensor and reposition the sponge on the theta sensor cover. Make sure the cover opens and closes smoothly.	Go to step 7.
7	Replace the theta sensor. Does this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Go to step 8.
8	Replace the engine controller board. Does this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Go to step 9.
9	Replace the HVPS. Does this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Contact your second level support.

Previous



Next



Go Back

136.xx Temperature humidity sensor error

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is CN4 on the engine board securely connected?	Go to step 2	Connect the cable securely.
2	Replace the humidity sensor cable. Does this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Go to step 3.
3	Replace the temperature humidity sensor. Does this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Replace the printhead controller board.

Previous



Next



Go Back

140 Drive motor error

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Are CN 17, 18, 19, and 20 on the engine controller board properly connected?	Go to step 2.	Connect the cables to the board.
2	Are the cables properly connected to the drive motors?	Go to step 3.	Connect the cables to the motors.
3	Replace the engine controller board. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved	Go to step 4.
4	Replace the defective supply item. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Replace the drive motor for the affected color.

149.01 Fuser / paper exit motor error

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is the fuser / paper exit motor cable properly connected to the motor and CN16 on the engine board?	Go to step 2	Connect the cables at both ends.
2	Check the cable for continuity. Is there continuity?	Go to step 3.	Replace the fuser/paper exit motor cable.
3	Replace the paper exit/fuser motor. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Go to step 4.
4	Replace the engine board. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Go to step 5.
5	Replace the printhead controller board. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved.	Contact your second level support.

146.01 Tray1error

Note: This is the service check for the standard paper tray.

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Check the cable connecting the paper tray lift motor to CN 6 on the engine board. Is the cable properly connected at both ends?	Go to step 3	Go to step 2
2	Connect the cable properly at both ends. Does this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 3.
3	Check the paper tray lift motor for continuity. Is there continuity?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
4	Replace the paper tray lift motor cable. Does this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 5.
5	Replace the paper tray lift motor. Does this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 6.
6	Replace the engine board. Does this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Contact your second level support.

146.03 Tray 3 error

Note: This is the first expansion tray.

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Check the cable connecting the option paper tray to the option connector on the back of the printer. Is the cable properly connected on both ends?	Go to step 3	Go to step 2
2	Connect the cable properly at both ends. Does this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 3.
3	Check the option cable's connection to CN 13 on the printhead controller board. Is it properly connected?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
4	Check the option cable in the printer for continuity. Is there continuity?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
5	Replace the option cable. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 6.
6	Check CN120 on the expansion feeder controller for proper connectivity. Is it properly connected?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
7	Reconnect the connection at CN120. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 8.
8	Check the cable connecting CN103 and the paper full sensor for proper connectivity. Is the cable properly connected on both ends?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
9	Re connect the cable at both ends. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Go to step 10.
10	Check the paper full sensor cable for continuity. Is there continuity?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
11	Replace the paper full sensor cable. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Go to step 12.
12	Replace the paper full sensor. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved.	Go to step 13.
13	Replace the expansion paper feeder controller board. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved.	Go to step 14.
14	Check pins 6 and 7 on CN13 of the printer controller board for + 24V. Is the voltage correct?	Contact your second level support.	Replace the printer controller board

Previous



Next



Go Back

146.04 Tray 4 error

Note: This is the second expansion tray.

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Check CN 121 on the first expansion paper feeder's expansion feeder controller board for proper connectivity. Is it properly connected?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
2	Reconnect the cable to CN 121. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 3.
3	Check CN 120 on the second expansion paper feeder's expansion feeder controller board for proper connectivity. Is it properly connected?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
4	Reconnect the cable to CN 120. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 5.
5	Check CN 103 on the second expansion paper feeder's expansion feeder controller board for proper connectivity. Is it properly connected?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
6	Reconnect the cable to CN 103. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 7.
7	Replace the paper full sensor. Does this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 8.
8	Replace the expansion paper feeder controller board. Does this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Contact you second level support.

146.05 Tray 5 error

Note: This is the third expansion tray.

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Check CN 121 on the second expansion paper feeder's expansion feeder controller board for proper connectivity. Is it properly connected?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
2	Reconnect the cable to CN 121. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 3.
3	Check CN 120 on the third expansion paper feeder's expansion feeder controller board for proper connectivity. Is it properly connected?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
4	Reconnect the cable to CN 120. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 5.
5	Check CN 103 on the third expansion paper feeder's expansion feeder controller board for proper connectivity. Is it properly connected?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
6	Reconnect the cable to CN 103. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 7.
7	Replace the paper full sensor. Does this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 8.
8	Replace the expansion paper feeder controller board. Does this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Contact your second level support.

171.01 Fuser fan error

Step	Questions/actions	Yes	No
1	Is there anything obstructing the fan's movement?	Clear the obstruction.	Go to step 2.
2	Check connector CN21 on the MDCONT board. Is it properly connected?	Go to step 3	Reconnect the connectors.
3	Replace the fuser fan. Does this remedy the situation?	Problem solved.	Go to step 4.
4	Replace the engine controller board. Does this remedy the situation?	Problem solved.	Contact your second level support.

Previous



Next



Go Back

172.01 - Power supply unit fan error

Step	Questions/actions	Yes	No
1	Is there anything obstructing the fan's movement?	Clear the obstruction.	Go to step 2.
2	Check connector CN22 on the MDCONT board, and CN04 and CN05 on the LVPS. Are they properly connected?	Go to step 3	Reconnect the connectors.
3	Replace the power supply fan. Does this remedy the situation?	Problem solved.	Go to step 4.
4	Replace the LVPS. See "Low volt power supply removal" on page 4-43 . Does this remedy the situation?	Problem solved.	Go to step 5.
5	Replace the engine power supply cable. Does this remedy the situation?	Problem solved	Replace the engine controller board.

Previous



Next



Go Back

173.01 - Main unit fan error

Step	Questions/actions	Yes	No
1	Is there anything obstructing the fan's movement?	Clear the obstruction.	Go to step 2.
2	Check connector CN22 on the engine controller board. Is it properly connected?	Go to step 3	Reconnect the connector.
3	Replace the main fan. Does this remedy the situation?	Problem solved.	Replace the engine controller board.

174.01 Rear fan error

Step	Questions/actions	Yes	No
1	Is there anything obstructing the fan's movement?	Clear the obstruction.	Go to step 2.
2	Check connector CN26 on the engine controller board. Is it properly connected?	Go to step 3	Reconnect the connector.
3	Replace the rear fan. Does this remedy the situation?	Problem solved.	Replace the engine controller board.

Steps before starting the 9yy service checks

Before starting the service checks in this section, you will need to retrieve certain information. This will aid your next level of support in diagnosing the problem before replacing the controller board.

Warning: Do not replace the controller board unless directed by your next level of support.

1. Collect the history information and firmware logs (Fwdebug and logs.tar.gz) from the SE menu.
2. Collect the settings from the menu settings page.
3. Collect information from the user.

Note: Not all of the items can be retrieved from the printer you are working on.

A. Collecting the history information from the SE menu

Note: Make sure your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.

1. From a Web browser, type `http://printer_IP_address/se`, and then press **Enter**.

Notes:

- `printer_IP_address` is the TCP/IP address of the printer
 - `se` is required to access the printer diagnostic information
2. Click **History Information**, copy all information, and then save it as a text file.
 3. E-mail the text file to your next level of support.

B. Collecting the firmware logs (Fwdebug and logs.tar.gz) from the SE menu

Notes:

- Make sure your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.
 - Some printers are designed to restart automatically after a 9yy error. On these printers, you can retrieve the secondary crash code information using the SE menu.
 - Fwdebugs can also be referred to as LBtrace. If FWEdebugs does not appear in the list, then look for LBtrace. Multiple LBtrace logs can appear in the list of links referred to in step 2.
1. From a Web browser, type `http://printer_IP_address/se`, and then press **Enter**.
 2. Click **List Fwdebugs captured during reboots**. This will provide you a list of the secondary crash codes retrieved from prior reboots.
Note: If there are Fwdebugs listed, click **Dump Fwdebug log0**, **Dump Fwdebug log1**, and **Dump Fwdebug log2**. Clicking these links will dump the debug logs to the computer. Take note of the destination folder where the logs are saved.
 3. E-mail the logs to your next level of support.
Note: Some machine SE menus give you the option of clicking **Logs Gzip Compressed**. If this option is shown in the menu, then click it and retrieve the compressed log file. Take note of the destination folder where the log file is saved.

Previous



Next



Go Back

C. Collecting the settings from the menu settings page

Note: The menu settings page is different for each printer. For more information see the *User's Guide*. Your next level of support will tell you which page they want to see.

Copying the menu settings page from the Embedded Web Server (EWS)

Note: Make sure your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.

1. From a Web browser, type `http://printer_IP_address`, and then press **Enter**.
2. Click **Settings**, and then select one of the settings page from the links shown on the page.
3. Copy all information, and then save it as a text file.
4. E-mail the text file to your next level of support.

Printing the menu settings page

1. From the home screen, navigate to **Reports > Menu Settings Page**.
2. Print the menu settings page, and then use Scan to E-mail to send it to your next level of support.

D. Collecting information from the user

Ask the user for information about the following:

- Print job being run
- Operating system used
- Print driver used
- Other information on what was happening when the 9yy error occurred.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

900.xx System software error**Notes:**

Before troubleshooting:

- Perform the **“Steps before starting the 9yy service checks” on page 2-40.**
- Determine the operating system used when the error occurred. If possible determine whether a PostScript or PCL file was sent to the device when the error occurred. Ask the customer which Lexmark Solutions applications are installed on the device.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	POR the device. Does the error reoccur?	Go to step 2.	Problem resolved.
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Write down the exact 900.xx error code displayed on the device. • Turn the device off. • Clear the print queues. • Disconnect all communication cables, and remove all memory options. • Remove all ISP and modem cards. • Restart the device into diagnostic mode. Does the 900.xx error reoccur during startup?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 6.
3	Check all the cables connected to the RIP board for proper connectivity. Are the cables properly connected?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
4	Properly connect the cables to the RIP board. Restart the device into diagnostic mode. Does the 900.xx error reoccur during startup?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
5	Replace the RIP board, and restart the device. Does this fix the problem? Note: If an error, different from the original 900.xx, is displayed, consult the service check for that error.	Problem resolved.	Go to step 31.
6	Print the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Error log • Menu settings page • Network settings page Does the 900.xx error reoccur while these pages were printing?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 7.
7	Re-attach the communications cable. Restart the printer to operating mode. Send the printer a print job. Does the 900.xx error reoccur? Note: Before performing this step, write down this information about the file being sent to the printer: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Application used • Operating system • Driver type • File type (PCL, PostScript, XPS, etc.) 	Go to step 8.	Go to step 10.

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
8	Restart the printer to operating mode. Send a different print job to the device. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
9	Upgrade the firmware. Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. Restart the printer to operating mode. Send the printer a print job. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 10.
10	Is the device a Multi Function Printer?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 13.
11	Run a copy job. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 12.
12	Run a scan to PC job. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 13.
13	Is there optional memory installed?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 16.
14	Reinstall the memory, and send a print job to the device. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 16.
15	Install a Lexmark recommended memory option. Send a print job to the device. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 31.	Problem resolved.
16	Is there a modem installed on the device?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 21.
17	Reinstall the modem. Restart the device. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 20.
18	Upgrade the firmware. Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. Restart the printer to operating mode. Send the printer a print job. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 19.	Problem resolved.
19	Replace the modem. Restart the device. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 31.	Problem resolved.
20	Run a fax job. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 21.
21	Are there any ISP (internal solutions port) options installed?	Go to step 22.	Problem resolved.
22	Reinstall the first ISP option. Restart the device. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.
23	Run a job to test the option. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 26.
24	Upgrade the firmware. Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. Restart the printer to operating mode. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 25.	Problem resolved.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
25	Replace the faulty ISP option. Restart the device. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 26.
26	Are there any more ISP options to install?	Go to step 27	Problem resolved.
27	Install the next ISP option. Restart the device. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 29.	Go to step 28.
28	Run a job to test the option. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 29.	Go to step 26.
29	Upgrade the firmware. Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. Restart the printer to operating mode. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 26.
30	Replace the faulty ISP option. Restart the device. Does the 900.xx error reoccur?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 26.
31	Contact your next level of support. You will need the following information for them: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exact 900.xx error digits and complete error message • Printed menu settings page • Printed network settings page • Device error log • A sample print file if error appears to be isolated to a single file • File/Application used if error is related to specific print file • Device Operating System • Driver used (PCL/PS) • Frequency of the occurrence of the error 		

Previous



Next



Go Back

941.01 SDRAM R/W error

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Check all the cables connected to the printhead controller board. Are they properly connected?	Go to step 3	Go to step 2.
2	Connect the cables, Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 3.
3	Replace the printhead controller board. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved	Contact your second level support.

941.02 MDC error



Remove power from the printer before continuing or use caution if the product must be energized during this procedure. The heat sink transformer core presents risk of electric shock. Test before touching.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Are the cables connecting CN24 on the engine board, CN5 on the printhead controller, and CN03 in the LVPS properly connected?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
2	Re connect the cables. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 3.
3	Check the cables for continuity. Is there continuity?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
4	Replace the cables. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved	Go to step 5.
5	Check pins 1,3, and 7 on CN03 on the LVPS for +5V, and pins 5, and 9 for +24V. Are the voltages correct?	Go to step 7	Go to step 6.
6	Replace the LVPS. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 7
7	Replace the engine board. Does this fix the issue?	Problem resolved	Go to step 8.
8	Replace the printhead controller board. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved	Contact your second level of support.

941.03 CPU error

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	POR the printer. Does the problem go away?	Problem resolved	Go to step 2.
2	Replace the printhead controller. Does this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 3.
3	Replace the RIP board. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved	Contact your second level support.

Previous



Next



Go Back

941.04 MDC controller error

See 941.02 MDC error.

941.05 EEPROM error

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	POR the printer a few times. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 2.
2	Replace the printhead controller. Does this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 3.
3	Replace the RIP board. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved	Contact your second level support.

950.00–950.29—EPROM mismatch failure

Warning: When replacing any of the following components, replace only one component at a time or the printer will be rendered inoperable:

- System board
- Flatbed scanner assembly
- Scanner interface card

Replace the required component, bring the printer up in Diagnostics mode (see **“Diagnostics mode” on page 3-14**), and verify that the problem is fixed before performing a POR.

This error code indicates a mismatch between the operator panel assembly and the system board.

Step	Questions / actions	Yes	No
1	Has the OP panel UICC card been replaced recently?	Replace the operator panel assembly with a new, and not previously installed, UICC card. See “UICC card removal” on page 4-9 .	Go to step 2.
2	Has the system board been replaced recently?	Replace the system board with a new, and not previously installed, system board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47 .	Go to step 3.
3	Turn the printer power off for ten or more seconds. Then turn the printer back on (POR the printer). Is the error gone, and can the printer print?	Problem solved.	Go to step 4.
4	Clear the NVRAM of the printer: 1. Turn the printer power off. 2. With the printer off, press and hold 6 , 7 and 8 on the keypad. 3. Turn the printer on. 4. When Restoring Factory Defaults appears, release the buttons. Note: If the printer locks up on the Restoring Factory Defaults, wait two minutes, and then turn the printer power off. After ten seconds or more, turn the printer power back on without holding down any buttons. Does the error message still appear?	Go to step 5.	Problem solved.
5	Replace the OP panel UICC card. See “UICC card removal” on page 4-9 . Does the error message still appear?	Replace the system board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47 .	Problem solved.

Previous



Next



Go Back

959.xx Service invalid firmware error

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	POR the printer a few times. Does the problem re-occur?	Go to step 2.	Problem resolved.
2	Put the machine into recovery mode and update the firmware. You will need to contact your second level support for the correct firmware level to use. Did updating the firmware fix the issue?	Problem resolved	Go to step 3.
3	Replace the RIP board. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Call your second level support.

Previous



Next



Go Back

User attendance messages

User prompts

Error code	Action
Adjusting color	Wait until the process is completed.
Change <src><custom type name> <orientation>	<p>This message allows the user to override the source for the remainder of a job. The page will be printed as it is formatted on the paper installed in the tray. This may cause clipping. No further Change prompts will be posted for the remainder of the current job. If the [src] is MP Feeder, Manual Paper or Manual Envelope, the string 'Manual Feeder' will be used instead of the [src] string from the Default Source list. If the [src] is Envelope Feeder, 'Envelope Feeder' will be used. Additional messages may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paper changed—Select Continue. • More information—the printer will present instructions. • Ignore - use current source. • Cancel Job—the printer job can be canceled.
Change <src><Custom string><orientation>	<p>The Change Orientation message is only displayed for Letter and A4 paper sizes. This IR allows a user to override the source for the remainder of a job. The page will be printed as it is formatted on the paper installed in the tray. This may cause clipping. No further Change prompts will be posted for the remainder of the current job. If the [src] is MP Feeder, Manual Paper or Manual Envelope, the string 'Manual Feeder' will be used instead of the [src] string from the Default Source list. If the [src] is Envelope Feeder, 'Envelope Feeder' will be used. Additional messages may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paper changed—Select Continue. • More information—the printer will present instructions. • Ignore - use current source. • Cancel Job—the printer job can be canceled.
Change <src><size> <orientation>	<p>The Change Orientation message is only displayed for Letter and A4 paper sizes. This IR allows a user to override the source for the remainder of a job. The page will be printed as it is formatted on the paper installed in the tray. This may cause clipping. No further Change prompts will be posted for the remainder of the current job. If the [src] is MP Feeder, Manual Paper or Manual Envelope, the string 'Manual Feeder' will be used instead of the [src] string from the Default Source list. If the [src] is Envelope Feeder, 'Envelope Feeder' will be used. Additional messages may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paper changed—Select Continue. • More information—the printer will present instructions. • Ignore - This will ignore request and print on paper in tray. • Cancel Job—the printer job can be canceled.
Change <src><type> <size><orientation>	<p>The Change Orientation message is only displayed for Letter and A4 paper sizes. This IR allows a user to override the source for the remainder of a job. The page will be printed as it is formatted on the paper installed in the tray. This may cause clipping. No further Change prompts will be posted for the remainder of the current job. If the [src] is MP Feeder, Manual Paper or Manual Envelope, the string 'Manual Feeder' will be used instead of the [src] string from the Default Source list. If the [src] is Envelope Feeder, 'Envelope Feeder' will be used. Additional messages may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paper changed—Select Continue. Ignored if no paper in tray. For size and type loaded in source but not changed on paper menu. • More information—the printer will present instructions. • Ignore - This will ignore request and print on paper in tray. • Cancel Job—the printer job can be canceled.
Incorrect Orientation	<p>This error can occur when the printer does not know the actual paper size that is loaded in a tray due to an incorrect paper orientation setting, or because tray guides are not in proper location. This message is not valid for the manual feeder or tray 5. Additional messages may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More information—the printer will present instructions
Close Tray Door	

Previous



Next



Go Back

Error code	Action
Close Front Door	Close the front door securely.
Disk Corrupted, Reformat?	The printer has attempted a disk recovery and cannot repair the disk. The disk must be formatted to use. Warning: All files stored on the disk will be lost.
Held Jobs May Not Be Restored	The printer has attempted to restore Held jobs, but not all were restored.
Insert Tray <x>	Insert tray to clear the message.
Install Tray<x>or Cancel Job	Install tray to clear the message.
Load <source> <custom type name>	Load paper in the indicated source and of the indicated type. Additional messages may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paper loaded—Select Continue. More information—the printer will present instructions. Cancel Job—the printer job can be canceled. Wait for supplies—If job parking is enabled, and the job meets all the requirements for allowing the job to be parted, the printer adds this message.
Load <source> <Custom String>	Load paper in the indicated source, and select Continue . Additional messages may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> More information—the printer will present instructions. Cancel Job—the printer job can be canceled. Wait for supplies—If job parking is enabled, and the job meets all the requirements for allowing the job to be parted, the printer adds this message.
Load <source> <size>	Load paper in the indicated source and of the indicated size, and select Continue . Additional messages may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> More information—the printer will present instructions. Cancel Job—the printer job can be canceled. Wait for supplies—If job parking is enabled, and the job meets all the requirements for allowing the job to be parted, the printer adds this message.
Load <source> <type> <size>	
Load Manual <custom type name>	If paper loaded is in the manual feeder, the job continues. If paper is not in the feeder, pressing Select indicates to the printer it should search for a source with the proper custom type. Additional messages may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> More information—the printer will present instructions. Cancel Job—the printer job can be canceled.
Load Manual <custom string>	If paper loaded is in the manual feeder, the job continues. If paper is not in the feeder, pressing Select indicates to the printer it should search for a source with the proper custom string. Additional messages may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> More information—the printer will present instructions. Cancel Job—the printer job can be canceled.
Load Manual <size>	If paper loaded is in the manual feeder, the job continues. If paper is not in the feeder, pressing Select indicates to the printer it should search for a source with the proper size. Additional messages may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> More information—the printer will present instructions. Cancel Job—the printer job can be canceled.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Error code	Action
Load Manual <type> <size>	<p>If paper loaded is in the manual feeder, the job continues. If paper is not in the feeder, pressing Select indicates to the printer it should search for a source with the proper type and size.</p> <p>Additional messages may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More information—the printer will present instructions. • Cancel Job—the printer job can be canceled.
Paper Changes Needed	<p>This message appears at the beginning of a parkable job. A load paper prompt will appear. Additional messages may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prompt for each change • Use current supplies - This is the default. The message will not appear during the remainder of the job. • Cancel job • Wait for supplies - This occurs if the job is parked.
Remove All Color Supplies	If Color Lockout mode is enabled, this message appears (unless the printer is in Diagnostics Menu or Configuration Menu).
Remove Paper Standard Bin	The standard output bin is full. Remove the media to continue.
Remove Paper <All bins>	Remove the paper from all output bins.
Restore Held Jobs Go/Stop?	<p>If the printer detects Print and Hold (or parked) jobs stored on the hard disk during Power-On Self Test (POST). Choices are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Restore—Print jobs are restored, and Restoring Held Jobs x/y, where x is the number of the job restored and y is the total number of jobs to restore. You can quit restoring, and the remainder of the jobs will remain on the disk, but cannot be accessed until they are restored at the next POR. • Do not restore—Held jobs will remain on the disk, but cannot be accessed until they are restored at the next POR. Held jobs may not be restored appears. • Tell me more—additional information is available
Supply Needed	<p>A supply is needed to complete a job. Additional messages may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prompt for supplies • Cancel • Wait for supplies
Unsupported USB device, Please Remove	Remove the unrecognized device to continue.
Unsupported Mode	Unplug camera and change it to a mode where the camera can access PictBridge. Plug the camera back in to continue.
Unsupported Disk	Remove the unsupported disk to continue.
Paper Size Unsupported	Make sure the paper is the correct size. Also check the tray guides to ensure they are in the correct position. Check the paper size sensors to ensure they are in the correct position.
Securely Clearing Disk Space	Disk wiping process is recovering disk space. The message clears when all memory blocks are cleared.
USB Drive Error	This is displayed when an error on the USB drive occurs. The user is instructed to remove and reinsert the drive.
Disk Problem	<p>Error reading a disk. Disk is improperly formatted. Additional messages include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue -Format the disk. • View - More information is displayed. User will be instructed to reformat the disk. All data will be lost.

Previous



Next



Go Back

User attendance messages (0–99)

Error code	Action
30 Toner cartridge missing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reseat the specified print cartridge. • Use different cartridge. • Check contacts on the photodeveloper. • Check the ribbon cable connecting the printhead and printhead controller board. • If the problem still exists, replace the printhead controller board. See “Printhead controller board removal” on page 4-29.
31 Defective or Missing <color> Cartridge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reseat the specified print cartridge. • Inspect the print cartridge contacts for damage/contamination. Replace the print cartridge if defective. • Inspect the ribbon cable connection on the printhead controller board. Properly connect the cable if not connected properly. Replace the cable if damaged. • Replace the indicated cartridge. • If the problem still exists, replace the printhead controller board. See “Printhead controller board removal” on page 4-29.
32 Unsupported Cartridge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check to see if the toner cartridge is a supported cartridge. Note: Once the cartridge shipped with the printer is exhausted, it must be replaced by a supply cartridge (refer to the <i>User's Guide</i> for part numbers.) If the specified toner cartridge is a supported cartridge, reseal the cartridge. • Inspect the toner cartridge contacts for damage or contamination. Replace the toner cartridge if defective. • Inspect CN17,18 cable connections on the printhead controller. Properly connect the cable if not connected properly. Replace the toner sensors if damaged. • If the problem still exists, replace the system board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.
34 Short Paper	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing. Note: The printer does not automatically reprint the page that prompted the message. • Check the tray length and width guides to ensure the media is properly fitted. • Make sure the print job is requesting the correct size of media. • Adjust the Paper Size setting for the media size being used. • If the MP Feeder Size is set to Universal, make sure the media is large enough for the formatted data. • If the problem still exists, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.
35 Insufficient memory to support Resource Save feature	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Continue to disable Resource Save and continue printing. • To enable Resource Save after receiving this message: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Make sure the link buffers are set to Auto, then exit the menus to activate the link buffer changes. - When Ready is displayed, enable Resource Save. • Install additional memory. • If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.
37 Insufficient memory to collate job	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Continue to print the portion of the job already stored and begin collating the rest of the job. • Cancel the current job. • If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Error code	Action
37 Insufficient memory for Flash Memory Defragment operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select Continue to stop the defragment operation and continue printing. Delete fonts, macros, and other data in printer memory. Install additional printer memory. If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.
37 Insufficient memory, Some Held Jobs Were Not Restored	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The printer deleted some held jobs in order to process current jobs. Select Continue to clear the message. If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.
37 Insufficient memory, Some Held Jobs Will Not Be Restored	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The printer was unable to restore some or all of the confidential or held jobs on the hard disk. Select Continue to clear the message. If this message occurs again, replace the hard drive. If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.
37 Insufficient Defrag Memory	<p>There is insufficient memory to perform the Flash Memory Defragment operation. The user can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delete font, macros, and other data in memory. Install additional printer memory.
38 Memory Full	<p>The following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing. The job may not print correctly. Cancel the current job. Install additional printer memory. If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.
39 Complex Page	<p>The page is too complex to print. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select Continue to continue. The job may not print correctly. Cancel the job.
50 PPDS Font Error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing. The job may not print correctly. Cancel the current job. If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.
51 Defective Flash	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing. Install different flash memory before downloading any resources to flash. If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.
52 Flash Full	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing. Note: Downloaded fonts and macros not previously stored in flash memory are deleted. Delete fonts, macros, and other data stored in flash memory. Install a larger capacity flash memory card. If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.
53 Unformatted Flash	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing. Format the flash memory before storing any resources on it. If the error message remains, replace the flash memory. If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Error code	Action
54 Serial option <x> error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make sure the serial link is set up correctly and the appropriate cable is in use. • Make sure the serial interface parameters (protocol, baud, parity, and data bits) are set correctly on the printer and host computer. • Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing. The job may not print correctly. • POR the printer. If this does not fix the problem, replace the PCI card.
54 Std Network Software Error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing. The job may not print correctly. • Program new firmware for the network interface. • POR the printer. If this does not fix the problem, replace the PCI card.
54 Network <x> Software Error	
55 Unsupported Option in Slot <x>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the printer off. 2. Unplug the power cord from the wall outlet. 3. Remove the unsupported option. 4. Connect the power cord to a properly grounded outlet. 5. Turn the printer on. <p>If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.</p>
56 Standard Parallel Port Disabled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Continue to clear the message. The printer discards any data received through the parallel port. • Make sure the Parallel Buffer menu item is not set to <i>Disabled</i>. • If this does not fix the problem, replace the PCI card.
56 Parallel Port <x> Disabled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Continue to clear the message. The printer discards any data received through the parallel port. • Make sure the Parallel Buffer menu item is not set to <i>Disabled</i>. • If this does not fix the problem, replace the PCI card.
56 Serial Port <x> Disabled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Continue to clear the message. The printer discards any data received through the serial port. • Make sure the Serial Buffer menu item is not set to <i>Disabled</i>. • If this does not fix the problem, replace the PCI card.
56 USB Port <x> Disabled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Continue to clear the message. The printer discards any data received through the USB port. • Make sure the USB Buffer menu item is not set to <i>Disabled</i>. • If this does not fix the problem, replace the PCI card.
56 Standard USB Port Disabled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Continue to clear the message. The printer discards any data received through the USB port. • Make sure the USB Buffer menu item is not set to <i>Disabled</i>. • If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.
57 Configuration Change Held Jobs May Not Be Restored See Configuration Change, above - not in IR as 57	<p>Configuration changes may be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code version changes • Paper handling options removed • The disk was installed from a different model or speed of printer.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Error code	Action
58 Too Many Flash Options	<p>Too many flash options are installed. To continue:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn off and unplug the printer. 2. Remove the excess flash memory. 3. Plug in the printer, and turn it on. <p>If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.</p>
58 Too Many Trays Attached	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn off and unplug the printer. 2. Remove options until the supported number of options for that model. Models C925 supports three additional trays. 3. Plug in the printer, and turn it on.
61 Defective Disk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing. • Install a different hard disk before performing any operations that require a hard disk. • If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.
62 Disk full	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Continue to clear the message and continue processing. • Any information not previously stored on the hard disk is deleted. • Delete fonts, macros, and other data stored on the hard disk. • Install a larger hard disk. • If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.
63 Unformatted disk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing. • Format the disk. • If the error message remains, replace the hard disk. • If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.
64 Unsupported disk format	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing. • Format the disk. • If the error message remains, replace the hard disk. • If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.
80 Fuser Near Life Warning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing. • Show Me, View Supplies, and Tell Me More displays additional information. • Order a replacement fuser. When print quality is reduced, install the new fuser using the instruction sheet that comes with the replacement fuser. • Note: Be sure to reset the fuser count. • If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.
80 Fuser Life Warning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing. • Show Me, View Supplies, and Tell Me More displays additional information. • Order a replacement fuser. When print quality is reduced, install the new fuser using the instruction sheet that comes with the replacement fuser. • Note: Be sure to reset the fuser count. • If this does not fix the problem, replace the RIP board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.
80 Replace Fuser	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Show Me, View Supplies, and Tell Me More displays additional information. • Replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 4-52. • Note: Be sure to reset the fuser count. • If this does not fix the problem, replace the system board. See “RIP board removal” on page 4-47.


Previous



Next



Go Back

Error code	Action
80 Fuser Missing	 <p>Remove power from the printer before continuing or use caution if the product must be energized during this procedure. The heat sink transformer core presents risk of electric shock. Test before touching.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reinstall the fuser. • Reseat connectors behind fuser. They may get dislodged and not make good contact when the fuser is installed. • Check the cable connectors for damage at the system board and at the LVPS.
82 Replace Waste Toner	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the waste toner box using the instruction sheet that comes with the replacement waste toner box. • Ensure that there is no interference between the waste toner box and the printer. • If the problem persists, replace the engine board. See “Engine board (MDCONT) removal” on page 4-72. • If the problem persists, contact your next level of service.
82 Waste Toner Missing	See “Waste toner bottle missing service check” on page 2-68.
83.xx ITU Life Warning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing. • Order a replacement transfer module. When print quality is reduced, install the new transfer module using the instruction sheet that comes with the replacement transfer module. • If the problem persists, replace the system board. See “Printhead controller board removal” on page 4-29.
83.xx Replace ITU	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the transfer module using the instruction sheet that comes with the replacement transfer module. See “Transfer belt CRU removal” on page 4-32. • If the problem persists, replace the system board. See “Printhead controller board removal” on page 4-29.
83.41 ITU Missing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for damage or loose parts on the belt. Replace as needed. • Clean any dirty connections. • Try a different belt.
84.11 <color> PC Unit Life Warning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Ignore to clear the message and continue printing. • Order the specified photoconductor unit. When print quality is reduced, install the new specified photoconductor unit using the instruction sheet that comes with the replacement specified photoconductor unit. • If the problem persists, replace the system board. See “Printhead controller board removal” on page 4-29.
84 Replace <color> Photoconductor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the specified photoconductor unit using the instruction sheet that comes with the replacement specified photoconductor unit. • If the problem persists, reset the supplies in the supplies menu.
84 <color> PC Unit Missing	See “Imaging unit (photo developer) missing service check” on page 2-64.
84 <color> PC Unit Nearly low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing. • Select more information to get more solutions to the issue. • Order the specified photoconductor unit. When print quality is reduced, install the new specified photoconductor unit using the instruction sheet that comes with the replacement specified photoconductor unit. • If the problem persists, replace the printhead controller board. See “Printhead controller board removal” on page 4-29.
88.xx <color> Cartridge Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Show Me, View Supplies, and Tell Me More displays additional information. • Replace the specified toner cartridge. • Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing. • Check CN17 and 18 on the printhead controller board for proper connectivity. • If the problem persists, replace the system board. See “Printhead controller board removal” on page 4-29.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Error code	Action
88.xx <color> Cartridge Nearly Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Show Me, View Supplies, and Tell Me More displays additional information.• Replace the specified toner cartridge.• Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing.• If the problem persists, replace the system board. See “Printhead controller board removal” on page 4-29.
88.xx Replace <color> Cartridge	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Show Me, View Supplies, and Tell Me More displays additional information.• Replace the specified toner cartridge.• Select Continue to clear the message and continue printing.• If the problem persists, replace the system board. See “Printhead controller board removal” on page 4-29.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Other symptoms

Symptom	Action
You cannot print color.	Make sure the Color Correction menu item is not set to Black & White. Make sure the color print units are completely installed in the printer. Go to "Transfer belt up down check" on page 2-67.
The printer seems slow to print.	If you set the Paper Type to Transparency or Card Stock, the printer increases the fuser temperature and slows printing to improve the print quality. After printing on these media, the printer requires additional time to cool the fuser after you select another Paper Type setting (such as Plain Paper or Letterhead). If Printer Usage is set to Maximum Yield, the printer calibrates the print head timing. The printer performs this same calibration each time you turn the printer on and each time you open and close the top cover. Depending on the types of jobs you print, these adjustments may significantly slow print time. If the belt is in the up position for color printing, the printer prints at 30 ppm only. If the printer is in quick print mode, the printer prints at 17ppm until the printer is fully warmed up.
You cannot remove paper jammed in the fuser.	Open the fuser rollers by operating the fuser pressure relief lever. If you cannot remove the jam, replace the fuser. The jam access panel can also be opened. After letting the fuser cool, unscrew the two thumbscrew and open the access panel.
You cannot clear the paper jam message.	To clear the paper jam messages, you must remove all paper from the printer paper path. Check both inside the printer as well as the paper source you were using. Open and close the front cover, and press Go . If the message does not clear, go to "Paper path service checks" on page 2-19. Also check for torn pieces of paper that might be lodged in the sensors, or actuators.
Paper jam in pick-up assembly.	Go to "Paper path service checks" on page 2-19.
Cardstock doesn't feed from tray 2 or optional trays.	Tray 1, and the MPF are the only paperfeed devices capable of using cardstock on this device.
Print jobs are printing on the wrong sized paper from trays 2-5.	Trays 2-5 have auto size sensing. Check the end guide in the paper tray. The guide must be right on the correct notch to sense the right size.
Fuser failure.	Go to "121.05 Fuser - fuser heater error" on page 2-32.
No paper pick-up from multipurpose tray.	Go to "Paper path service checks" on page 2-19.
No paper pick-up from upper or lower cassettes.	Go to "Paper path service checks" on page 2-19.
Registration roller does not rotate.	Go to "Paper path service checks" on page 2-19.
Tray 1 not sensing the correct paper size.	Tray 1 does not have auto size sensing. Check the paper size indicator dial on the front of tray 1. Change the size showing on the dial if needed.
Operator panel does not operate properly.	Go to the Diagnostic aids chapter and run the LCD and Button tests. If the tests fail, replace the operator panel. If you still have a problem, replace the RIP controller board. If your machine beeps 5 times and the screen is blank or all diamonds, replace the operator panel.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Symptom	Action
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Foggy print Black pages Blank print White spots Poor reproduction Incorrect color image registration Dirt on back of paper Low image density White and black lines and bands 	Go to “Print quality issues” on page 2-4.
Evenly spaced marks on the paper, or a single mark in the same place on every page.	See “Repeating marks” on page 2-7.
Poor fusing.	Go to “121.05 Fuser - fuser heater error” on page 2-32.
Toner scatter on front or back of paper.	Check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Excessive toner buildup on the transfer belt. Clean off the toner, and run a test print. Transfer belt assembly Transfer belt toner waste bottle Transfer belt separation fingers Fuser separation pawl
Paper will not feed from MPF.	Be sure you have paper in the MPF. Check the paper size and type. Does it match the paper setting on the printer? Be sure the MPF paper present sensor connector (CN16) is connected to the CK1 daughter board. If the paper still does not feed, go to “Paper path service checks” on page 2-19.
Waste toner bottle missing.	See “Waste toner bottle missing service check” on page 2-68.
ON / OFF switch automatically switching to the Off position. Machine shutting down.	Go to “ON / OFF switch automatically switching to the Off position service check” on page 2-59.

Previous



Next



Go Back

ON / OFF switch automatically switching to the Off position service check

Note: If the machine turns off a few seconds after a POR, follow the procedure below. The automatic shut down of the printer is a safety feature implemented to avoid fire, or damage to the printer. This is a feature of the device.

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	POR the printer a couple times. Does the printer turn off a few seconds after the POR? Note: When restarting the machine, you should see the power switch physically move to the off position when the machine turns off.	Go to step 2.	Problem resolved
2	Replace the fuser, power supply, and printhead controller board. Does this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Contact your second level support

Other service checks

Networking service check (ISP install needed)

Note: Before starting this service check, print out the network setup page. This page is found under Menu - Reports - Network Setup Page. Consult the network administrator to verify that the physical and wireless network settings displayed on the network settings page for the device are properly configured. If a wireless network is used, verify that the printer is in range of the host computer or wireless access point, and there is no electronic interference. Have the network administrator verify that the device is using the correct SSID, and wireless security protocols. For more network troubleshooting information, consult the Lexmark Network Setup Guide.

Step	Questions / actions	Yes	No
1	If the device is physically connected to the network, verify that the ethernet cable is properly connected on both ends. Is the cable properly connected?	Go to step 3. If the network is wireless, got to step 3.	Go to step 2.
2	Connect the ethernet cable. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 3.
3	Check the printer's online status under Printers and Faxes on the host computer. Delete all print jobs in the print queue. Is the printer online and in a Ready state.	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
4	Change the printer status to online. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 5.
5	Does the IP address displayed on the network settings page match the IP address in the port of the drivers using the printer?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 6.
6	Does the LAN use DHCP? Note: A printer should use a static IP address on a network.	Go to step 7.	Go to step 9.
7	Are the first two segments if the IP address 169.254?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9
8	POR the printer. Is the problem resolved?	Problem resolved	Go to step 10.
9	Reset the address on the printer to match the IP address on the driver. Did this resolve the issue?	Problem fixed.	Go to step 10.
10	Have the network admin verify that the printer and PC's IP address have identical subnet addresses. Are the subnet addresses the same?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
11	Using the subnet address supplied by the network admin, assign a unique IP address to the printer. Note: The printer IP address should match the IP address on the printer driver. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 12.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Step	Questions / actions	Yes	No
12	Is the device physically connected (ethernet cable) to the network?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 15.
13	Try using a different ethernet cable. Did this remedy the situation?	Problem resolved	Go to step 14.
14	Have the network administrator check the network drop for activity. Is the drop functioning properly?	Replace the controller board.	Contact the network administrator.
15	Is the printer on the same wireless network as the other devices?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
16	Assign the correct wireless network to the printer. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 17.
17	Are the other devices on the wireless network communicating properly?	Go to step 18.	Contact the network administrator.
18	Verify that the ISP wireless card cable and any other ISP cables are properly seated in their connectors. Are the cables connected correctly?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
19	Properly reseal the ISP cables. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Go to step 20.
20	Perform the option card service check. See "USB port service check" on page 2-61 . Was there another faulty ISP option?	Replace the faulty ISP option.	Go to step 21.
21	Replace the ISP wireless card? Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved.	Replace the RIP board.

Previous



Next



Go Back

USB port service check

1. Perform a print test to make sure the printer prints correctly. Verify that the indicator light is on, then print the menu settings by **Menu Settings Page** from the **Reports Menu** in the menus.
2. Be sure the printer USB cable is designed for bidirectional printing.
3. Be sure the user's application is set up correctly.
4. If the internal print test page prints correctly, the user's application/printer driver is set up correctly, and the USB cable is installed, but the printer still fails to print on command from the host computer, then replace the controller board.
5. Check the USB cable for continuity.

False close door service check

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Open and close the right cover. Does the message reset?	Problem solved	Go to step 2.
2	Check the right door release lever. Does it operate smoothly, and is the interlock actuator intact?	Go to step 3.	Replace the faulty part on the door.
3	Is the interlock switch cable properly connected to the interlock switch and CN23 on the engine board?	Go to step 4.	Properly connect the interlock switch cable.
4	Replace the interlock switch. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Go to step 5.
5	Replace the engine board. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Contact your second level support.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Operator panel service check

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Are the LEDs on the operator panel and display illuminating?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2	Perform button test in the diagnostics menu. Did the tests work?	Problem solved.	Go to step 3
3	Check the cable connections on the UICC, touchscreen and RIP board. Are they connected?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
4	Reconnect the cables. Did this fix the issue	Problem solved	Go to step 5
5	Reseat the video board to the RIP board. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved.	Go to step 6.
6	Check the cables for continuity. Is there continuity?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
7	Replace the cables. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved	Go to step 8.
8	Replace the UICC. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved.	Go to step 9.
9	If the display is not working, replace the display. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved.	Go to step 10.
10	Replace the video board. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved.	Go to step 11.
11	Replace the RIP. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved.	Contact your second level support.

Insert tray service check

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Remove the tray, and inspect the tray for any damaged or broken parts that would prevent it from being installed properly, or move around in the printer. Are there loose or damaged parts on the tray?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2	Try a different tray. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved	Go to step 3.
3	Check the sensor cables for proper connection to the sensors and engine controller board. Are they properly connected?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
4	Connect the cables. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved	Go to step 5.
5	Check the size sensors for proper operation. Are they working properly?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
6	Replace the sensors. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved	Go to step 7.
7	Replace the engine controller board. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved.	Contact your second level support.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Paper skew service check

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Are the paper guides in the paper trays and MPF tray in there proper position?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
2	Adjust all the paper guides. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Go to step 4.
3	Check the tray to see if the paper in the tray is above the full mark on the side guides in the tray. Is there too much paper in the trays?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6
4	Remove the excess paper from the trays. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Go to step 6.
5	Inspect the paper feed rolls, registration rolls, and registration roll springs. Are the registration rolls clean and in the proper place?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
6	Install the paper feed maintenance kit. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved.	Contact your second level support.

Imaging unit (photo developer) missing service check

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Are the imaging units properly seated?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
2	Reseat the imaging units, and properly close the photodeveloper lock. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved.	Go to step 3.
3	Check the contacts on the rear of the photodeveloper for dirt or toner. Are the contacts clean?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
4	Clean the contacts on the photodeveloper. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved.	Go to step 5.
5	Inspect the subframe contacts for damage and dirt. Are they dirty or damaged?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
6	Replace the subframe. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved.	Go to step 7.
7	Replace the HVPS. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Go to step 8.
8	Replace the printhead controller board. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Contact your second level support.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Option card service check

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Remove all the cards, and POR the machine. Does the printer work normally?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
2	Replace the RIP. Does the printer work normally?	Go to step 3.	Contact your second level support.
3	Replace the cards, and POR the machine until the error is replicated. Did the error replicate itself?	Go to step 4.	Problem solved
4	Check the ISP connector cable, connected to the failed card for continuity. Is there continuity?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
5	Replace the connector cable. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Go to step 6.
6	Replace the ISP card that triggered the error when it was added. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved	Go to step 7.
7	Replace the RIP. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved	Contact your second level support.

Serial port

Run the **“Serial Wrap Test”** on page 3-18.

Note: The Serial Wrap Test is designed to check the serial port hardware by using a wrap plug, P/N 1329048, and invoking the Serial Post Diagnostic Test. The test helps isolate the printer from the serial cable and host computer. The test provides failure information on the display for approximately three seconds. If the test indicates a problem, replace the option card. If the problem continues, replace the RIP board.

Flash options

Run a copy of the test page, and check to see if the option you are checking is listed. The printer does not recognize the option being installed if the option is not listed. Be sure the memory card assembly is installed correctly and is not broken or damaged. If the Memory card assembly is correctly installed, not broken or damaged, then run the **"Flash Test" on page 3-20**. If the test fails, replace the Flash card assembly. If the problem continues, replace the RIP board.

DRAM options

This service check is the same as the flash memory option service check with the following exception: Run the **"DRAM Test" on page 3-17** from the menu if the DRAM Memory card assembly is correctly installed and not broken or damaged. If the test fails, replace the DRAM card assembly. If the problem continues, replace the RIP board.

Hard disk option

Service Tip: The 5041-030 printers support one hard disk option. Be sure only one hard disk option is installed. Be sure the hard disk and the hard disk board are correctly installed. Run the **"Quick Disk Test" on page 3-19** from the Device Test on the Diagnostic Menu.

Note: The Quick Disk Test is a non-destructive test and indicates Pass or Fail. If the test fails, replace the hard disk. If a problem still exists, replace the RIP board.

Use the **"Disk Test/Clean" on page 3-19** to help restore the disk if it contains bad data and is unusable. This test is divided into a cleaning and a verifying or testing section.

Warning: This can be a very lengthy test depending on the disk size. This test leaves the hard disk unformatted. The servicer or user must reformat the disk using the Format Disk Menu operation. This is a destructive type of test. All the data on the disk is destroyed and should not be performed on a known good disk.

Network card option

The network is installed on the system board on network model printers. See **"Networking service check (ISP install needed)" on page 2-60**.

Error code 976 - Network card x

A 976 error code indicates an unrecoverable software error in network card x. Verify that network card x is correctly installed and all the IPSP cables are properly connected. If you find no problem, contact your next level of support before replacing the network card.

54 Network <x> Software error

This error displays when the RIP software detects that a network card is installed in slot x on the interconnect board but cannot establish communications with the network card.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Power supply (Dead machine) service check

Note: Before proceeding, make sure that this is not an issue with the display. Turn the machine on. If the machine's fans and motors start up, it could be an issue with the display.

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is the power cord connected to the printer and the wall outlet?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2
2	Connect the power cord to the printer and wall outlet. POR the printer. Did it start?	Problem solved	Go to step 3.
3	Try a different power cord. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Go to step 4.
4	Verify that the voltage to the machine is within spec. 110v, ac +/- 10%, 220v, ac +/- 10%. Is the voltage within spec?	Go to step 5.	Try a different power outlet.
5	Verify that the cables connecting the power inlet, the switch and power supply are properly connected.	Go to step 6	Properly connect the cables.
6	Replace the switch. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Go to step 7.
7	Are the fuses blown?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
8	Check CN03 for the following voltages and grounds: Pins 1, 3, and 7 should be +5V dc Pins 5 and 9 should be + 24V dc Pins 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10 are GND Are the voltages correct?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
9	Replace the power supply. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Go to step 10.
10	Replace the printhead controller board. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Replace the RIP board.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Printhead service check

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Check the LED for any dirt or toner that may distort the image. Is the LED dirty?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
2	Clean the LED. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Go to step 3.
3	Check the ribbon cable for proper connectivity to the defective printhead, and the printhead controller board. Is the cable properly connected?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
4	Properly connect the cable on both ends. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Go to step 5.
5	Check the cable for continuity. Is there continuity?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
6	Replace the defective cable. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Go to step 7.
7	Replace the printhead. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Go to step 8.
8	Replace the printhead controller board. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Contact your second level support.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Transfer belt up down check

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Is the transfer belt position sensor actuator jammed or broken?	Replace the transfer belt.	Go to step 2.
2	Is the belt position sensor cable connected to the sensor and CN9 on the engine board?	Go to step 3	Properly connect the cable at both ends.
3	Replace the belt position sensor. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Go to step 4.
4	Replace the engine board. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Contact your second level support.

Unable to print from USB thumb drive service check

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Try a different thumb drive. Does that drive work?	Problem solved	Go to step 2.
2	Verify that the USB cable is properly connected to the UICC card. Is it connected?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
3	Re-connect the cable. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved.	Go to step 4.
4	Check the USB connector for damage. Is there damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
5	Replace the cable. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved	Go to step 6.
6	Replace the UICC. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved.	Contact your second level support.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Waste toner bottle missing service check

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Open the front door and lower the inner photoconductor locking door. Pull the toner bottle out, and push it back in to position. Close the photoconductor locking unit door. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved. Tell the customer that this issue can occur. Instruct them to perform the procedure performed in step 1.	Go to step 2.
2	Clean the waste toner bottle sensor of any debris or toner. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved	Go to step 3.
3	Check the cable connecting the waste toner sensor to CN9 on the engine board. Is the cable properly connected at both ends?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
4	Reconnect the cable at both ends. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Go to step 5.
5	Check the cable for continuity. Is there continuity?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
6	Replace the waste toner sensor cable. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Go to step 7.
7	Replace the waste toner sensor. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Go to step 8.
8	Replace the engine board. Did this fix the problem?	Problem solved.	Contact your second level of support.

Wrong paper size service check - tray1

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Check the size indicator on the front of the tray. Is it set to the correct size?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
2	Set the indicator to the correct size. Did this fix the issue?	Problem solved	Go to step 3.
3	Is the sensor cable properly connected to the sensor and engine board?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
4	Connect the cable. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 5.
5	Check the cable for continuity. Is there continuity?	Go to step 7.	Go step 6.
6	Replace the cable. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved	Go to step 7.
7	Replace the sensor. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved	Go to step 8.
8	Replace the engine board. Did this fix the issue?	Problem resolved	Contact your second level support.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Wrong paper size service check - tray2

Step	Action and questions	Yes	No
1	Remove the tray, and move the paper size guides to different positions. Are the size pins moving when the length guide is moved?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
2	Try a different paper standard tray. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 3.
3	Check the sensor cables for proper connection to the sensors and engine controller board. Are they properly connected?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
4	Properly connect the cables. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 5.
5	Replace the sensors. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Go to step 6.
6	Replace the engine controller board. Did this fix the problem?	Problem resolved	Contact your second level support.

Previous



Next

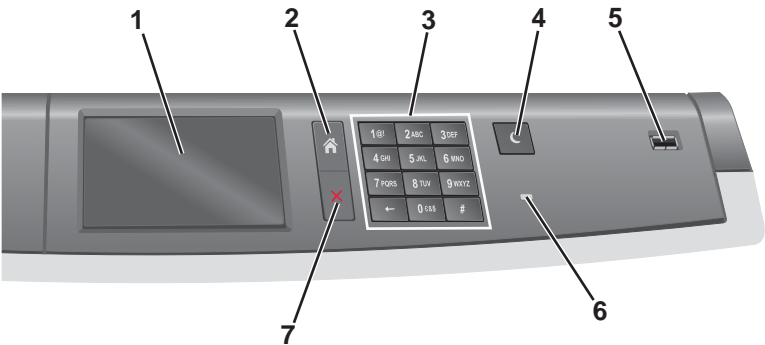


Go Back

3. Diagnostic aids

This chapter explains the tests and procedures to identify printer failures and verify repairs have corrected the problem.

Understanding the printer operator panel



Item	Description
1- Display	Shows the status of the printer.
2 - Home	Lets you navigate back to the home screen.
3 -Keypad	Allows you to enter numbers, letters, or symbols.
4 - Sleep Mode	Enables Sleep Mode Note: Touching any button on the screen will cause the printer to wake from Sleep Mode.
5 - USB Port	Allows the user to connect a USB flash drive to the printer. Note: Only the front USB port supports flash drives.
6 - Indicator Light	Off- The printer is off. Blinking green - The printer is warming up, processing data, or printing. Solid green - The printer is on, but idle. Solid red - Operator intervention is needed. Amber - The printer enters Sleep Mode or Hibernate Mode.
7 - Stop	Cancel a print job, or break out of a menu item in the printer menus.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Understanding the homescreen icons and their functions

Buttons appearing on the home screen may vary depending on home screen customization settings.



Previous













Next



Go Back

Item		Description
1	Change Language	Allows you to change the primary language and reports on the display, and will remain in effect until changed
2	Bookmarks	Allows you to create, organize, and save a set of bookmarks (URLs) into a tree view of folders and file links
3	Held Jobs	Displays all held jobs
4	USB	Displays files on a flash drive
5	Menus	Opens the administrative menus
6	Status message bar	Shows the current printer status such as Ready or Busy Note: Make sure Ready appears before performing any printer task. <ul style="list-style-type: none">Shows printer conditions such as Toner Low or Cartridge LowShows intervention messages and gives instructions for the printer to continue processing
7	Status/Supplies	Displays a warning or error message whenever the printer requires intervention to continue processing Touch this to access the messages screen for more information on the message, and how to clear it.
8	Tips	Opens context-sensitive Help information on the touch screen Note: All menus have a Tips button.

Using the touch-screen buttons

Button		Function
1	Up arrow 	Scrolls up
2	Delete folder 	Deletes a print job Drag print jobs to the folder to delete them.
3	Left arrow 	Scrolls left
4	Right arrow 	Scrolls right
5	Right scroll increase 	Increases a value
6	Left scroll decrease 	Decreases a value
7	Down arrow 	Scrolls down
8	Accept/Submit 	Saves a setting
9	Cancel 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cancels an action or selection • Cancels out of a screen and return the previous screen
10	Back 	Navigates back to the previous screen

Previous









Next



Go Back

Other touch-screen icons

Icon	Function
Exit 	Exits from the current screen to the home screen
Unselected radio button 	Indicates that an item is not selected
Selected radio button 	Indicates a selection
Index 	Displays information about the key functions of the printer, including instructions on how to operate it
Search 	Lets you search for files and menus
Warning 	Indicates a warning or error condition

Previous



Next



Go Back

Administrative menus

See the menu map for a brief overview of the printer menus available from the operator panel.

Select a menu or menu item for more details.

Supplies Menu

Replace Supply
Cyan Cartridge
Magenta Cartridge
Yellow Cartridge
Black Cartridge
Cyan Imaging Unit
Magenta Imaging Unit
Yellow Imaging Unit
Black Imaging Unit
Waste Toner Bottle
Fuser
Transfer Module
Maintenance Kit

Paper Menu

Default Source
Paper Size/Type
Configure MP
Substitute Size
Paper Weight
Paper Loading
Custom Types
Custom Names
Universal Setup

Reports

Menu Settings Page
Device Statistics
Network Setup Page
Network [x] Setup Page
Profiles List
Print Fonts
Print Directory
Print Demo
Asset Report

Network/Ports

Active NIC
Standard Network
Standard USB
Parallel [x]
Serial [x]
SMTP Setup

Security

Miscellaneous
Security Settings
Confidential Print
Disk Wiping
Security Audit Log
Set Date and Time

Settings

General Settings
Flash Drive Menu
Print Settings

Help

Print All Guides
Color Quality
Print Quality
Printing Guide
Media Guide
Print Defects Guide
Menu Map
Information Guide
Connection Guide
Moving Guide
Supplies Guide

Previous



Next






Go Back

Note: Help is found on the tips page.

Accessing the service menus

There are different test menus that can be accessed during POR to identify problems with the printer.

Diagnostics menu	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn off the printer. 2. Press and hold 3 and 6.  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Turn on the printer. 4. Release the buttons when the splash screen appears. 	<p>The Diagnostics menu group contains the settings and operations used while manufacturing and servicing the printer.</p> <p>For more information, see “Diagnostics mode” on page 3-14.</p>
Configuration menu	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn off the printer. 2. Press and hold 2 and 6.  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Turn on the printer. 4. Release the buttons when the splash screen appears. 	<p>The Configuration menu group contains a set of menus, settings, and operations which are infrequently required by a user. Generally, the options made available in this menu group are used to configure a printer for operation.</p> <p>See “Configuration Menu” on page 3-7 for more information.</p>
Network SE menu	<p>While in Network/Ports Menu, press and hold 9, 7, and 6.</p> 	
SE menu	From a browser, add “/se” to the device IP address (for example: http://158.183.3.2/se)	
Invalid engine code mode	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn off the printer. 2. Press and hold 3, 4, and 6 (E+N+G). 3. Turn on the printer. 4. Release the buttons when the splash screen appears. 	<p>This mode is used if the machine has invalid code and needs the correct code loaded. After entering this mode, the firmware code can be updated.</p>
Recovery mode	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn off the printer. 2. Press and hold 2, 7, and 8. 3. Turn on the printer. 4. Release the buttons when the splash screen appears. 	<p>This mode will allow the printer to boot from a secondary set of instructions to allow a code flash to the printer. Code can only be flashed from a USB drive.</p>

Previous



Next



Go Back

Configuration Menu

The Configuration menu contains a set of menus, settings, and operations which are infrequently used by a user. Generally, the options made available in this menu are used to configure a printer for operation.

An asterisk (*) in the value list in the following menus indicates the default value.

Entering Config Menu

To enter the Configuration Menu:

1. Turn off the printer.
2. Press and hold **2** and **6**.



3. Turn on the printer.
4. Hold the buttons until the splash screen appears.

The following are available from the Configuration Menu:

Configuration Menu

Reset Separator Roll and Pick Assembly Counter	See “Reset Separator Roll and Pick Assembly Counter” on page 3-8.
Reset Maintenance Counter	See “Reset Maintenance Counter” on page 3-8.
Reset Fuser Counter	See “Reset Fuser Counter” on page 3-8.
Reset Transfer Belt Counter	See “Reset Transfer Belt Counter” on page 3-8.
Black Only Mode	See “Black Only Mode” on page 3-8.
Print Quality Pages	See “Print Quality Pages” on page 3-9.
Fuser Speed	See “Fuser Speed” on page 3-9.
Reports	See “Reports” on page 3-9.
Color Trapping	See “Color Trapping” on page 3-9.
Tray Insert Message	See “Tray Insert Message” on page 3-9.
SIZE SENSING	See “SIZE SENSING” on page 3-9.
Panel Menus	See “Panel Menus” on page 3-9.
PPDS Emulation	See “PPDS Emulation” on page 3-10.
Download Emuls	See “Download Emuls” on page 3-10.
Factory Defaults	See “Factory Defaults” on page 3-10.
Energy Conserve	See “Energy Conserve” on page 3-10.
Auto Align Adj	See “Auto Align Adj” on page 3-10.
Color Alignment	See “Color Alignment” on page 3-11.
Paper Prompts	See “Paper Prompts” on page 3-11.
Envelope Prompts	See “Envelope Prompts” on page 3-11.
Action for Prompts	See “Action for Prompts” on page 3-11.
Jobs On Disk	See “Jobs On Disk” on page 3-11.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Configuration Menu

Disk Encryption	See “Disk Encryption” on page 3-11.
Erase all information on Disks	See “Erase all information on Disks” on page 3-11.
Wipe All Settings	See “Wipe All Settings” on page 3-12.
Font Sharpening	See “Font Sharpening” on page 3-12.
Require Standby	See “Require Standby” on page 3-12.
Key Repeat Initial Delay	See “Key Repeat Initial Delay” on page 3-12.
Key Repeat Rate	See “Key Repeat Rate” on page 3-12.
Clear Custom Status	See “Clear Custom Status” on page 3-12.
USB Speed	See “USB Speed” on page 3-12.
USB PnP	See “USB PnP” on page 3-12.
Automatically Display Error Screens	See “Automatically Display Error Screens” on page 3-12.
Exit Config Menu	See “Exit Config Menu” on page 3-12.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Reset Separator Roll and Pick Assembly Counter

Use this menu setting to reset the paperfeed assembly counter after changing out the paperfeed rolls, or the paperfeed unit.

Reset Maintenance Counter

This menu item is used to reset the maintenance counter for the print engine.

1. Touch the menu item. A “Reset Maintenance Counter” button is displayed.
2. Touch that button to reset the counter.

Reset Fuser Counter

This menu item is used to reset the fuser counter for the print engine.

1. Touch the menu item. A “Reset Fuser Counter” button is displayed.
2. Touch that button to reset the counter.

Reset Transfer Belt Counter

This menu item is used to reset the fuser counter for the print engine.

1. Touch the menu item. A “Reset Fuser Counter” button is displayed.
2. Touch that button to reset the counter.

Black Only Mode

When this setting is set to On the printer prints only grayscale printing. The default is Off. The result is similar to setting Print Mode to Black Only.

Note: This setting appears only when the P.J.L Password Environment variable is set to 0.

Print Quality Pages

The Print Quality Test consists of five pages. Pages one and two contain a mixture of graphics and text. The remainder of the pages only contain graphics. Use this test to identify print quality problems. The Test Pages must be printed on A4, Legal, or Letter paper.

Fuser Speed

Use this setting if the device is encountering a shock line issue. After adjusting the setting, the device will print the Print Quality Pages. It is recommended that this menu setting is used under the guidance of your second level of support.

Reports

From this menu you can print the Menu Settings Page or the Event Log. **(Will event log be added?)**

Color Trapping

Color trapping is an aid to graphics and text. When text or graphics appear over other colors, a misalignment may allow white paper to show through at the borders of the colors. Color trapping increases the amount of color under the upper image so a slight misalignment does not show. This affects PCL 5e, PCL XL, PDF, and PostScript printing.

Increasing the value increases the amount of color remaining beneath the black content, in increments of 1/600 of an inch.

1. Select **Color Trapping** from the Configuration menu.
2. Select the value or **Off**. The range is 1 to 5, and the default value is 2.
Press (+) to increase the value.
3. Press **Check** to accept.

Tray Insert Message

This setting determines how many seconds the panel will display the "Tray Insert" message after a user has inserted a tray into the printer. The values are 1 - 90 seconds.

1. Select **Tray Insert Message** from the Configuration menu.
2. Use the arrows to scroll to the desired value.
3. Press **Check** to accept.
4. Touch **Back** to exit.

SIZE SENSING

Automatic size sensing can not be changed on this machine. The size sensing menu in the configuration menu is disabled.

1. Tray 1 does not have automatic size sensing. The size is set by the rotating wheel in the front of Tray 1. Rotate the wheel to the desired size setting.
2. The MPF (multi-purpose feeder) also does not support automatic size sensing. The size for the MPF is set in the operator panel menus.
3. Trays 2 and higher use automatic size sensing based on the setting of the paper guides in the trays.

Panel Menus

Disabling Panel Menus prohibits users from modifying any setting or executing any operation available in the Ready Menu group.

Previous



Next



Go Back

PPDS Emulation

This appears only if the PPDS interpreter is available.

Download Emuls

Warning: This setting should not be changed without specific instructions from the next level of support.

This setting temporarily disables downloaded emulators for troubleshooting purposes. All downloaded emulators are re-enabled automatically after two PORs.

Demo Mode

This printer supports a demo mode that is usually used in retail environments to illustrate the features of the printer. The printer features are illustrated by demonstration files stored in the RIP firmware, flash option, or disk option. This mode is deactivated by default.

Factory Defaults

The customer can restore either the network settings or the base printer settings to their factory default values. When Restore Base is selected, non-critical base printer NVRAM settings are restored. When Restore STD Net is selected, all network NVRAM settings are restored to their factory default settings. This option is available only on models with an integrated network adapter. When Restore LES is selected, all non-standard applications are removed and all framework and standard application settings are reset to factory default settings.

Energy Conserve

When Energy Conserve is on, the customer does not have access to disable the Sleep Mode function. When Energy Conserve is off, Disable appears as an additional menu item in the Sleep Mode menu. This setting only affects the values that are displayed in the Sleep Mode menu.

Auto Align Adj

The printer automatically runs a Toner Patch Sensing (TPS) diagnostic after certain key events. Depending on the type of event, the results of the diagnostics can trigger either a color adjust calibration or an alignment calibration. If necessary, the printer will automatically adjust the alignment.

If Auto Align Adj is set to Off, then the diagnostic still runs, but the printer will not use the resulting data to automatically adjust alignment. This could eventually lead to the user having to adjust alignment manually. Therefore, Auto Align Adj should not be set to Off during normal printer usage.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Color Alignment

Note: This menu item is not accessible in the Diagnostics menu.

To perform a color alignment, enter the administrative menus when the printer is in Ready state, and then navigate to:

Settings > Print Settings > Quality Menu > Color Adjust

The printer will perform a color alignment, and then return to Ready state when the procedure is finished.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Paper Prompts

Setting Paper Prompts controls which tray a change prompt is directed to when paper is sensed to be the wrong size.

Envelope Prompts

Env Prompts controls which tray a change prompt is directed to when the envelopes are sensed to be the wrong size.

Action for Prompts

This setting enables users to have the printer resolve media change prompt situations automatically. Such prompts occur when the selected media for the job is not available when the job prints. This setting applies only to jobs that cannot be parked.

- Prompt user (default setting)—The user must respond to the prompt and choose one of the following options each time.
- Continue—The job prints on the closest available media, and the printer preserves the requested size and type specifications (e.g., Bond or Transparency). If the available media is smaller than the requested size, the printer crops the print image as needed.
- Use Current—The job prints on the media currently available and uses the size and type specifications of the available media instead of the original job. If the media is smaller than the requested size, the printer crops the print image as needed.

Jobs On Disk

This setting appears only if a hard disk is installed. Jobs can be deleted from the hard disk. Settings are Delete and Do Not Delete (default). The Delete setting does not affect Print and Hold or parked jobs.

Disk Encryption

This setting appears only if a hard disk is installed, the disk is not read only, and Disk Encryption is enabled.

Warning: When the settings are changed, all data on the hard disk is deleted.

Erase all information on Disks

This setting performs a wipe of the printer hard disk, erasing all data.

Warning: Wipe Disk deletes all data on the printer hard disk, including downloaded fonts, macros, and held jobs. Do not initiate a disk wipe if you have information on the printer that you want to save.

- Wipe disk (fast)—This is a single-pass wipe that overwrites all data and the file system. This wipe is faster but less secure since it is possible to retrieve the deleted data with forensic data retrieval techniques.
- Wipe disk (secure)—This multiple-pass wipe overwrites all data without rewriting the file system. This wipe is DoD 5220.22-M compliant since the deleted data is irretrievable.

Font Sharpening

Font Sharpening allows the user to adjust the value of the high frequency screens used for font data. For example, if the value is 24, all fonts 24 points and less use the high frequency screens. The default value is 24.

This feature works only in PostScript emulation.

Wipe All Settings

Use this menu item to remove all information, settings, solutions, and jobs from a disk.

Require Standby

If set to Off, this setting disables Standby Mode in the General Settings menu.

LES Applications

This setting allows users to enable or disable the use of Lexmark Embedded Solutions (LES) applications.

Key Repeat Initial Delay

This setting determines the length of delay before a repeating key starts repeating. The default setting is 1 second. You can adjust the setting by .25 second increments.

Key Repeat Rate

This setting indicates the number of presses per second for repeating keys. The default setting is 15 presses per second.

Clear Custom Status

This setting erases any custom messages the user has created for the Default or Alternate custom messages.

USB Speed

This setting determines the speed at which the USB port reads and writes data from flash drives. Auto is the default setting. Setting the USB Speed to Full disables the hi-speed capabilities of the port.

USB PnP

Use this menu item to toggle between USB 1.0 and 2.0.

Automatically Display Error Screens

When on, the panel automatically displays any existing printer- or scanner-related IR after the device remains inactive on the Home screen for a length of time equal to the Screen Timeout setting in the Timeouts section of the General Settings Menu. Any IR that does appear on the panel will give the user the option of returning to the Home screen without clearing it. From the Home screen, the user can initiate any other workflow or feature as usual. Once the device returns to the Home screen, though, any existing IR again will appear after the device remains inactive on the Home screen for a length of time equal to the Screen Timeout setting in the Timeouts section of the General Settings Menu.

Exit Config Menu

Press **Select** to exit the Configuration menu and reboot the printer.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Previous



Next



Go Back

Diagnostics mode

To run the printer diagnostic tests described in this chapter, put the printer in Diagnostics mode.

Entering Diagnostics mode

To enter the Diagnostics Mode:

- 1. Turn off the printer.
- 2. Press and hold 3 and 6.



- 3. Turn on the printer.
- 4. Hold the buttons until the splash screen appears.

Diagnostic mode menus

PRINT TESTS	See “PRINT TESTS” on page 3-16
Tray 1	
Tray 2 (if installed)	
Tray 3 (if installed)	
Tray 4 (if installed)	
Tray 5 (if installed)	
Multi-Purpose Feeder	
Print Quality Pages	See “Print Quality Pages” on page 3-16

Previous



Next



Go Back

HARDWARE TESTS	
Panel Test	See "Panel Test" on page 3-16
Button Test	See "Button Test" on page 3-17
DRAM Test	See "DRAM Test" on page 3-17
Serial 1 Wrap (if installed)	See "Serial Wrap Test" on page 3-18
USB HS Test Mode	See "USB HS Test Mode" on page 3-19.
INPUT TRAY TESTS (if installed)	
Feed Test	See "Input Tray Tests" on page 3-20.
DEVICE TESTS (if installed)	
Quick Disk Test	See "Quick Disk Test" on page 3-19
Disk Test/Clean	See "Disk Test/Clean" on page 3-19
Flash Test	See "Flash Test" on page 3-20
PRINTER SETUP	
Defaults	See "Defaults" on page 3-20
Prt Color Pg Count	See "PAGE COUNTS" on page 3-21
Prt Mono Pg Count	
Perm Page Count	
Serial Number	See "Serial Number" on page 3-21
Model Name	See "Model Name" on page 3-21
Configuration ID	See "Configuration ID" on page 3-21
Par 1 Strobe Adj (if installed)	See "Par 1 Strobe Adj" on page 3-22.
REPORTS	
EVENT LOG	
Display Log	See "Display Log" on page 3-22
Print Log	See "Print Log" on page 3-22
Clear Log	See "Clear Log" on page 3-23
EXIT DIAGNOSTICS	

Previous



Next



Go Back

PRINT TESTS

Print Tests (input sources)

This test determines if the printer can print on media from any of the paper input sources. Each of the installed sources is available within the Print Tests menu.

The content of the test page varies depending on the media installed in the selected input source.

- If a source is selected that contains paper, then a page similar to the Quick Test Page is printed and does not contain the Print Registration diamonds.
- If a source is selected which contains envelopes, then an Envelope Print Test pattern is printed. This pattern contains only text, which consists of continuous prints of each character in the selected symbol set.
- If **Continuous** is selected, then the same page prints continuously from the selected source until you press **Stop**. If Continuous is selected from a source which contains envelopes, then the envelope print test pattern is printed on the first envelope, and the rest are blank.

The Print Test page always prints single-sided, regardless of the Duplex setting or the presence of the Duplex option.

To run the Print Test:

1. From the Diagnostics menu, touch **PRINT TESTS**.
2. Select the paper source.
3. Select either **Single** or **Continuous**.
Note: If **Single** is selected, no buttons are active while the Print Test Page is printing. If **Continuous** is selected, **Stop (X)** can be pressed to cancel the test.
4. At the end of the test, the printer returns to the PRINT TESTS menu.

Print Quality Pages

The print quality test consists of five pages. Pages one and two contain a mixture of graphics and text. The remainder of the pages only contain graphics.

This test may be printed from either Configuration menu or the Diagnostics menu. To run the print quality pages from the Diagnostics menu, select **PRINT TESTS** and **Print Quality Pages** from the menu. Once the test is started it cannot be canceled. After the test pages print, the printer returns to the **PRINT TESTS** menu.

HARDWARE TESTS

Panel Test

This test verifies the operator panel display function.

To run the Panel Test:

1. From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
HARDWARE TESTS > Panel Test
The Panel test continually executes.
2. Press **Stop (X)** to cancel the test.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Button Test

This test verifies the operator panel button function.

To run the Button Test:

1. From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
HARDWARE TESTS > Button Test
 With no buttons pressed, an image the operator panel buttons is displayed. Press each operator panel button one at a time, and the button in the illustration turns blue.
2. Press **Stop** (X) or touch **Back** to exit the test.

Previous



Next



Go Back

DRAM Test

This test checks the validity of DRAM, both standard and optional. The test repeatedly writes patterns of data to DRAM to verify that each bit in memory can be set and read correctly.

To run the DRAM Test:

1. From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
HARDWARE TESTS > DRAM Test

DRAM Test Testing... appears on the screen, followed by Resetting the Printer.

After the printer resets, the results of the test appear: DRAM Test (x)MB P:##### F:#####.

(x) represents the size of the installed DRAM.

P:##### represents the number of times the memory test has passed and finished successfully, with the maximum pass count being 999,999.

F:##### represents the number of times the memory test has failed and finished with errors, with the maximum fail count being 999,999.

Once the maximum pass count or fail count is reached, or once all the DRAM has been tested, the test stops and the final results appear.

Serial Wrap Test

Use this test to check the operation of the Serial Port Hardware using a wrap plug. Each signal is tested.

Note: this test is listed only if the serial option ISP card is installed.

To run the Serial Wrap Test:

1. Disconnect the serial interface cable, and install the wrap plug.
2. From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
HARDWARE TESTS > Serial Wrap Test
3. Select the appropriate **Serial Wrap Test** from the list. Values may include **Serial Wrap**, **Serial 1 Wrap**, **Serial 2 Wrap**, or **Serial 3 Wrap**. Each time the test finishes, the screen updates with the result. P and F represent the same numbers for DRAM. If the test passes, the Pass Count increases by 1. However, if the test fails, one of the following failure messages appears for approximately three seconds, and the Fail Count increases by 1:
 - Receive Status Interrupt Error
 - Status Error
 - Receive Data Interrupt Error
 - Transmit Data Interrupt Error
 - Transmit Empty Error
 - Threshold Error
 - Receive Data Ready Error
 - Break Interrupt Error
 - Framing Error
 - Parity Error
 - Overrun Error
 - Data Error
 - Data 232 Error
 - Data 422 Error
 - FIFO Error
 - DSR Error
 - DSR PIO Error
 - DSR Interrupt Error
 - CTS Error
 - CTS PIO Error
 - CTS Interrupt Error

Once the maximum count is reached or a failure occurs, the test stops.

Press **Stop (X)** to cancel the test.

Previous



Next



Go Back

USB HS Test Mode

1. From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
HARDWARE TESTS > USB HS Test Mode
2. Select the desired Port. The test begins immediately for the Single Stop tests.
3. Select the desired Test.

Ports	Tests
Port 0	Test J
Port 1	Test K
Port 2	Test SEO NAK
Port 3	Test Packet
Single Stop Get Device Description	Test Force Enable
Single Stop Set Feature	

4. To cancel the test, turn the printer off.

DEVICE TESTS

Note: Disks or flash devices must be installed in order to perform these tests.

Quick Disk Test

This test performs a non-destructive read/write on one block per track on the disk. The test reads one block on each track, saves the data, and proceeds to write and read four test patterns to the bytes in the block. If the block is good, the saved data is written back to the disk.

1. From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
DEVICE TESTS > Quick Disk Test
 - The power indicator *blinks* while the test is in progress.
 - Quick Disk Test/Test Passed appears if the test passes.
 - Quick Disk Test/Test Failed appears if the test fails.
2. Press **Stop** (X) or touch **Back** to return to the Device Tests menu.

Disk Test/Clean

Warning: This test destroys all data on the disk and should not be attempted on a good disk. This test may run approximately 1½ hours depending on the disk size.

1. From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
DEVICE TESTS > Disk Test/Clean
A Contents will be lost warning appears.
2. To exit the test immediately and return to DEVICE TESTS, select **No** and touch **Submit**. To continue with the test, select **Yes** and touch **Submit**.
When the test starts, a progress bar appears. The test cannot be stopped or canceled once it has begun.
3. Once the test is complete, the power indicator turns on solid and a message appears indicating whether the test passed or failed. Press **Stop** (X) to return to DEVICE TESTS.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Flash Test

This test causes the file system to write and read data on the flash to test the flash.

Warning: This test destroys all data on the flash because the flash is reformatted at the end of the test.

1. Select **Flash Test** from **DEVICE TESTS** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:

DEVICE TESTS > Flash Test

A Contents will be lost warning appears.

2. To exit the test immediately and return to **DEVICE TESTS**, select **No** and touch **Submit**. To continue with the test, select **Yes** and touch **Submit**.
When the test starts, a progress bar appears. The test cannot be stopped or canceled once it has begun.
3. Once the test is complete, the power indicator turns on solid and a message appears indicating whether the test passed or failed. Press **Stop (X)** to return to **DEVICE TESTS**.

Input Tray Tests

This test determines if the printer can feed media from any of the paper input sources. Each of the installed sources is available within the Input Tray Tests menu.

To run the Input TrayTest:

1. From the Diagnostics menu, touch **INPUT TRAY TESTS**.
2. Select the input source.
3. Select either **Single** or **Continuous**.
Note: If **Single** is selected, no buttons are active while the input device is feeding. If **Continuous** is selected, **Stop (X)** can be pressed to cancel the test.
4. At the end of the test, the printer returns to the **INPUT TRAY TESTS** menu.

PRINTER SETUP

Defaults

This setting is used by the printer to determine whether US or non-US factory defaults should be selected. The following printer settings have different US and non-US values:

Printer default values	US value	Non-US value
Paper Sizes setting in the General Settings menu	U.S.	Metric
Default Paper Size (paper feeding sources which do not have hardware size sensing capabilities)	Letter	A4
Default Envelope Size (envelope feeding sources which do not have hardware size sensing capability)	10 Envelope	DL Envelope
Fax media size	Letter	A4
PCL Symbol Set	PC-8	PC-850
PPDS Code Page	437	850
Universal Units of Measure	Inches	Millimeters

Modification of the printer setting Defaults causes the NVRAM space to be restored to the printer's factory settings.

Previous



Next



Go Back

PAGE COUNTS

This menu lets you view the total page counts of the printer or the page counts broken down into color and mono pages printed. Unlike in previous printers, none of these values can be changed.

Touch **Back** to return to the Diagnostics menu.

Serial Number

You can view the serial number.

Engine Setting (1-16)

Warning: The engine setting should not be changed without specific instructions from the next level of support.

Model Name

You can view the model name.

Configuration ID

The two configuration IDs are used to communicate information about certain areas of the printer that cannot be determined using hardware sensors. The configuration IDs are originally set at the factory when the printer is manufactured. However, you may need to reset Configuration ID 1 or Configuration ID 2 whenever you replace the system board. The IDs consist of eight hexadecimal characters, including 0 through 9 and A through F.

Note: When the printer detects a Configuration ID that is not defined or invalid, the following occurs:

- The default standard model Configuration ID is used instead.
- Configuration ID is the only function available in DIAGNOSTICS.
- Unless the menu is in DIAGNOSTICS, *Check Config ID* appears.

To set the configuration ID:

1. From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to:
Printer Setup > Configuration ID
2. Enter the Configuration ID 1.
3. Touch the Configuration ID 2 value to select it, and then enter the new Configuration ID 2.
4. Touch **Submit** to save and validate the new IDs.
If either ID is invalid, then the printer discards the changes and returns to the original IDs.
If both IDs are valid, then the printer returns to the Diagnostics menu.

Cal Ref Adj

Warning: This setting should not be changed without specific instructions from the next level of support.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Par 1 Strobe Adj

Parallel Strobe Adjustment enables you to change the amount of time the strobe is sampled in order to determine if data is available on the parallel port. Increasing the value increases the amount of time by 50 ns per increment. Decreasing the value decreases the sample time by 50 ns per increment.

Touch **Back** to return to the Diagnostics menu.

REPORTS

From this menu you can print the Menu Settings Page or the Event Log.

EVENT LOG

Display Log

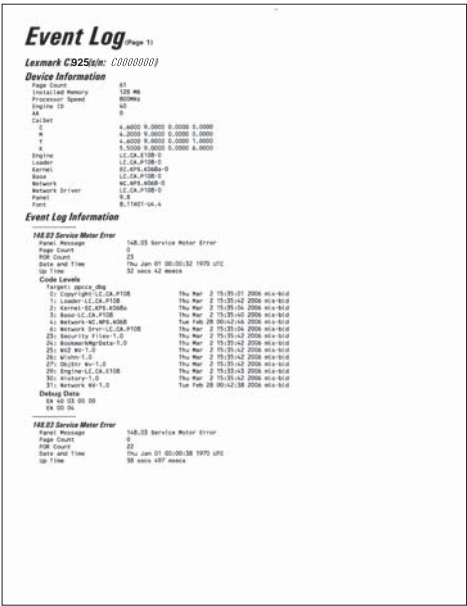
Display Log shows the message that appeared on the operator panel for each event in the log, starting with the most recent. Use the touch-screen arrows to scroll through the log entries. To see more in-depth information about each event, print the event log using the Print Log menu item.

Touch **Back** to return to the EVENT LOG menu.

Print Log

The Print Log menu item prints a detailed report of each event in the log. The first page of the event log contains a Printer Information section similar to what is printed on a Menu Setting Page. Printed at the top of each page is the model name and serial number to assist in tracking each page of a report to a specific printer. The printout of the log contains the following information for each error in the log:

- Page count when the error occurred (except for 900 service RIP software errors).
- Code versions of all packages when error occurred.
- Panel message when error occurred (except for 900 service RIP software errors).
- Debug information and secondary error codes, depending on the error.



The Clear Log operation clears out the errors that print in this report. The errors listed in the Display Log operation do not necessarily match in number nor in order with the errors from the printer log.

Note: This log can be printed from configuration menu, but the debug and secondary error codes are not printed on this log.

Clear Log

This menu item deletes the event log. Once the event log is deleted, the only item remaining on the log is the "Clear Log" event.

Touch **Back** to return to the EVENT LOG menu.

EXIT DIAGNOSTICS

Select **EXIT DIAGNOSTICS** to exit the Diagnostics menu and return to normal mode.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Theory of operation

Print engine theory

Electrophotographic Process (EP Process)

The method that all laser and LED printers use to print is called the electrophotographic process. These machines use differences in charge to manipulate and move toner from the toner cartridge to the printed page.

Even though the basic EP process is the same for every laser and LED printer, the specifics for each printer are different. We will discuss the print engine's method of printing.

MFP electrophotographic process basics

This printer is a four LED device that uses four toner cartridges (cyan, yellow, magenta, and black) to create text and images on media.

The printer has four photoconductors (called a photodeveloper cartridge or PC unit) and an image transfer unit (ITU). Each color toner is painted to its respective photoconductor at the same time. The transfer belt passes under the four photoconductors and the four-color image is produced and transferred to the media in one pass.

During the printing process, the printer follows the six basic EP Process steps to create its output to the page. These six steps are:

1. Charge the photoconductor (PC unit).
2. Expose the photoconductor (PC unit) with the LED.
3. Develop toner on the photoconductor (PC unit).
4. First transfer to the ITU, and second transfer to the media.
5. Fuse the toner to the media.
6. Clean/erase the photoconductor and the ITU.

In summary, the printer's controller board receives print data and the command to print. The controller board then initiates the print process. The controller board is the command center for the EP process and coordinates the various motors and signals.

The high-voltage power supply sends charge to various components in the EP process. The laser fires on the photoconductors and alters the surface charge relative to the planed image for each photoconductor. Each photoconductor rotates past its respective developer roll, and toner is developed on the surface of each photoconductor. The four separate color images are then transferred to the transfer belt on the ITU as it passes under the photoconductors. After the image is transferred to the transfer belt, the photoconductors are cleaned and recharged.

The transfer belt carries the four-colored image towards the transfer roll. Media is picked up from the tray and carried to the transfer roll where the image is transferred from the transfer belt to the media. The timing of the paper pick is determined by the speed of the transfer belt.

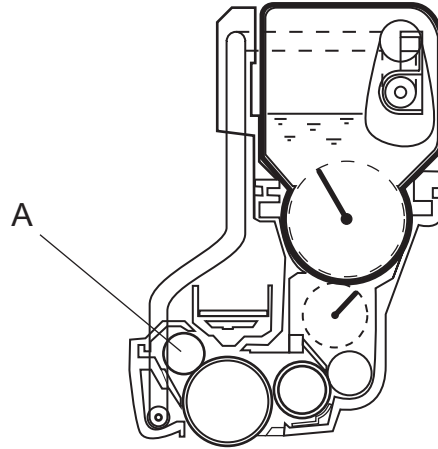
The media is carried to the fuser rollers where heat and pressure are applied to the page to permanently bond the toner to the page. The fuser rollers push the media into the output bin. The transfer unit is cleaned and the process begins again for the next page.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Step 1: Charge

During the charge step, voltage is sent from the high-voltage power supply to the charge roller (A) beside each of the four photoconductors. The charge roller is part of the photoconductor unit.

The charge roller (A) puts a uniform negative charge over the entire surface of the photoconductor to prepare it for the LED.



Service tips

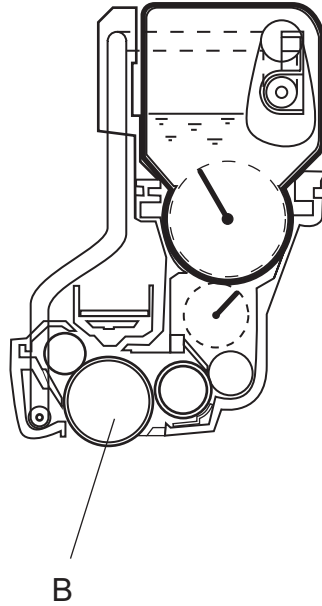
- If the surface of the charge roller is damaged (such as a nick or pit), it will cause the charge to be uneven on the photoconductor. This will cause a repeating mark on the printed page. Check the service manual for the repeating marks table.
- If the charge roller is severely damaged, the surface of the photoconductor will not be charged properly, and heavy amounts of toner will be deposited on the photoconductor. This will cause the printed page to be saturated with 100% of each color. The imaging basket will need to be replaced sooner.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Step 2: Expose

During the expose step, the LED exposes the surface of each photoconductor (B) and writes an invisible image called a latent image or electrostatic image for each color.

The LED actually discharges the surface only where the beam hits the photoconductor. This creates a difference in charge potential between the exposed area and the rest of the photoconductor surface.



Service tips

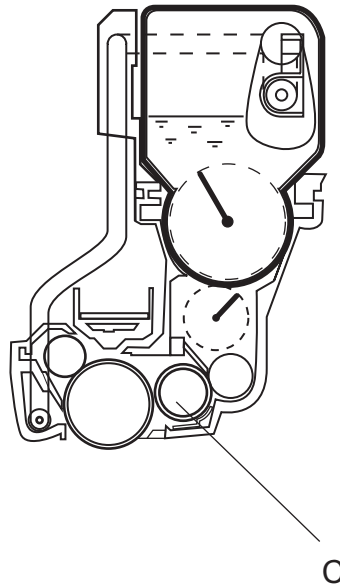
- Never touch the surface of the photoconductor with your bare hand. The oil from your skin may cause a charge differential on the surface, and toner will not stick properly. The result would be repeating blotches of voids/light print on a page. Then the photoconductor will have to be replaced.
- The surface of the photoconductor is coated with an organic substance that makes it sensitive to light. Be sure and cover the photoconductor when you are working on the printer so you don't "burn" it. If exposed to light for too long, it will cause light/dark print quality problems and have to be replaced.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Step 3: Develop

Once the laser exposes the photoconductor, the high-voltage power supply sends charge to the developer roll (C). For each color, the toner cartridge engages the photoconductor so it is in contact with the surface. Because of the charge difference between the toner on the developer roller and the electrostatic image created by the laser, the toner will attract to the photoconductor only where the laser exposed the surface.

This process would be similar to using glue to write on a can and then rolling it over glitter. The glitter sticks to the glue but won't stick to the rest of the can.



Service tips

- Never touch the surface of the developer roller with your bare hand. The oil from your skin may cause a charge differential on the surface, and toner will not stick properly. The result would be repeating blotches of voids/light print on a page. Then the affected cartridge will have to be replaced.
- If the developer roller is damaged, it will not contact the surface of the photoconductor properly. The result could be repeating marks, thin vertical voids, or thin vertical lines of color on the printed page. Check the surface of the developer for damage.

[Previous](#)

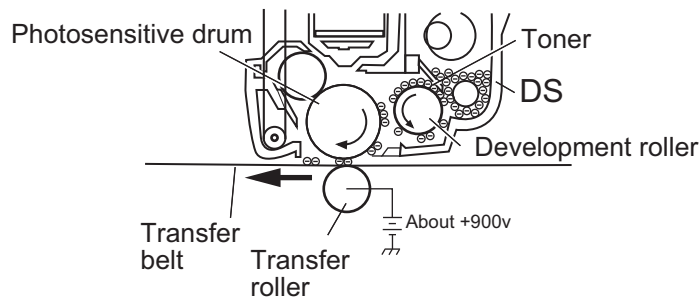
[Next](#)

[Go Back](#)

Step 4a: First transfer

When the latent images are developed on each Photoconductor, the high-voltage power supply sends voltage to the 1st Transfer Rollers inside the transfer belt unit.

The charge difference between the developed toner image on the Photoconductor surface and the 1st Transfer Roller causes the images to transfer to the surface of the transfer belt for each color. This takes place by a direct surface-to-surface contact between the Photoconductors and the transfer belt.



Service tips

- Never touch the surface of the transfer belt with your bare hand. The oil from your skin will cause a charge differential on the surface, and toner will not stick properly. The result would be repeating blotches of voids/light print on a page. Then the transfer belt will have to be replaced.
- Don't use solvents or other cleaners to clean the transfer belt surface. No matter how careful you are, the surface will be compromised, causing scratches or a charge differential that will produce a void or light blotch on the printed page. Then the transfer belt will need to be replaced.

[Previous](#)

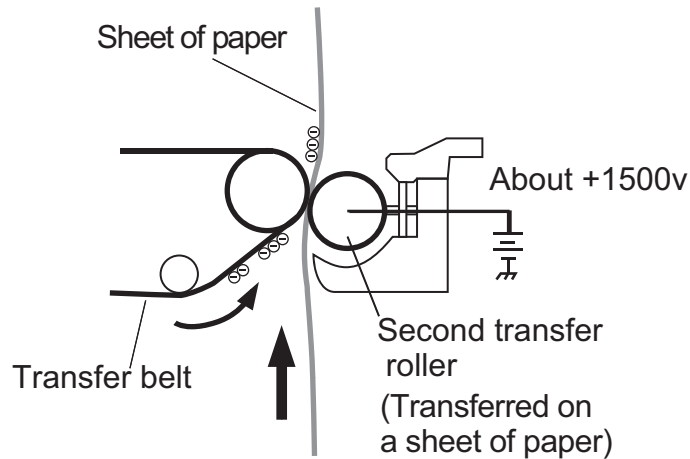
[Next](#)

[Go Back](#)

Step 4b: Second transfer

Once the four planes of color are transferred to the transfer belt from the photoconductors, the image is carried towards the transfer roll. This transfer roll is mounted on the duplex unit. The paper passes between the transfer belt and transfer roll when the image on the belt reaches the second transfer area. The timing of the paper reaching the second transfer area is determined by the registration rolls located in the paperfeed unit.

The high-voltage power supply sends voltage to the transfer roll to create a positive charge. Once the image on the transfer belt reaches the transfer roll, the negatively charged toner clings to the media and the entire image is transferred from the transfer belt to the media.



Service tips

- If the transfer roller has nicks, pits, or flat spots on it, the surface doesn't come into contact with the media and transfer unit properly. This will cause voids or light spots on the page or repeating voids/light areas, because the toner can't be fully transferred due to the charge difference in the areas of damage.
- If the transfer roller does not engage the transfer unit, or does not have voltage coming from the high-voltage power supply, the toner will not fully transfer from the transfer unit; the entire page will be very light or blank. Any toner that does transfer will be due to a "contact" transfer instead of a "charge" transfer. Check the high-voltage power supply contacts to the transfer roller.

[Previous](#)

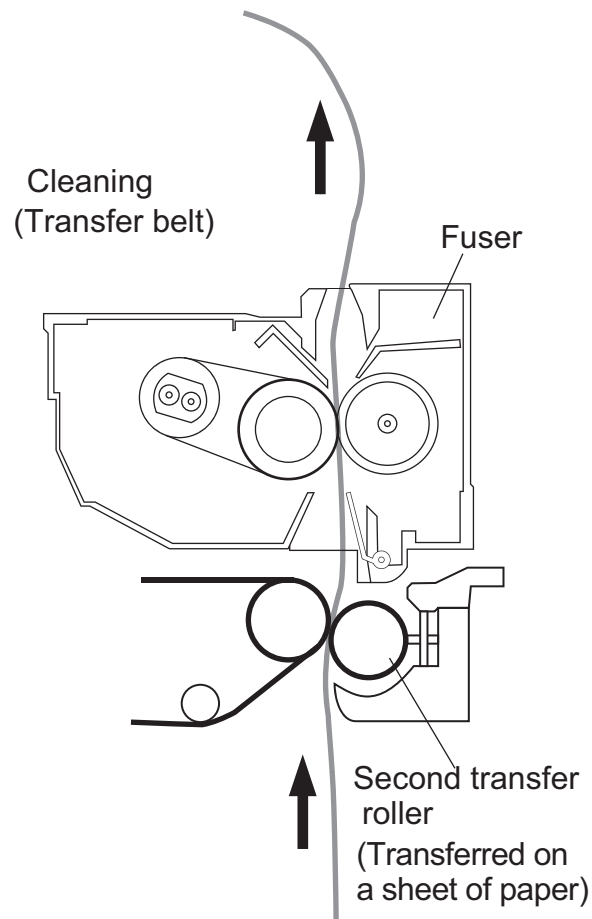
[Next](#)

[Go Back](#)

Step 5: Fuse

Once the image has been fully transferred to the media, the transfer roll helps move the paper into the fuser area.

The fuser applies heat and pressure to the page to melt the tiny toner particles and bond them permanently to the media. The fuser moves the paper to the redrive rolls which move the paper to the output bin.



Service tips

- If the fuser rollers are damaged, they can cause toner to be pulled off the page or cause paper jams.
- Toner that rubs off a printed page can be a sign of a malfunctioning fuser or an improper media setting. Always check the paper type setting before replacing the fuser. A common mistake is to print on heavier media (such as cardstock) with the paper type set to plain paper.
- When removing paper jams from the fuser, be sure to use the fuser release tabs to relieve the pressure on the page. In addition, never pull unfused toner through the fuser if you can help it; try to back the jammed page out of the fuser in the opposite direction it was travelling.

[Previous](#)

[Next](#)

[Go Back](#)

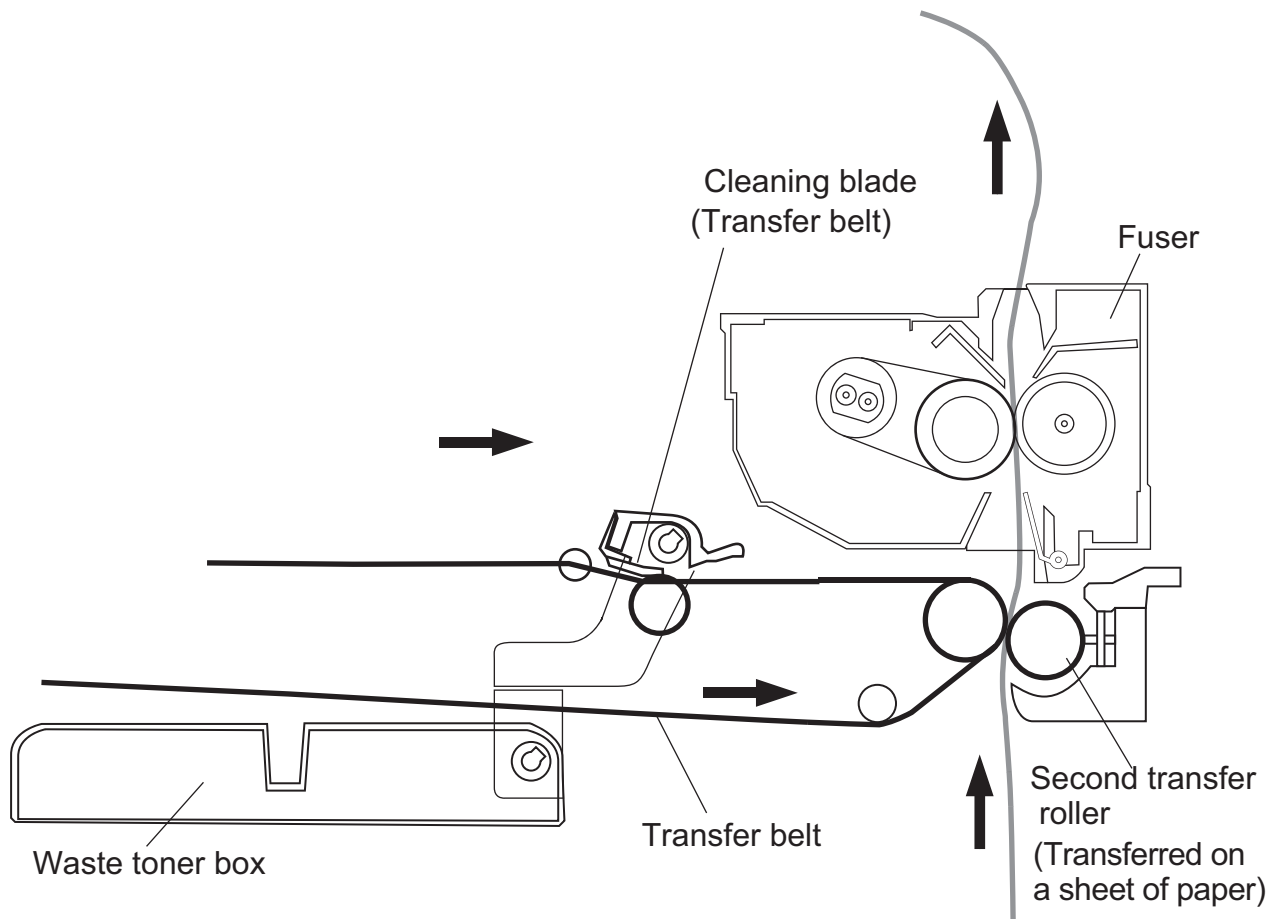
Step 6: Clean/Erase

There are two main cleaning processes that take place during the EP Process. One process cleans the transfer belt, and the other cleans the photoconductors.

Transfer Unit Clean

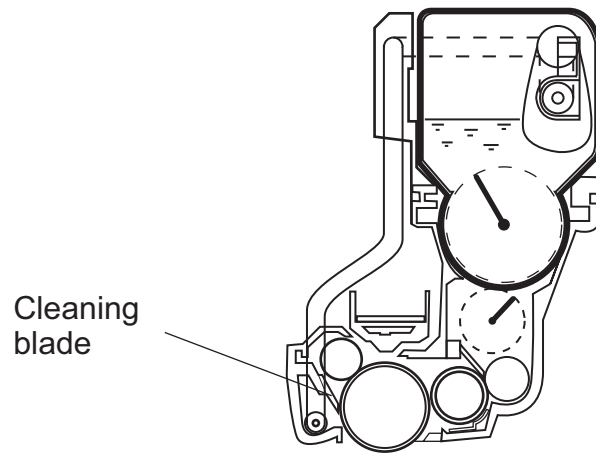
Once the toner image on the transfer belt has been transferred to the page, the transfer belt rotates around and is cleaned by the cleaning blade. This occurs for every page that is printed.

After the toner is moved to the cleaning blade, the toner is moved from the cleaning blade to the waste toner area using an auger system.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Photoconductor Clean/Erase

After each plane of color has been transferred to the transfer belt from the photoconductors, a cleaning blade scrapes the remaining toner from the surface of each photoconductor. This is the clean/erase process.



Now the photoconductor surface is prepared to begin the EP cycle once again. This cleaning/erasing cycle happens after each plane of color is transferred to the transfer belt.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Paper path components

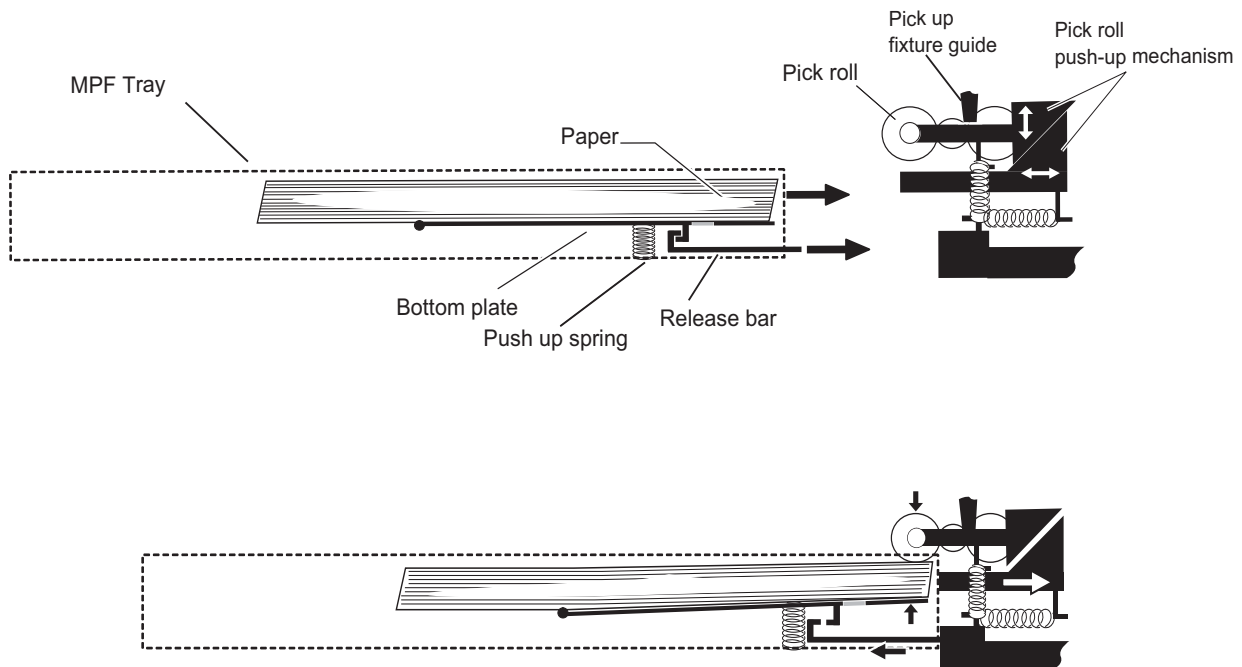
Paper feed

The standard paper feed sources consist of a multi-paper cassette (Tray 1), a standard paper cassette (Tray 2), and an MPF Tray. The paper feed system on the paper cassettes uses a separation roll/torque limiter to prevent multiple feeds. The MPF, on the other hand, uses a separation pad.

Tray 1 and Tray 2

Tray 1 uses a spring loaded plate to engage the media in the tray with the pickup roller. Tray 2 uses a tray lift motor to lift the paper to the paper feed mechanism.

Tray 1 holds approximately 150 sheets of 20lb paper and Tray 2 holds about 250 sheets of 20lb paper.



Tray 1 does not have automatic size sensing, therefore, the correct paper size must be set on the paper size wheel located on the front right of the trays (see pictures below).

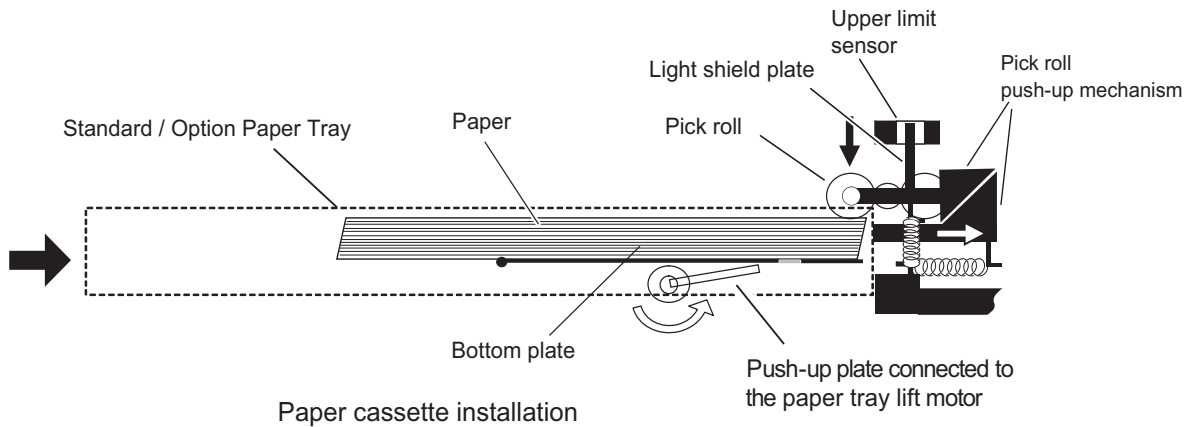
[Previous](#)

[Next](#)

[Go Back](#)

Tray 2 and optional trays (3-5)

Trays 2 through Tray 5 use a motorized lift mechanism to engage the media in the tray with the pickup roller. Tray 1 holds up to 150 sheets of 20 lb. paper and the optional Trays (3-5) can hold up to 500 sheets of 20lb paper.



Trays 2-5 do have automatic size sensing and automatically tell the printer the paper size based on the position of the tray guides on the drawer.

The sensor that detects the paper size is sensitive, so positioning the Tray Guides 1 or 2 notches out of position could result in an incorrect paper size reading. If any Paper Jams, 34 Short paper messages or other paper feed problems occur, check the paper size in the tray against the size the printer thinks is loaded. You can view the paper size in the Paper Menu.

Multipurpose feeder

The MFP holds about 50 sheets of 20lb paper and does not have automatic size sensing; the size must be set within the Paper Menu.

Previous



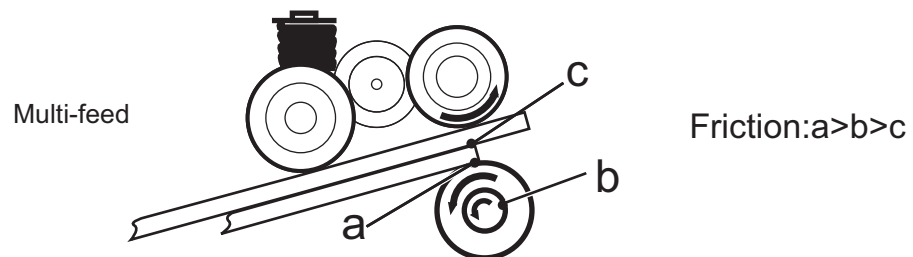
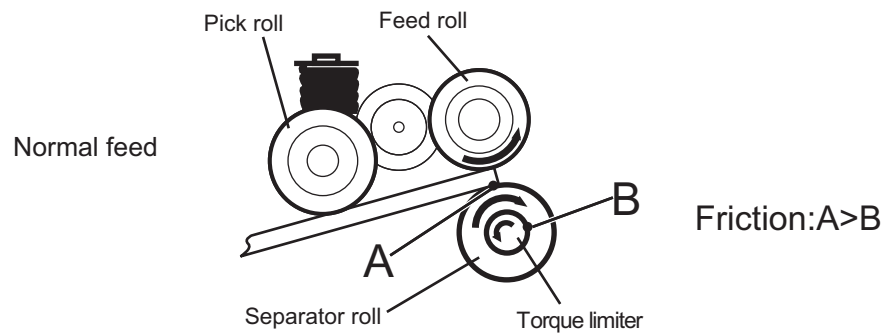
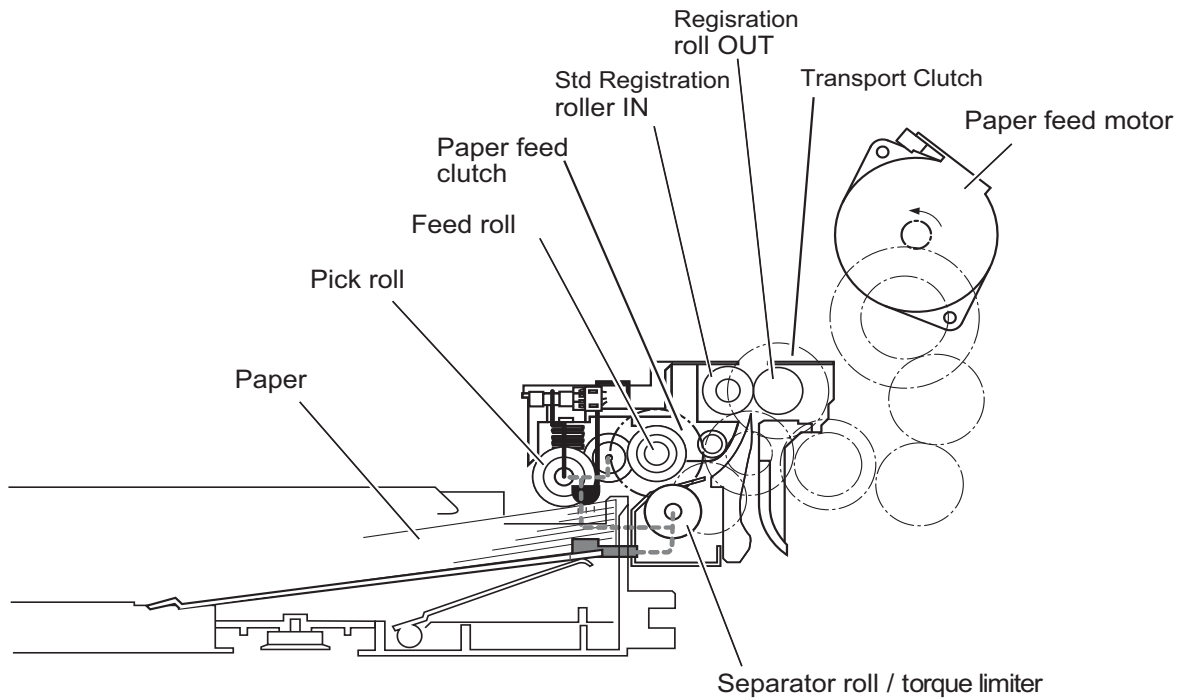
Next



Go Back

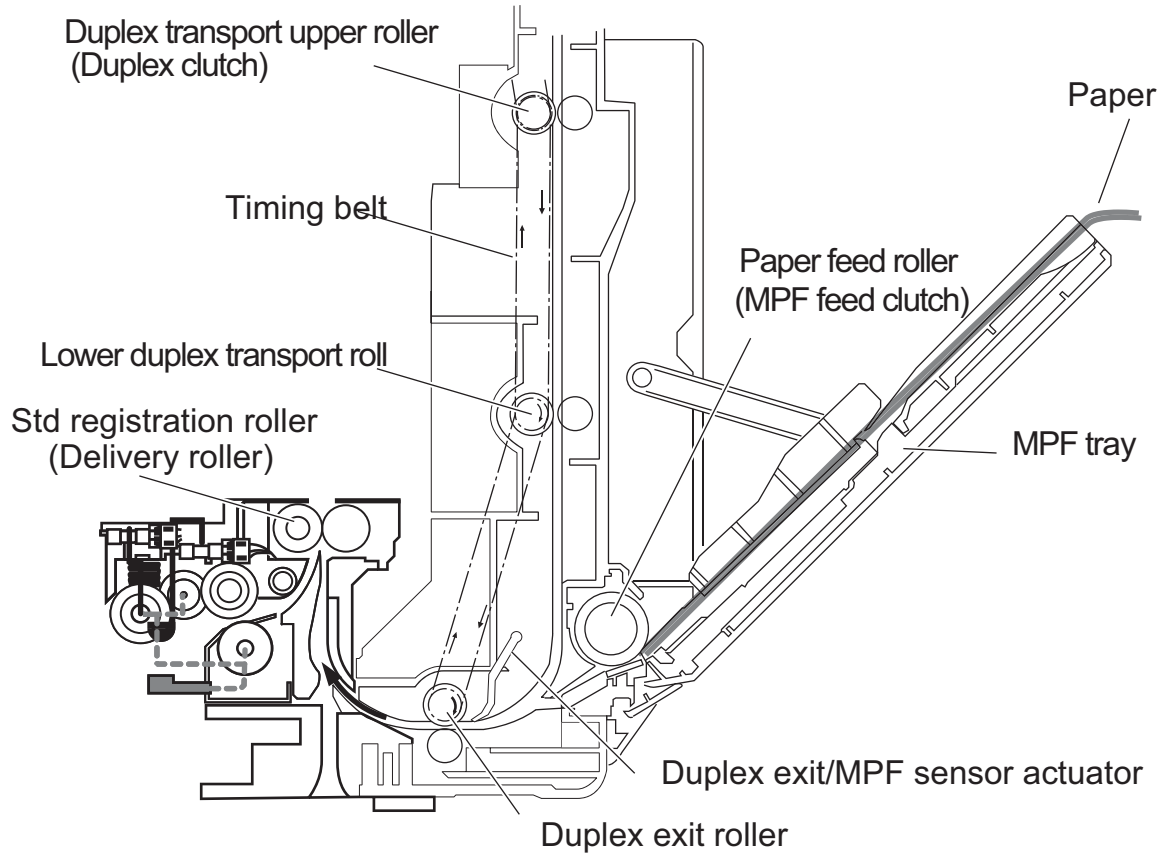
Feeding paper from a tray

The printer controller sends a signal to turn on the paper feed clutch; the pick roll grabs the top sheet of paper while the separator roll rotates backwards to prevent multiple sheets of paper from feeding. The paper moves to the feed roll and is fed into the paper path.



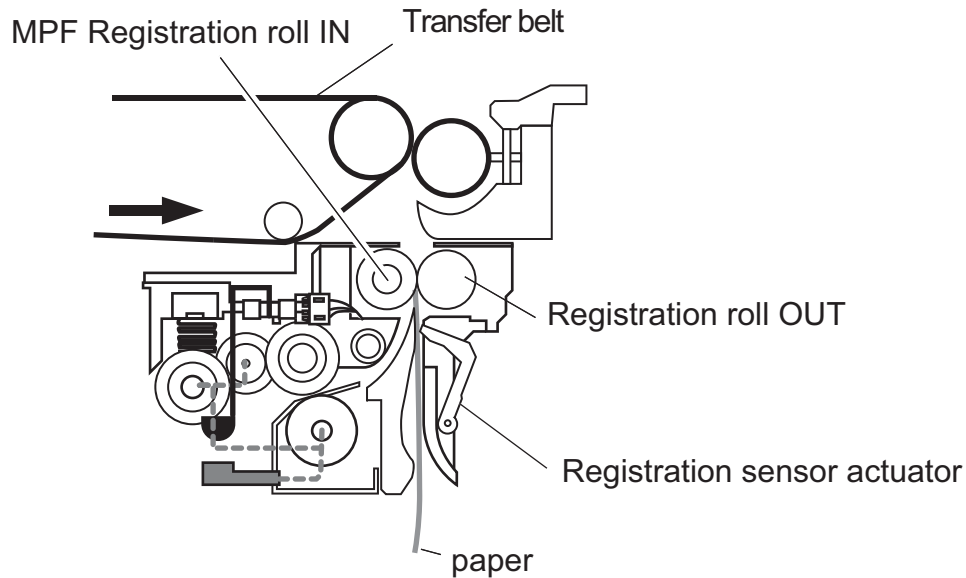
Feeding paper from the MPF

To start the paper feed, the printer controller sends a signal to turn on the MPF feed clutch; the paper feed motor starts turning to feed the top sheet of paper in the MPF tray one by one. Once the duplex exit/MPF detection lever senses the leading edge of the media at the duplex exit roller, it engages the duplex re-feed clutch to transport the sheet of paper into the paper path.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Paper registration

As the media trips the Registration Sensor, it briefly stops at the Registration Rollers. Here, the leading edge is adjusted so it is parallel with the image on the Transfer Belt and synchronized with the Belt's rotation. Next, the paper feed motor triggers the Registration Clutch to rotate the Registration Rollers to feed the paper toward the Transfer Belt and 2nd Transfer Roller.

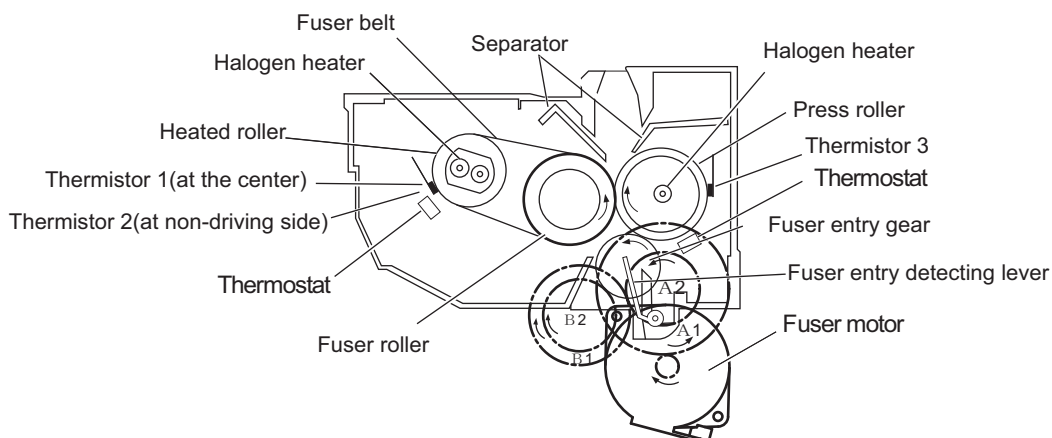


Transfer belt

The media passes between the Transfer Belt surface and 2nd Transfer Roller. Here, the image transfers to the page and continues upward toward the Fuser Rollers.

Fuser

The media passes the Fuser Entry Detection Sensor and enters the Fuser. Here, heat and pressure are applied to the page to bond the image permanently to the media. The toner is impregnated with wax, so it releases from the fuser rolls without the need of a wiper or oil coating roller. The Fuser Rollers continue to feed the paper upward to the Fuser Exit Sensor and Fuser Exit Rolls.



Paper exit

If the sheet is single-sided, the paper passes the fuser exit sensor and is fed into the standard bin by the exit rolls.

Previous



Next

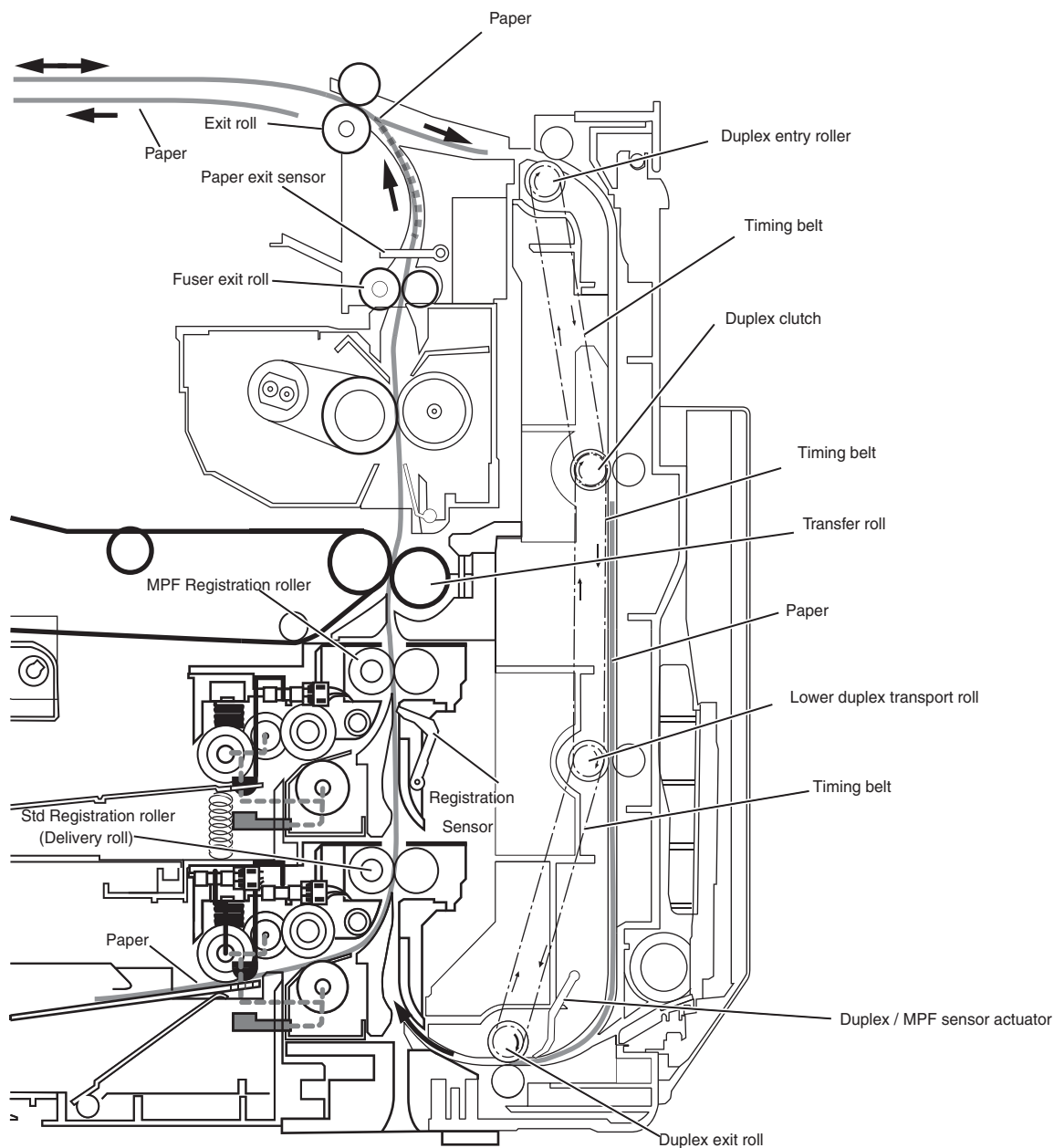


Go Back

Duplexing

If a page is two-sided, a signal is sent to the Printer Controller Board once the trailing edge of the paper passes the Fuser Exit Sensor. The leading edge of the paper partially feeds from the Exit Rolls and then reverses direction and feeds into the Duplex Unit. This method of re-feed is called a "Peek-a-boo".

The Duplex Entry Rollers pass the paper down to the Duplex Transport Rollers along the right side of the printer. Once the paper reaches the bottom, the Duplex Exit/MPF detection lever senses the leading edge of the media at the Duplex Exit Roller and it engages the Duplex re-feed clutch to transport the sheet of paper into the EP paper path.



Note: Once the media reaches the Duplex Exit/MPF detection lever, it shares the same paper path as the MPF.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Color theory

What is RGB color?

Red, green, and blue light can be added together in various amounts to produce a large range of colors observed in nature. For example, red and green can be combined to create yellow. Televisions and computer monitors create colors in this manner. RGB color is a method of describing colors by indicating the amount of red, green, or blue needed to produce a certain color.

What is CMYK color?

Cyan, magenta, yellow, and black inks or toners can be printed in various amounts to produce a large range of colors observed in nature. For example, cyan and yellow can be combined to create green. Printing presses, inkjet printers, and color laser printers create colors in this manner. CMYK color is a method of describing colors by indicating the amount of cyan, magenta, yellow, and black needed to reproduce a particular color.

How is color specified in a document to be printed?

Software programs typically specify document color using RGB or CMYK color combinations. Additionally, they allow users to modify the color of each object in a document. For more information, see the software program Help topics.

How does the printer know what color to print?

When a user prints a document, information describing the type and color of each object is sent to the printer. The color information is passed through color conversion tables that translate the color into the appropriate amounts of cyan, magenta, yellow, and black toner needed to produce the desired color. The object information determines the application of color conversion tables. For example, it is possible to apply one type of color conversion table to text while applying a different color conversion table to photographic images.

Should I use PostScript or PCL emulation? What settings produce the best color?

The PostScript driver is strongly recommended for best color quality. The default settings in the PostScript driver provide the preferred color quality for the majority of printouts.

Why doesn't the printed color match the color I see on the computer screen?

The color conversion tables used in Auto Color Correction mode generally approximate the colors of a standard computer monitor. However, because of technology differences that exist between printers and monitors, there are many colors that can also be affected by monitor variations and lighting conditions. For recommendations on how the printer color sample pages may be useful in solving certain color-matching problems, see **"How can I match a particular color (such as a corporate logo)?" on page 3-41.**

The printed page appears tinted. Can I adjust the color?

Sometimes a printed page may appear tinted (for example, everything printed seems to be too red). This can be caused by environmental conditions, paper type, lighting conditions, or user preference. In these instances, adjust the Color Balance setting to create a more preferable color. Color Balance provides the user with the ability to make subtle adjustments to the amount of toner being used in each color plane. Selecting positive or negative values for cyan, magenta, yellow, and black (from the Color Balance menu) will slightly increase or decrease the amount of toner used for the chosen color. For example, if a printed page has a red tint, then decreasing both magenta and yellow could potentially improve the color balance.

[Previous](#)

[Next](#)

[Go Back](#)

My color transparencies seem dark when they are projected. Is there anything I can do to improve the color?

This problem most commonly occurs when projecting transparencies with reflective overhead projectors. To obtain the highest projected color quality, transmissive overhead projectors are recommended. If a reflective projector must be used, then adjusting the Toner Darkness setting to 1, 2, or 3 will lighten the transparency. Make sure to print on the recommended type of color transparencies.

What is manual color correction?

When manual color correction is enabled, the printer employs user-selected color conversion tables to process objects. However, Color Correction must be set to Manual, or no user-defined color conversion will be implemented. Manual color correction settings are specific to the type of object being printed (text, graphics, or images), and how the color of the object is specified in the software program (RGB or CMYK combinations).

Notes:

- Manual color correction is not useful if the software program does not specify colors with RGB or CMYK combinations. It is also not effective in situations in which the software program or the computer operating system controls the adjustment of colors.
- The color conversion tables—applied to each object when Color Correction is set to Auto—generate preferred colors for the majority of documents.

To manually apply a different color conversion table:

1. Press **Menu** (☰) to open the Admin menus.
2. Select **Settings**, and press **Select** (✓).
3. Select **Quality**, and press **Select** (✓).
4. Select **Color Correction**, and press **Select** (✓).
5. Select **Manual**, and press **Select** (✓).
The printer is in manual mode, and you need to select a color conversion table.
6. press **Back** (⏮) to return to the Quality menu, select **Manual Color**, and press **Select** (✓).
7. Select the appropriate color conversion table for the affected object type.






Object type	Color conversion tables
RGB Image RGB Text RGB Graphics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vivid—Produces brighter, more saturated colors and may be applied to all incoming color formats. • sRGB Display—Produces an output that approximates the colors displayed on a computer monitor. Black toner usage is optimized for printing photographs. • Display—True Black—Produces an output that approximates the colors displayed on a computer monitor. Uses only black toner to create all levels of neutral gray. • sRGB Vivid—Provides an increased color saturation for the sRGB Display color correction. Black usage is optimized for printing business graphics. • Off—No color correction is implemented.
CMYK Image CMYK Text CMYK Graphics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • US CMYK—Applies color correction to approximate the SWOP (Specifications for Web Offset Publishing) color output. • Euro CMYK—Applies color correction to approximate EuroScale color output. • Vivid CMYK—Increases the color saturation of the US CMYK color correction setting. • Off—No color correction is implemented.



How can I match a particular color (such as a corporate logo)?

From the printer Quality menu, nine types of Color Samples sets are available. These are also available from the Color Samples page of the Embedded Web Server. Selecting any sample set generates a multiple-page printout consisting of hundreds of colored boxes. Either a CMYK or RGB combination is located on each box, depending on the table selected. The observed color of each box is obtained by passing the CMYK or RGB combination labelled on the box through the selected color conversion table.

To print Color samples from the printer:

1. Press **Menu** () to open the Admin menus.
2. Select **Settings**, and press **Select** ()
3. Select **Quality**, and press **Select** ()
4. Select **Color Samples**, and press **Select** ()
5. Select the **Color Conversion** table to print, and press **Select** ()

By examining Color Samples sets, a user can identify the box whose color is the closest to the desired color. The color combination labelled on the box can then be used for modifying the color of the object in a software program. For more information, see the software program Help topics. Manual color correction may be necessary to utilize the selected color conversion table for the particular object.

Selecting which Color Samples set to use for a particular color-matching problem depends on the Color Correction setting being used (Auto, Off, or Manual), the type of object being printed (text, graphics, or images), and how the color of the object is specified in the software program (RGB or CMYK combinations). When the printer Color Correction setting is set to Off, the color is based on the print job information; and no color conversion is implemented.

Note: The Color Samples pages are not useful if the software program does not specify colors with RGB or CMYK combinations. Additionally, certain situations exist in which the software program or the computer operating system adjusts the RGB or CMYK combinations specified in the program through color management. The resulting printed color may not be an exact match of the Color Samples pages.

What are detailed Color Samples and how do I access them?

Detailed Color Samples sets are available only through the Embedded Web Server of a network printer. A detailed Color Samples set contains a range of shades (displayed as colored boxes) that are similar to a user-defined RGB or CMYK value. The likeness of the colors in the set are dependent on the value entered in the RGB or CMYK Increment box.

To access a detailed Color Samples set from the Embedded Web Server:

1. Open a Web browser.
2. In the address bar, type the network printer IP address.
3. Click **Configuration**.
4. Click **Color Samples**.
5. Click **Detailed Options** to narrow the set to one color range.
6. When the Detailed Options page appears, select a color conversion table.
7. Enter the RGB or CMYK color number.
8. Enter an Increment value from 1–255.
Note: The closer the value is to 1, the narrower the color sample range will appear.
9. Click **Print** to print the detailed Color Samples set.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Previous



Next



Go Back

4. Repair information

Warning: Read the following before handling electronic parts.

Handling ESD-sensitive parts

Many electronic products use parts that are known to be sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). To prevent damage to ESD-sensitive parts, use the following instructions in addition to all the usual precautions, such as turning off power before removing logic boards:

- Keep the ESD-sensitive part in its original shipping container (a special “ESD bag”) until you are ready to install the part into the machine.
- Make the least-possible movements with your body to prevent an increase of static electricity from clothing fibers, carpets, and furniture.
- Put the ESD wrist strap on your wrist. Connect the wrist band to the system ground point. This discharges any static electricity in your body to the machine.
- Hold the ESD-sensitive part by its edge connector shroud (cover); do not touch its pins. If you are removing a pluggable module, use the correct tool.
- Do not place the ESD-sensitive part on the machine cover or on a metal table; if you need to put down the ESD-sensitive part for any reason, first put it into its special bag.
- Machine covers and metal tables are electrical grounds. They increase the risk of damage, because they make a discharge path from your body through the ESD-sensitive part. (Large metal objects can be discharge paths without being grounded.)
- Prevent ESD-sensitive parts from being accidentally touched by other personnel. Install machine covers when you are not working on the machine, and do not put unprotected ESD-sensitive parts on a table.
- If possible, keep all ESD-sensitive parts in a grounded metal cabinet (case).
- Be extra careful in working with ESD-sensitive parts when cold-weather heating is used, because low humidity increases static electricity.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

RIP board/operator panel replacement

This procedure should only be followed if both the RIP board and operator panel fail. If you only need to replace one of the FRUs follow the startup procedure described in the FRU's removal procedure.



CAUTION - POTENTIAL INJURY: There is danger of explosion if a lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace it only with the same or an equivalent type of lithium battery. Do not recharge, disassemble, or incinerate a lithium battery. Discard used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions and local regulations.

Warning: If the operator panel and the RIP board are being replaced at the same time, replace the parts in this order to avoid damage to the machine.

1. Replace the RIP card first.

Warning: Do not replace the new operator panel and RIP card in the machine at the same time.

2. After installing the new RIP card, and before installing the new operator panel, start the printer into diagnostics mode.
3. After the printer has completed startup, turn off the printer and replace the operator panel.
Note: If the operator panel display has failed, the printers' startup cycle is complete when the driver motor and fans shut down, and the machine is quiet.
4. After installing the new operator panel, start the printer into diagnostics mode, and allow the printer to go through a complete startup cycle and the display to go to Ready.
5. If the problems persist, leave the new operator panel in the machine, place the old RIP card back in the machine, and start it up. After the machine startup, shut down the machine, and install the new RIP card. After installing the new RIP card, restart the machine, and let it go through the startup cycle.

After this procedure is completed successfully, there is no need to adjust any settings.

If the above procedure fails, you must contact the technical support center for further instructions.

Printhead controller board / engine board replacement

This procedure should only be followed if both the printhead controller board and engine board are being replaced. If you only need to replace one of the FRUs follow the startup procedure described in the FRU's removal procedure.

Warning: If the printhead controller board and the engine board are being replaced at the same time, replace the parts in this order to avoid damage to the machine.

1. Replace the printhead controller board first. Do not replace the printhead controller board and engine board in the machine at the same time.
2. After installing the new printhead controller board, and before installing the new engine board, start the printer.
3. After the printer has completed startup, turn off the printer and replace the engine board.
4. After installing the new engine board, start the printer, and allow the printer to go through a complete startup cycle and the display to go to Ready.
5. If the problems persist, leave the new engine board in the machine, place the old printhead controller board back in the machine, and start it up. After the machine startup, shut down the machine, and install the new printhead controller board. After installing the new printhead controller board, restart the machine, and let it go through the startup cycle.

After this procedure is completed successfully, there is no need to adjust any settings.

If the above procedure fails, you must contact the technical support center for further instructions.

Previous



Next



Go Back

eSF solutions backup

If a technician needs to replace the RIP board, the steps below should be taken to backup the eSF solutions and settings:

1. POR the printer into invalid engine code mode. See **“Accessing the service menus” on page 3-6**.
2. Open a Web browser and navigate to the printer's Web page.
3. Navigate to **Settings**, and click the link.
4. Navigate to **Solutions** and click the link.
5. Navigate to Embedded Solutions and click the link.
6. On the Embedded Solutions page, select the apps to be exported by clicking the selection box next to the app.
7. Choose **Export**.

If the Web page cannot be accessed, or an error persists despite trying to boot in Invalid Engine code mode, then there is no way to backup the eSF apps. The technician needs to make the customer aware that the applications and their setting could not be saved.

Note: There is a size limit on the export file - 128kb. Because of this, it is recommended that you don't use the “global” backup found in **Settings --> Import/Export --> Export Shortcuts File, Export Settings File, Export Embedded Solutions Settings File and Export Security Setups File**. Customers with a large number of applications or settings may exceed the file size limit and have information truncated in the exported file.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Removal procedures

**CAUTION**

Remove the power cord from the electrical outlet before you connect or disconnect any cable or electronic board or assembly for personal safety and to prevent damage to the printer. Disconnect any connections between the printer and PCs/peripherals.

Arrangement of removals in this chapter

The removals in this chapter are arranged by area of printer. The areas are as follows:

“Cover removals” on page 4-5

“Top removals” on page 4-19

“Front removals” on page 4-32

“Left side removals” on page 4-37

“Right side removals” on page 4-52

“Rear removals” on page 4-61

In addition to the sections, the duplex unit, and paperfeed unit sub-component removals have their own sections. They are:

“Duplex unit component removals” on page 4-90

“Paperfeed unit component removals” on page 4-95

“Option paper feed removals” on page 4-119

Note: Some removal procedures require removing cable ties. You must replace cable ties during reassembly to avoid pinching wires, obstructing the paper path, or restricting mechanical movement.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Cover removals

Rear cover removal

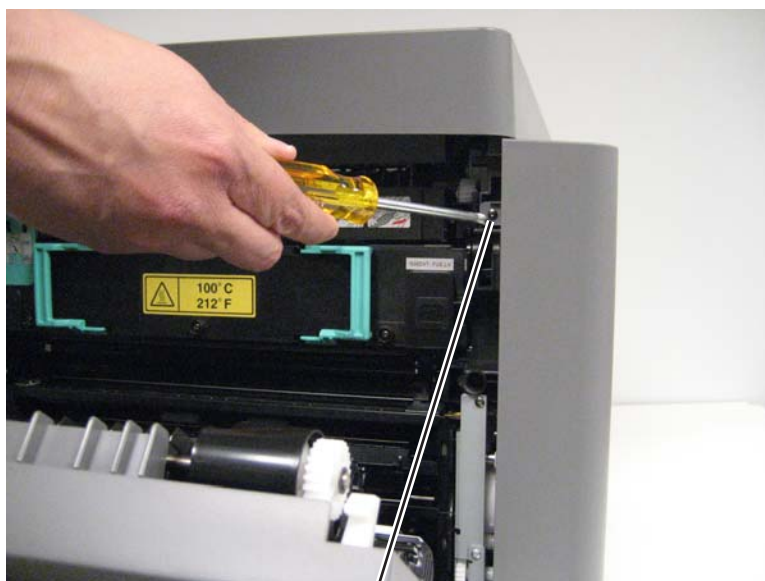
1. Remove the RIP card cover.



2. Remove the option connector cover.

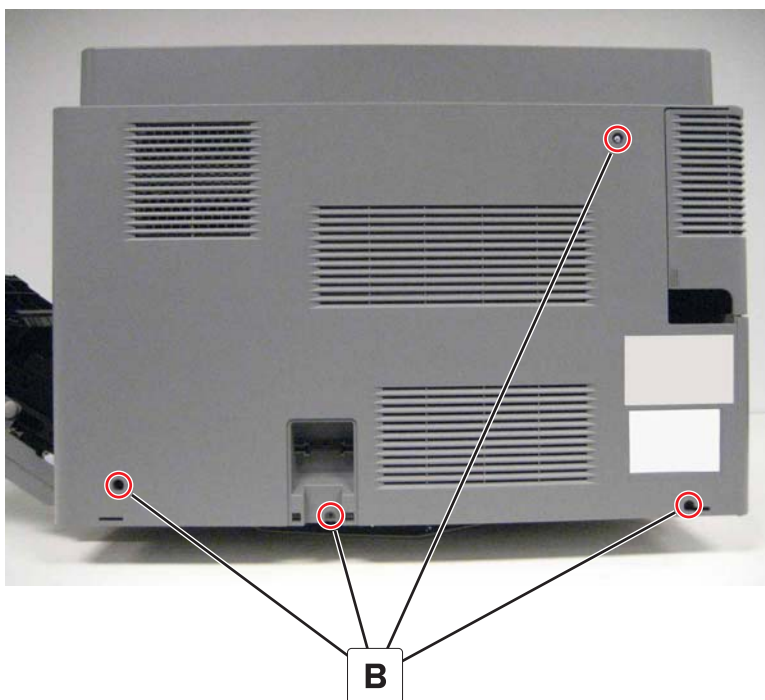
[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

3. Open the duplex and remove the screw (A).



A

4. Remove the four screws (B) on the rear side of the printer.



5. Tilt the rear cover back.

Previous

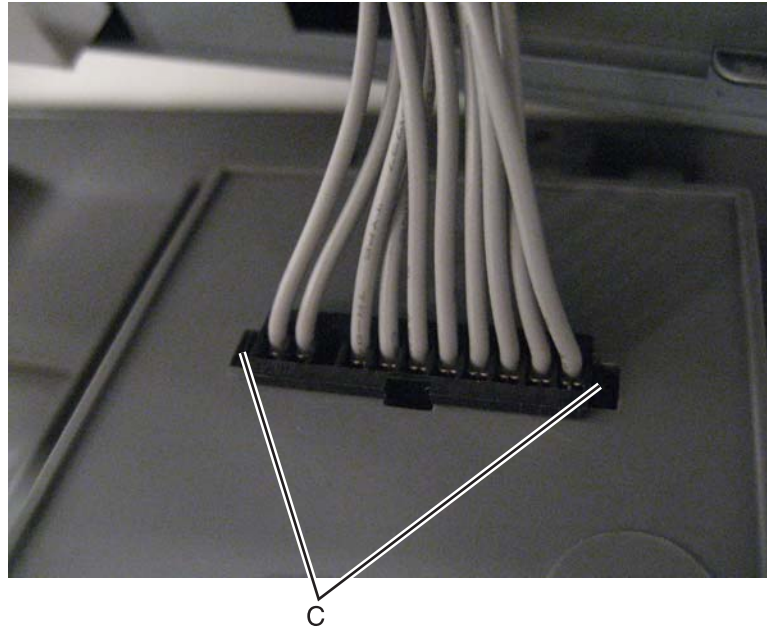


Next



Go Back

6. Using a flatblade screwdriver, release the tabs (C) fastening the option cable to the rear cover.



Previous



Next



Go Back

Operator panel bezel removal

1. Open the front door.
2. Remove the three screws (A) securing the operator panel bezel to the operator panel assembly.



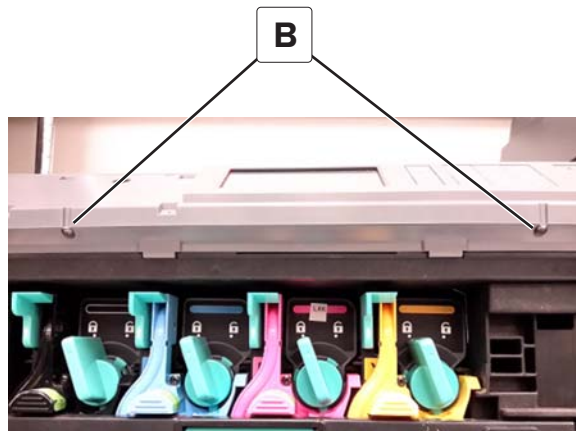
3. Slide the bezel down towards the front of the printer, and then lift to remove it from the operator panel assembly.

Operator panel removal

1. Remove the operator panel bezel. See **“Operator panel bezel removal”** on page 4-7.
2. Remove the two screws (A) securing the operator panel assembly to the printer frame.



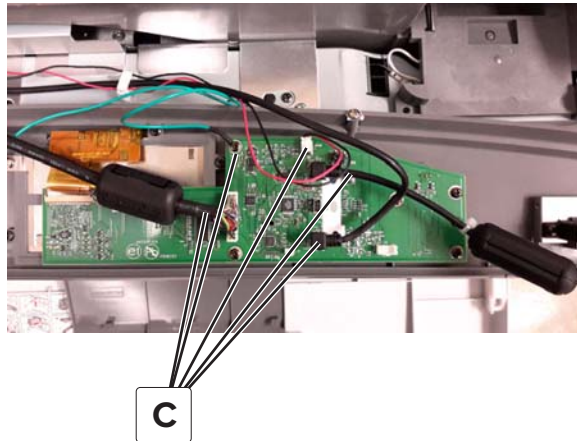
3. Remove the two screws (B) under the operator panel.



4. Turn the operator panel assembly over.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

5. Disconnect the cables from the operator panel.



Previous



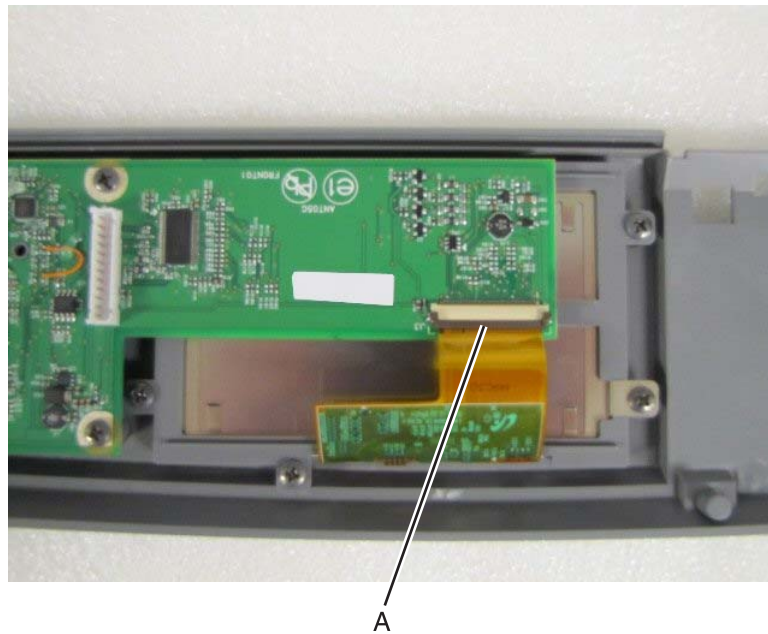
Next



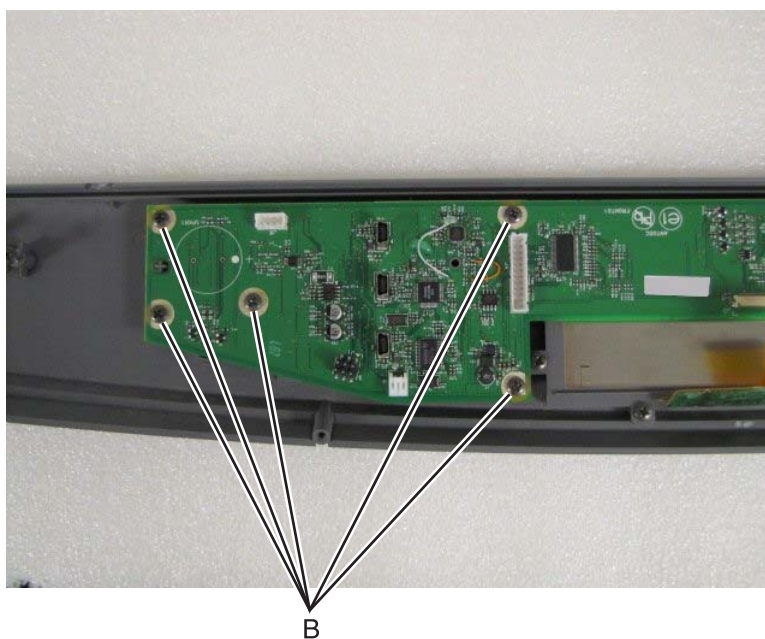
Go Back

UICC card removal

1. Remove the operator panel assembly. See **“Operator panel removal” on page 4-8.**
2. Place the operator panel assembly face down on a non-marring surface.
3. Carefully open the ZIF connector (A) and disconnect the display ribbon cable.

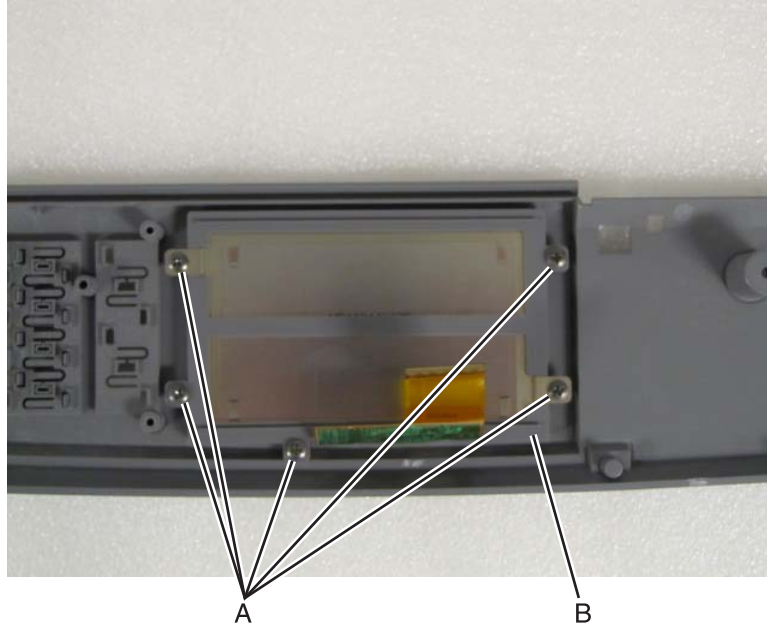


4. Remove the five screws (B) that secure the UICC card to the operator panel assembly.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Touchscreen removal

1. Remove the operator panel assembly. See **“Operator panel removal”** on page 4-8.
2. Remove the UICC from the operator panel assembly. See **“UICC card removal”** on page 4-9.
3. Remove the five screws (A) securing the TSP holder and TSP ground to the operator panel assembly.



4. Remove the TSP ground and TSP holder (B).
5. Remove the touchscreen panel (C).



Previous



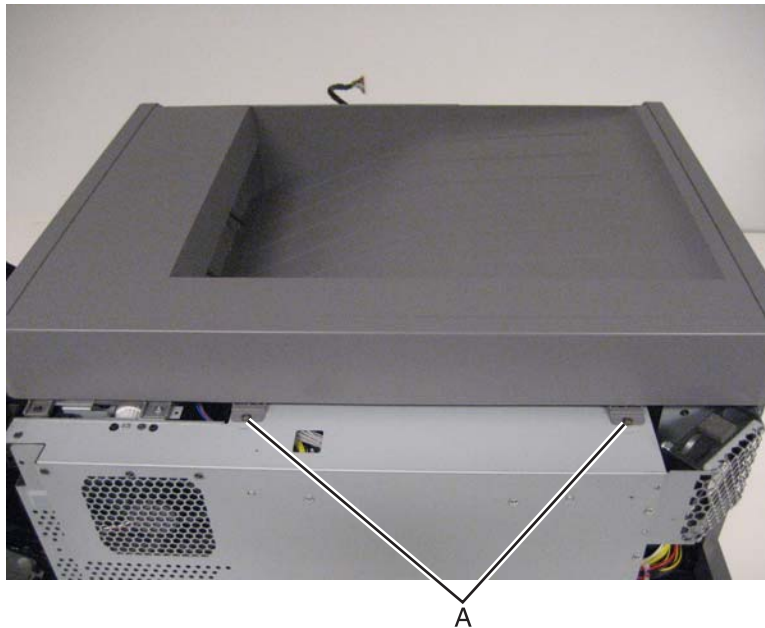
Next



Go Back

Top cover removal

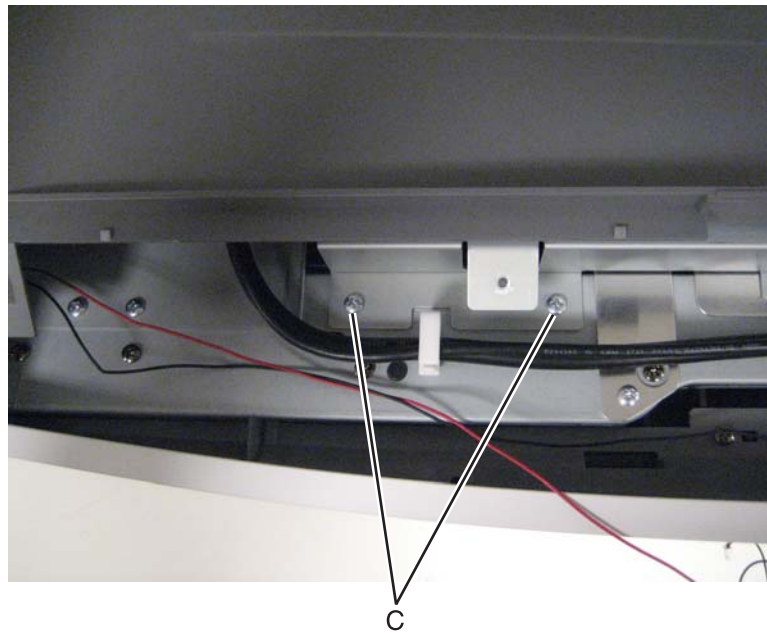
1. Remove the rear cover. See **“Rear cover removal” on page 4-5.**
2. Remove the operator panel assembly. See **“Operator panel removal” on page 4-8.**
3. Remove the two screws (A) securing the top cover to the rear EMI shield.



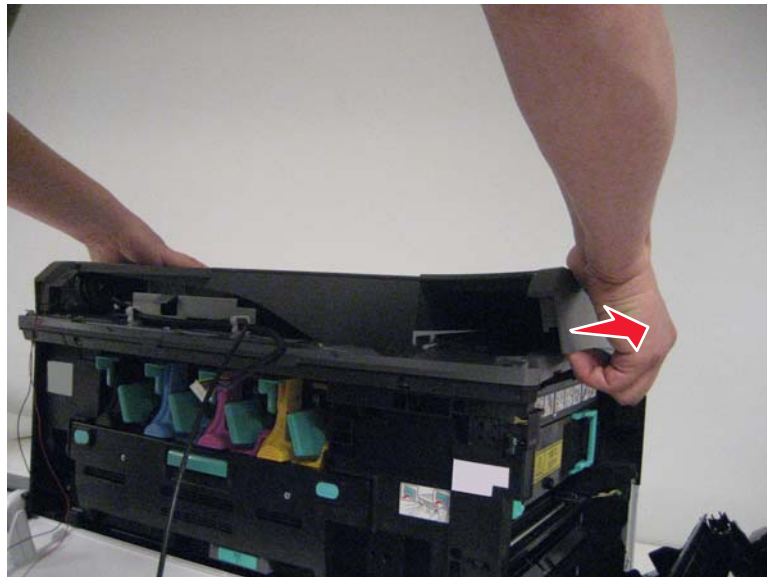
4. Remove the screw (B) securing the top cover to the left EMI shield.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

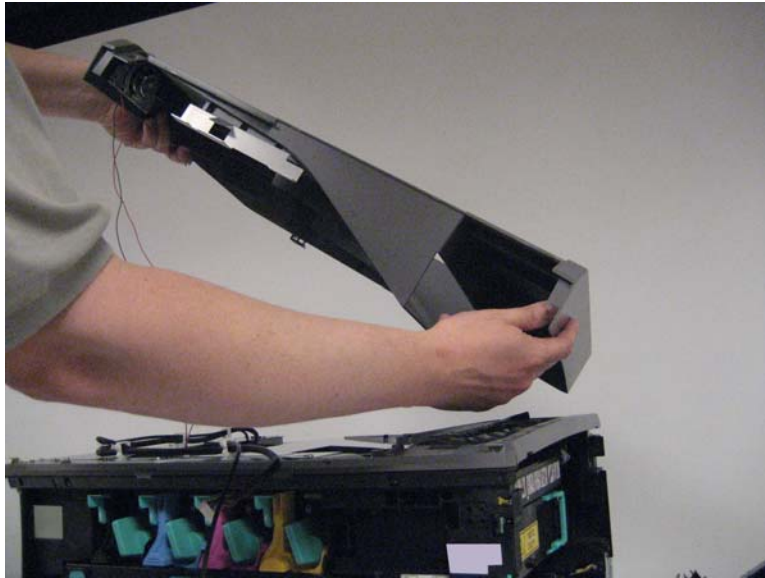
5. Remove the two screws (C) securing the top cover to the front of the printer frame, and then remove the speaker cable from the cable holder.



6. Gently pry the right side of the top cover out to release the tabs securing the cover to the printer frame.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

7. Lift the top cover up and away.



Previous



Next



Go Back

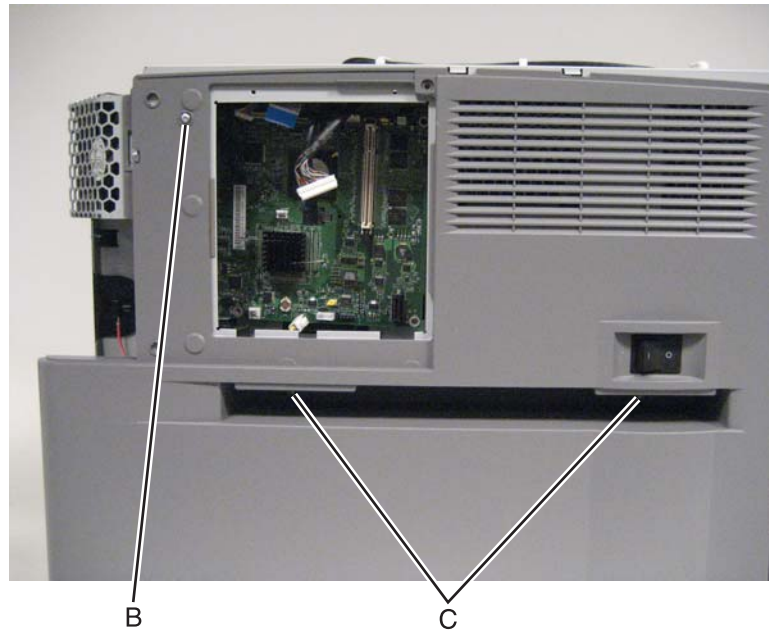
Left cover removal

1. Remove the rear cover. See **“Rear cover removal”** on page 4-5.
2. Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal”** on page 4-12.
3. Remove the rear screw (A) securing the left cover to the printer frame.

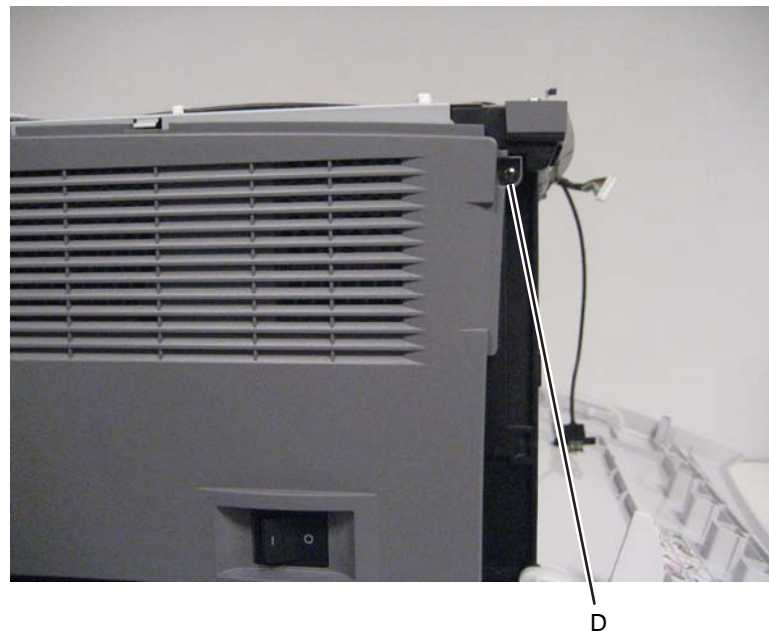


A

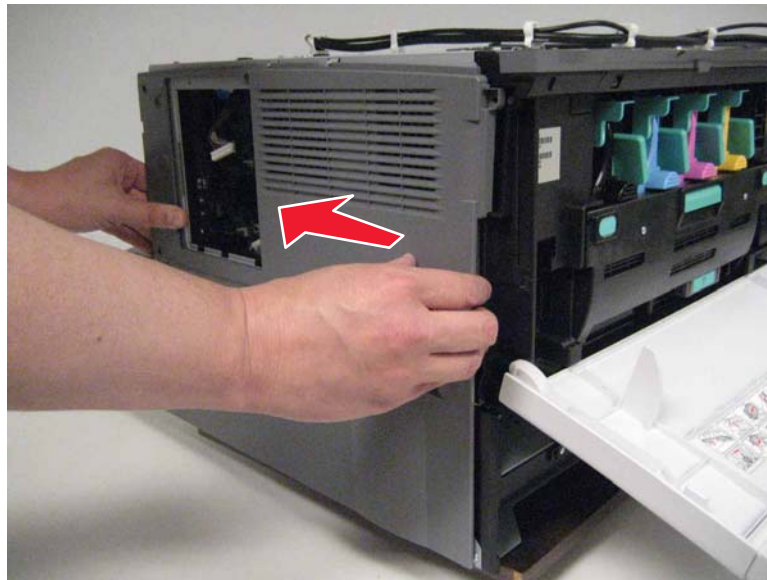
4. Remove the screw (B) securing the left cover to the left EMI shield.



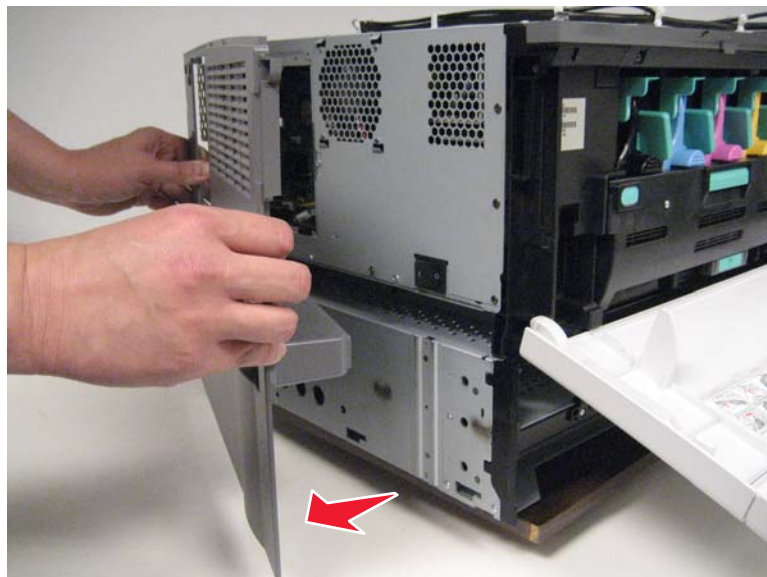
5. Remove the two screws (C) securing the left shield to the frame.
6. Remove the screw (D) securing the left cover to the printer frame.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

7. Slide the left cover back to release the tabs from the printer frame.



8. Pull the left cover away from the frame.



Previous



Next

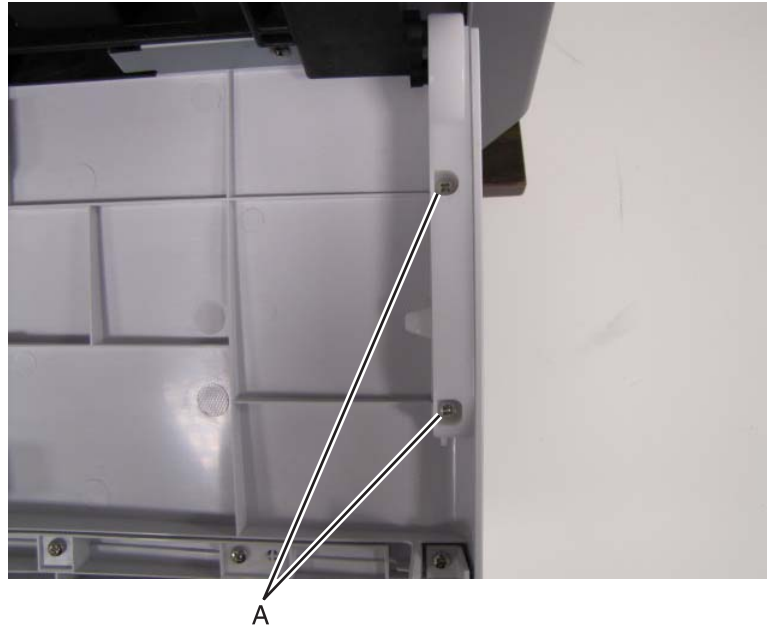


Go Back

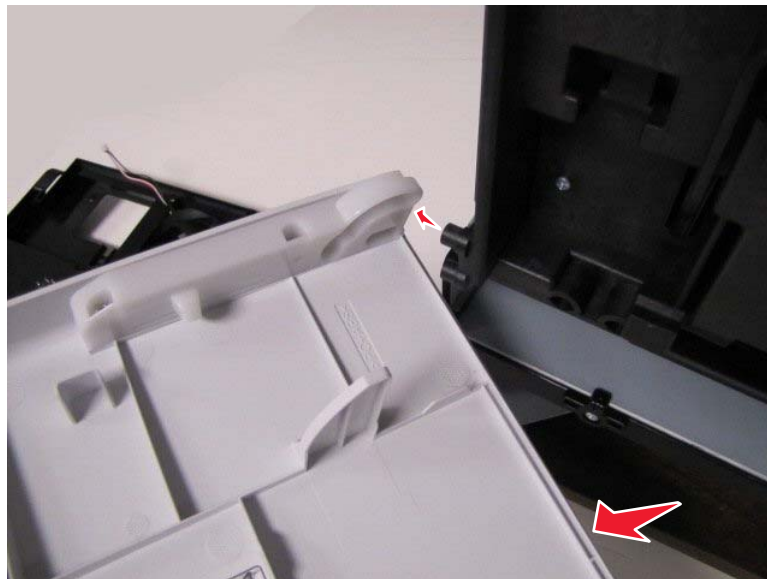
Front door removal

Note: If you are replacing the front door, remove the front logo cover. See **“Front logo cover removal”** on page 4-18.

1. Open the front door.
2. Remove the screws (A) securing the front door hinge to the front door.



3. Slide the door to the left, and pull the front door away from the printer.

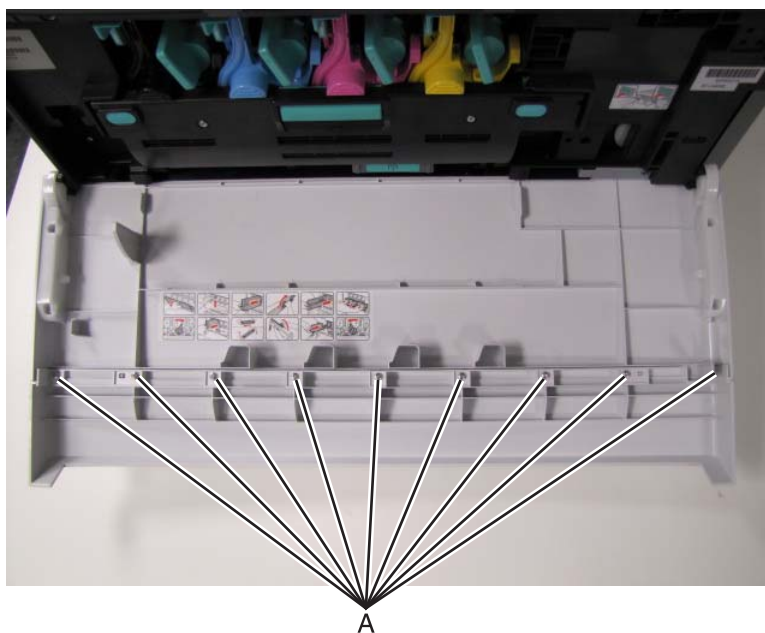


4. Remove the left door hinge.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Front logo cover removal

1. Open the front door.
2. Remove the nine screws (A) securing the front logo cover to the front door.



Previous



Next

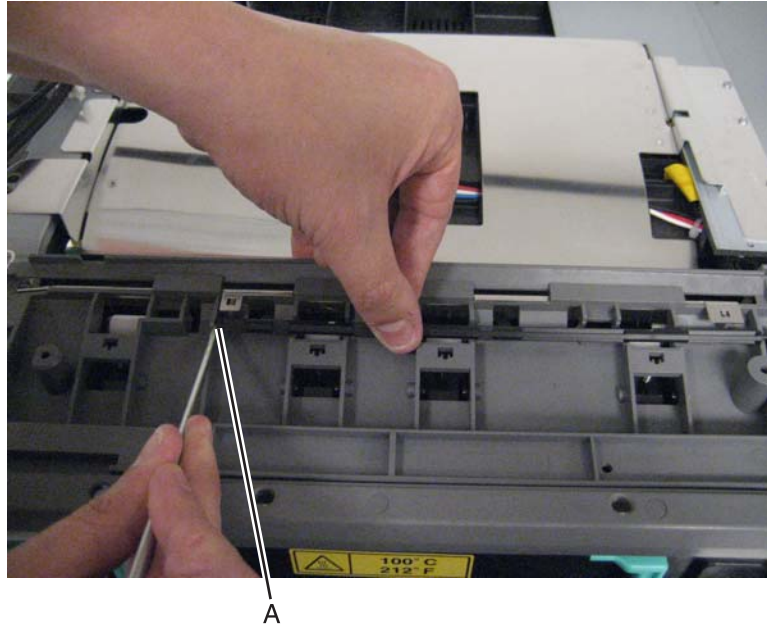


Go Back

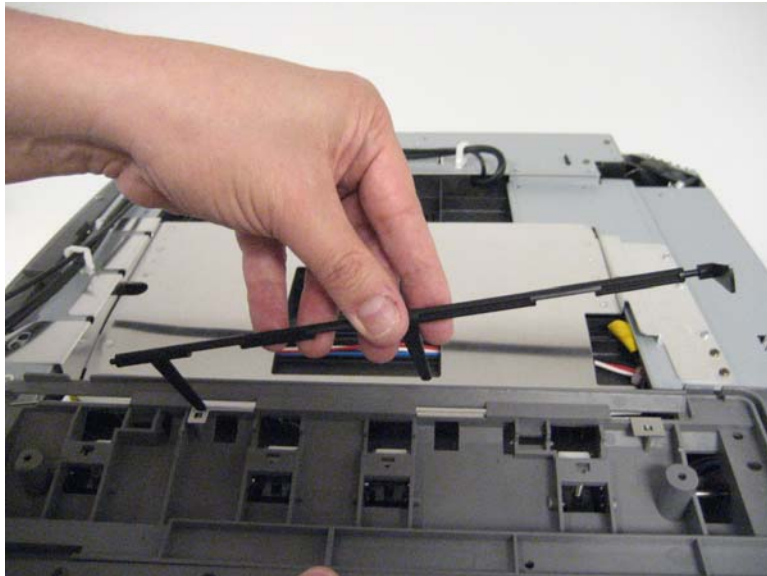
Top removals

Output bin full sensor actuator removal

1. Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal” on page 4-12.**
2. Use a flatbed screwdriver to gently pry the tab (A) holding the actuator in place.

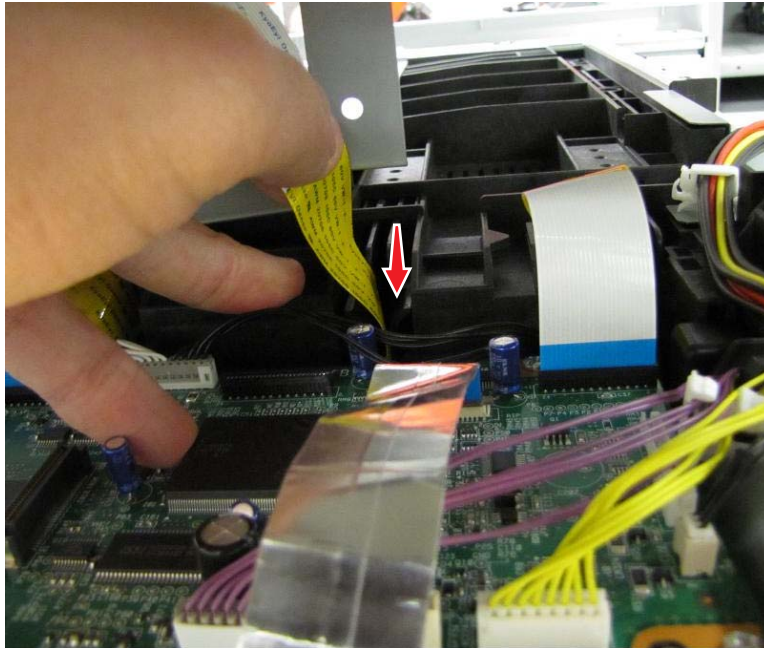


3. Carefully lift the actuator up. Be careful to avoid dislodging the exit sensor.

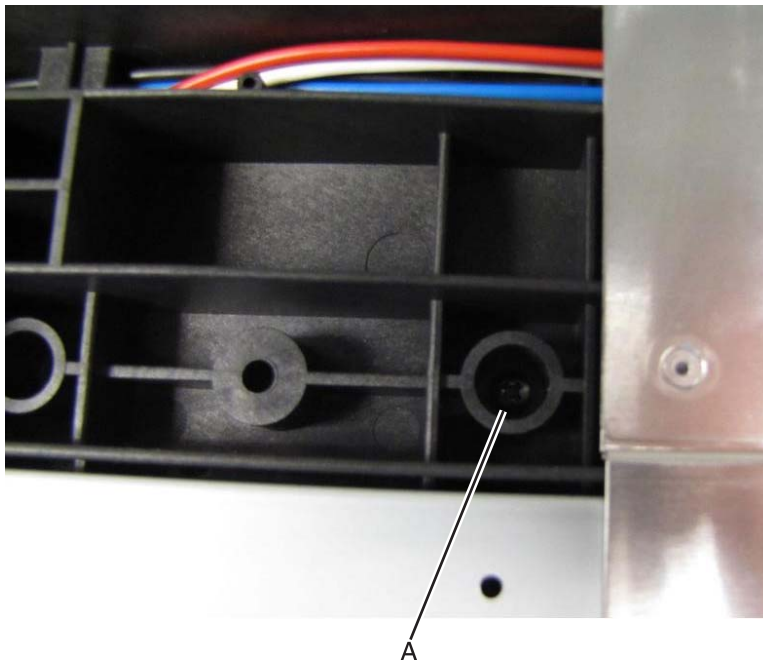
[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

LED assembly removal

1. Remove the transfer belt. See **“Transfer belt CRU removal”** on page 4-32.
2. Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal”** on page 4-12.
3. Remove the rear EMI shield. See **“Rear EMI shield removal– Not a FRU”** on page 4-83.
4. Remove the toner cartridges and imaging units.
5. Disconnect the affected LED's ribbon cable from the printhead controller board.
6. Guide the printhead ribbon cable through the top of the print engine.



7. Remove the head holder screw (A) securing the LED holder to the top frame.



Note: You will need to remove the top EMI shield to access the screw if you are removing the magenta or yellow LED assembly.

Previous

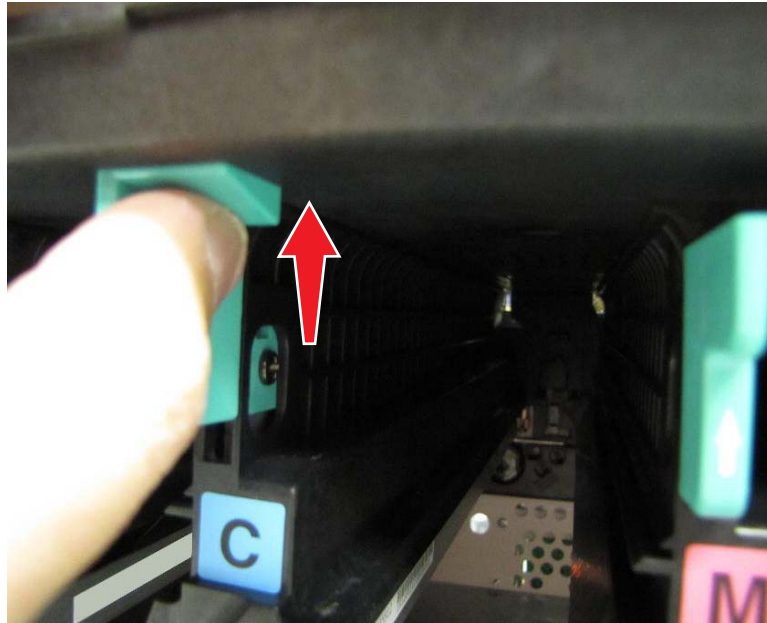


Next

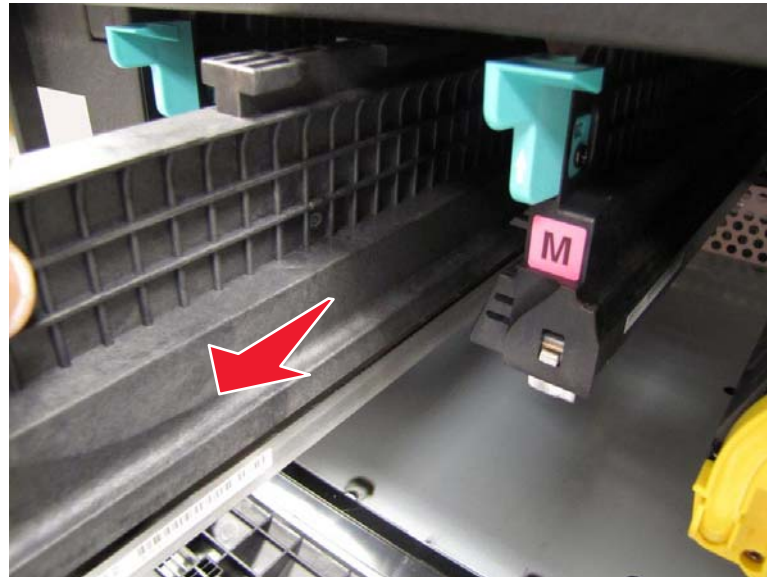


Go Back

8. Press up on the green touchpoint,



9. Pull the LED assembly towards the front of the print engine.



Note: Use two hands when removing the unit. This is to prevent the LED assembly from dropping down and damaging the LED unit in the assembly.

Note: Perform a color alignment after installing the new printhead. See **“Color Alignment”** on page 3-11.

Previous



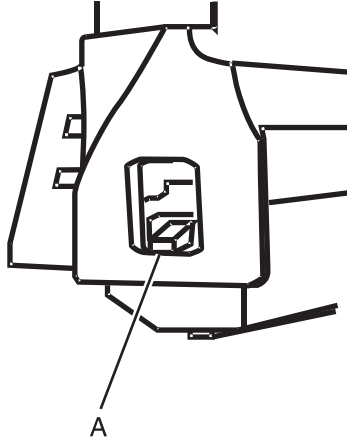
Next



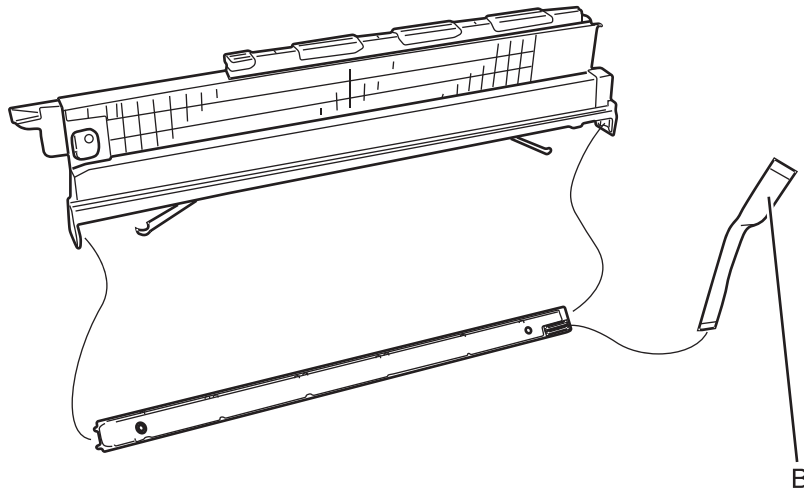
Go Back

LED print head removal

1. Remove the LED assembly. See **“LED assembly removal” on page 4-20.**
2. Using a screw driver, pull the plastic casing (A) on the rear of the holder away from the tab on the printhead, releasing it from the printhead holder.



3. Repeat the previous step for the front of the printhead assembly.
4. Remove the printhead from the LED assembly.
5. Carefully remove the ribbon cable (B) from the printhead.



Note: Perform a color alignment after installing the new printhead. See **“Color Alignment” on page 3-11.**

Previous



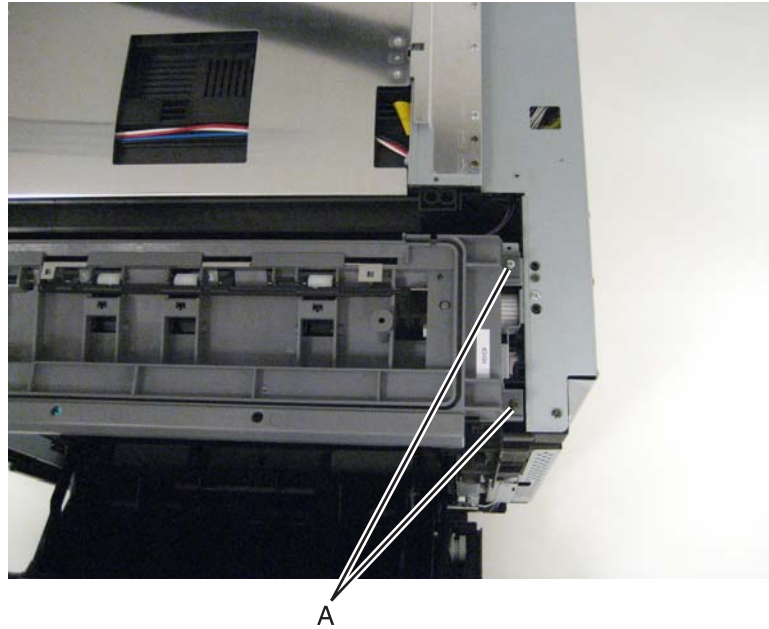
Next



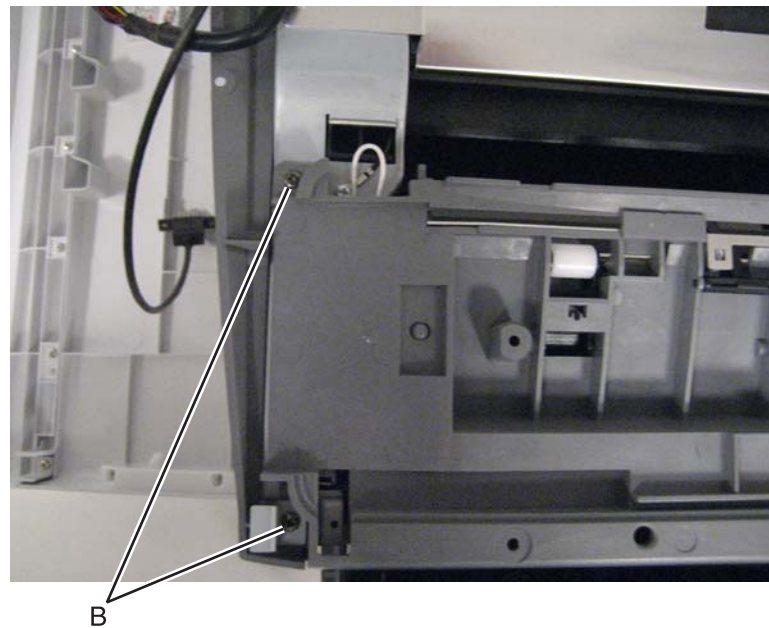
Go Back

Op panel paper exit guide removal

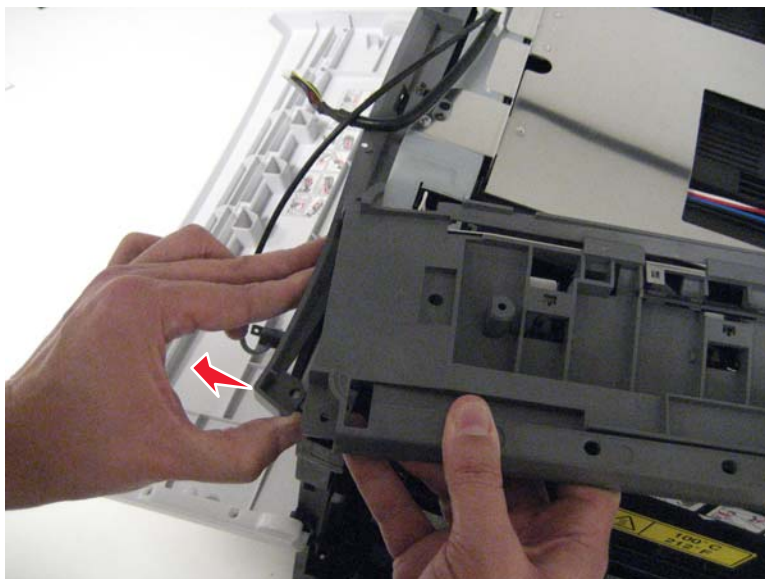
1. Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal"** on page 4-12.
2. Remove the two screws (A) on the rear.



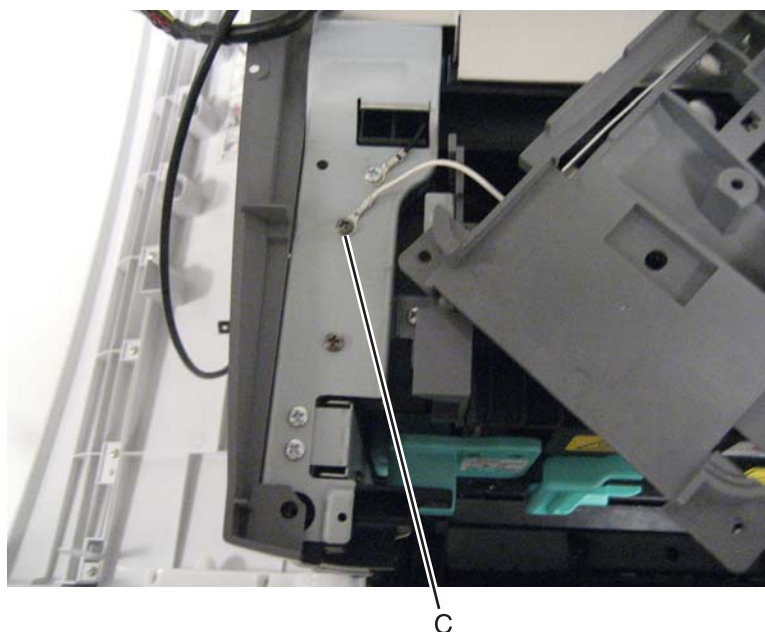
3. Remove the two screws (B) at the front of the printer.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

4. Gently pull the lower op panel cover back, and lift the op panel guide up.



5. Remove the screw (C) securing the ground wire to the printer frame.



Previous



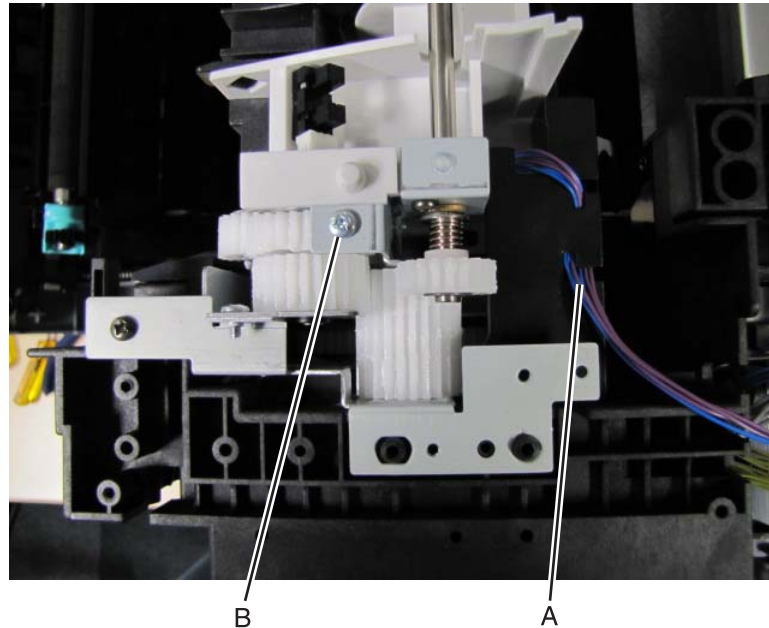
Next



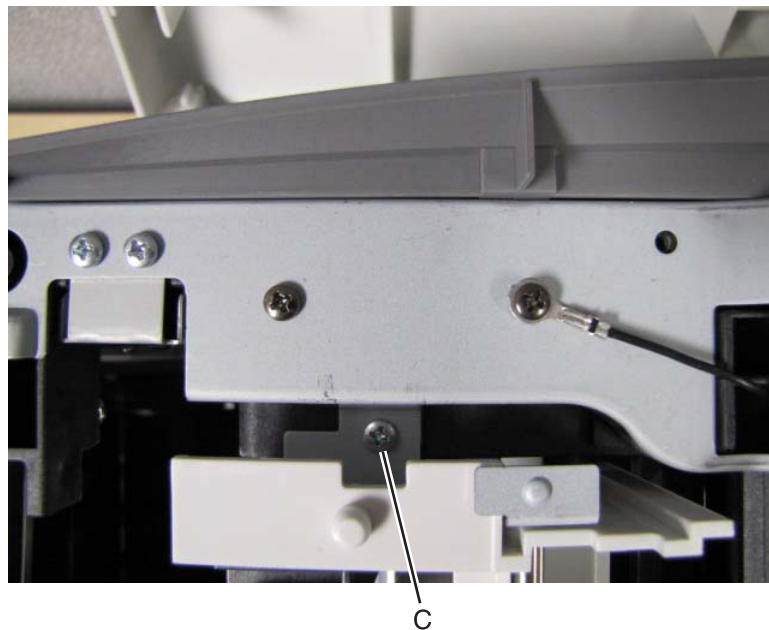
Go Back

Paper exit guide removal

1. Remove the top cover.
2. Remove the op panel paper exit guide. See **“Op panel paper exit guide removal” on page 4-23.**
3. Disconnect the paper exit / bin full sensor cable from CN7 on the printhead controller board.
4. Thread the cable (A) through the fuser fan duct.



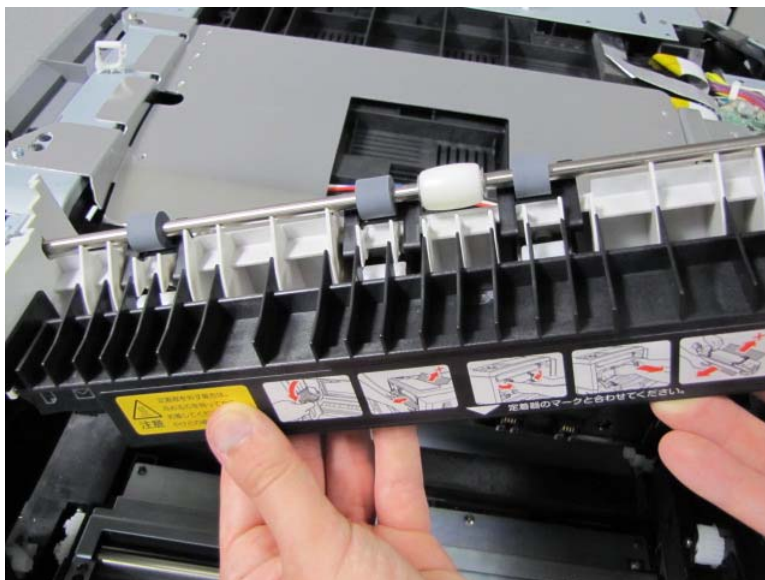
5. Remove the screw (B) securing the paper exit guide to the sub drive unit.
6. Remove the screw (C) securing the paper exit guide to the rear of the printer frame.



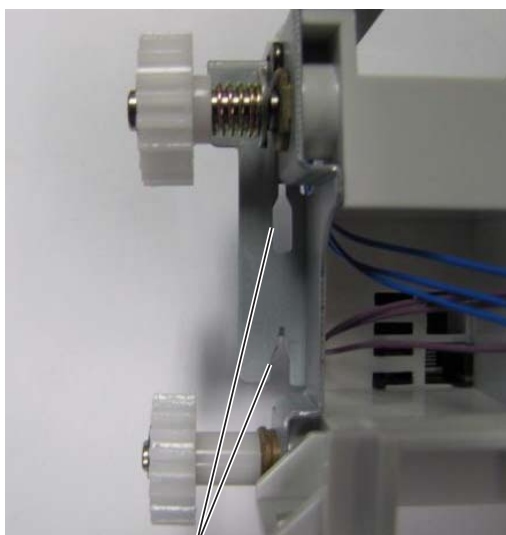
7. Pull the fuser duct back to provide some clearance for the paper exit unit.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

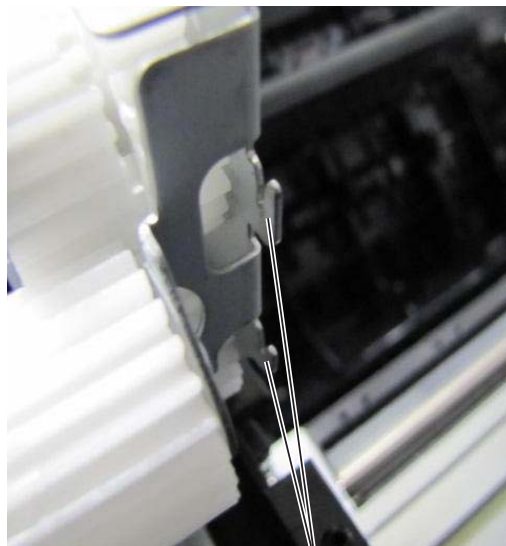
8. Lift the unit up and remove it from the printer.



Note: When reinstalling the unit, line up the slots (D) on the paper exit unit with the tabs (E) on the sub drive unit before pushing the unit down in place.



D



E

Previous



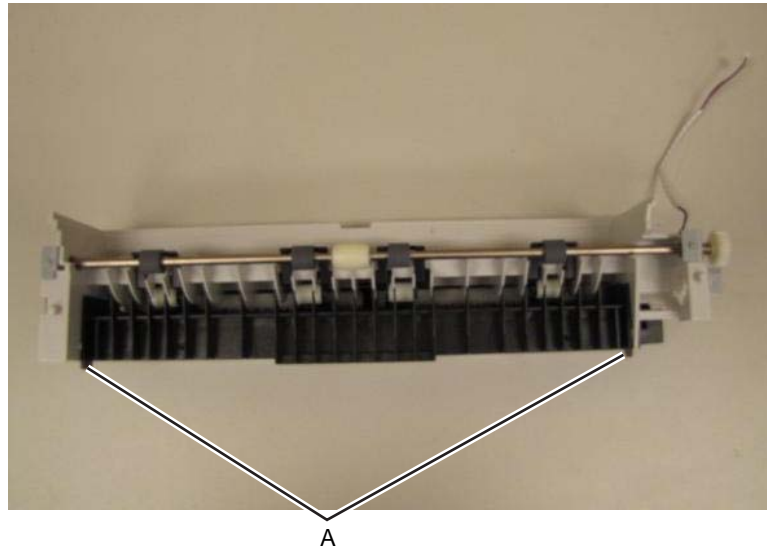
Next



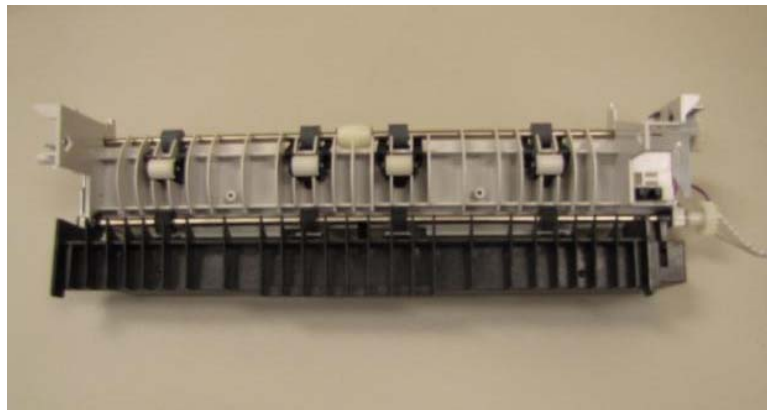
Go Back

Bin full sensor removal

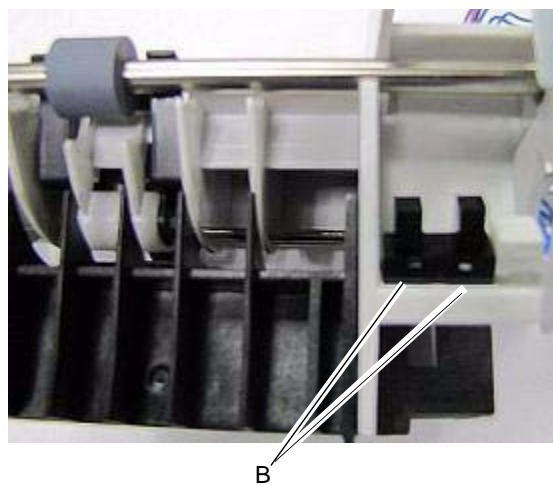
1. Remove the paper exit guide. See **"Paper exit guide removal"** on page 4-25.
2. Release the tabs (A) securing the black exit guide.



3. Open the guide, exposing the bin full sensor.



4. Release the tabs (B) securing the bin full sensor to the paper exit guide.

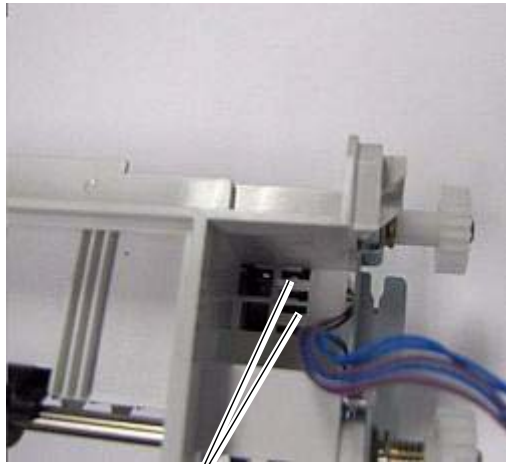


5. Disconnect the blue cable from the sensor.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Paper exit sensor removal

1. Remove the paper exit guide. See **"Paper exit guide removal" on page 4-25.**
2. Release the tabs (A) securing the paper exit sensor to the paper exit guide.



A

3. Disconnect the purple cable from the sensor.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Printhead controller board removal

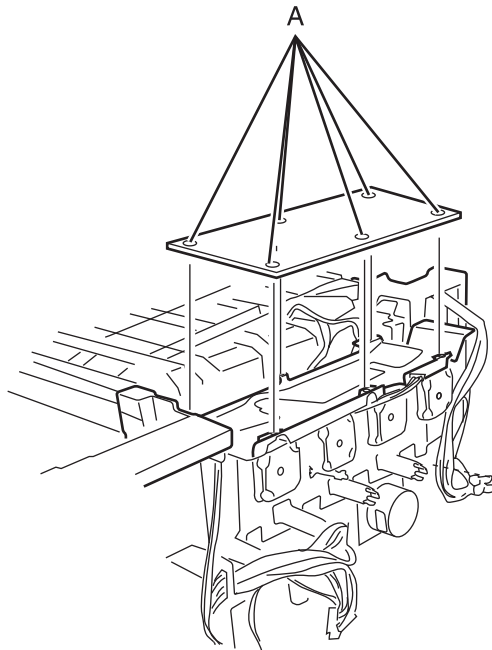
Warning: When replacing any one of the following components:

- Printhead controller board
- Engine) board

Replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component, and perform a POR before replacing a second component listed above. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace both of the components listed above without a POR after installing each one, or the printer will be rendered inoperable.

Warning:

1. Remove the rear cover. See **“Rear cover removal” on page 4-5.**
2. Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal” on page 4-12.**
3. Remove rear shield. See **“Rear EMI shield removal– Not a FRU” on page 4-83.**
4. Remove the screws securing the top shield.



5. Disconnect all the cables from printhead controller board.

Warning: Be careful to avoid damaging the ribbon cables when removing them from the printhead controller board.

6. Remove the six screws (B) fastening the printhead controller board to the frame.

Previous



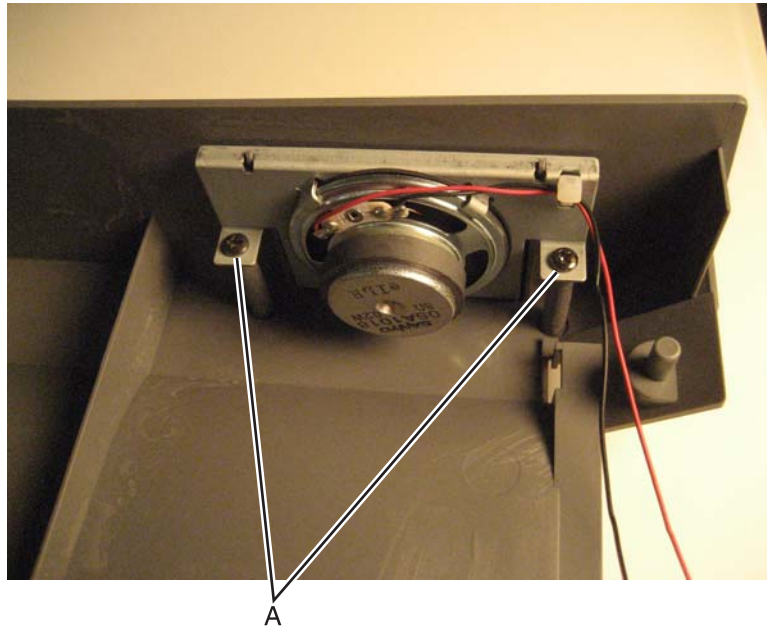
Next



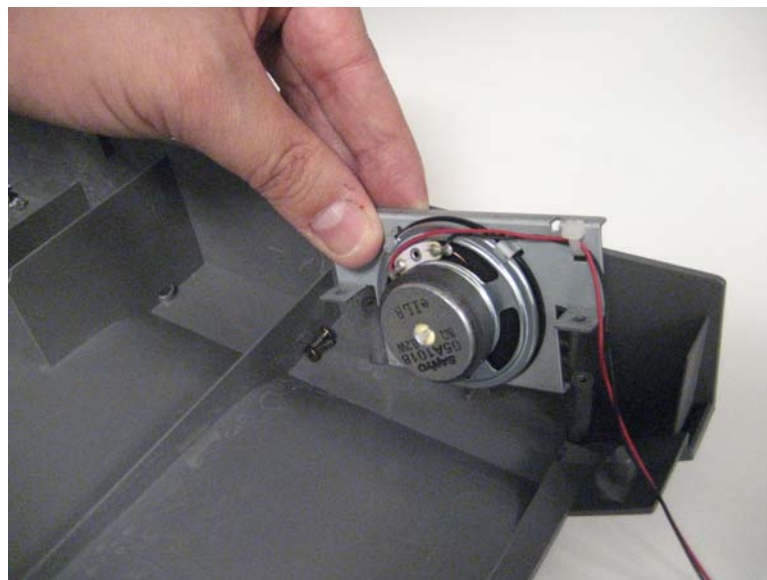
Go Back

Speaker removal

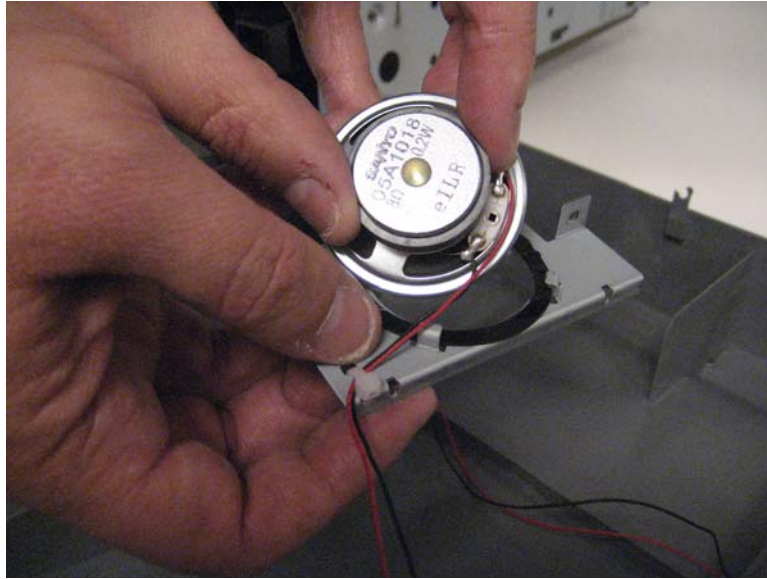
1. Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal”** on page 4-12.
2. Turn the top cover over.
3. Remove the two screws (A).



4. Lift the speaker and frame out of the top cover.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

5. Remove the speaker from the frame.



Previous



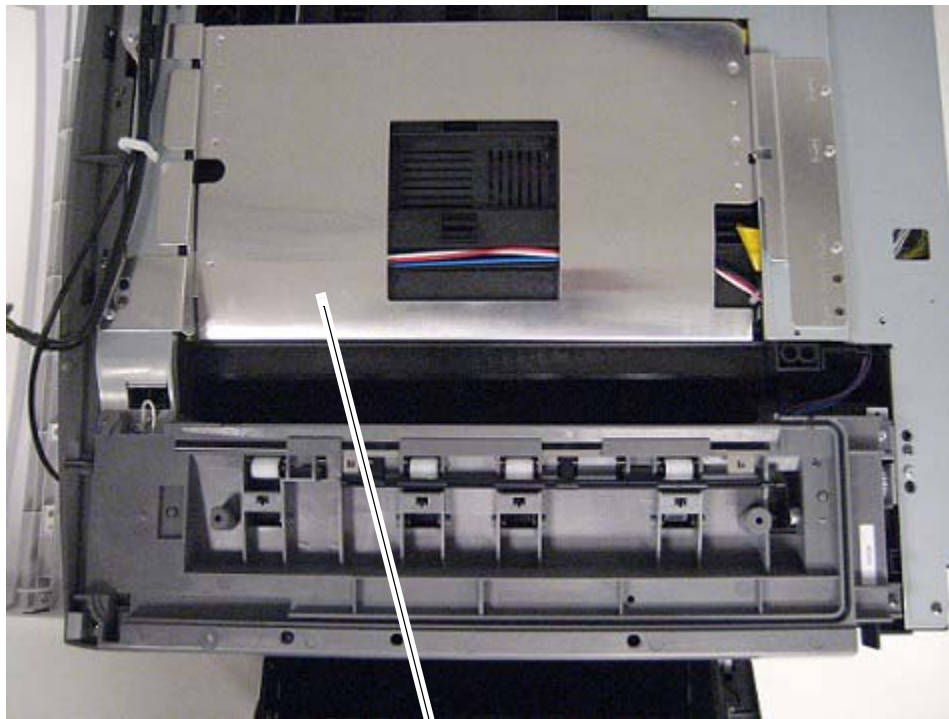
Next



Go Back

Top EMI shield removal

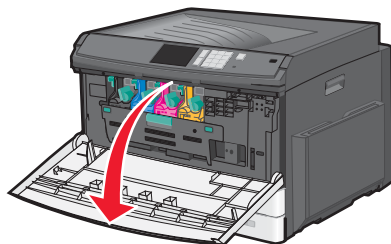
1. Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 4-12.**
2. Remove the seven screws securing the shield (A) to the top of the printer. There are five screws on the rear and two screws on the front.

**A**

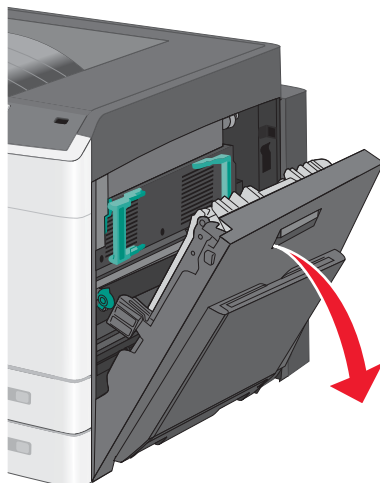
Front removals

Transfer belt CRU removal

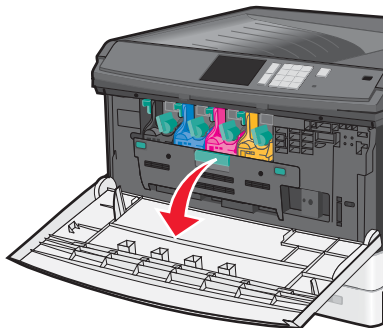
1. Open the front cover.



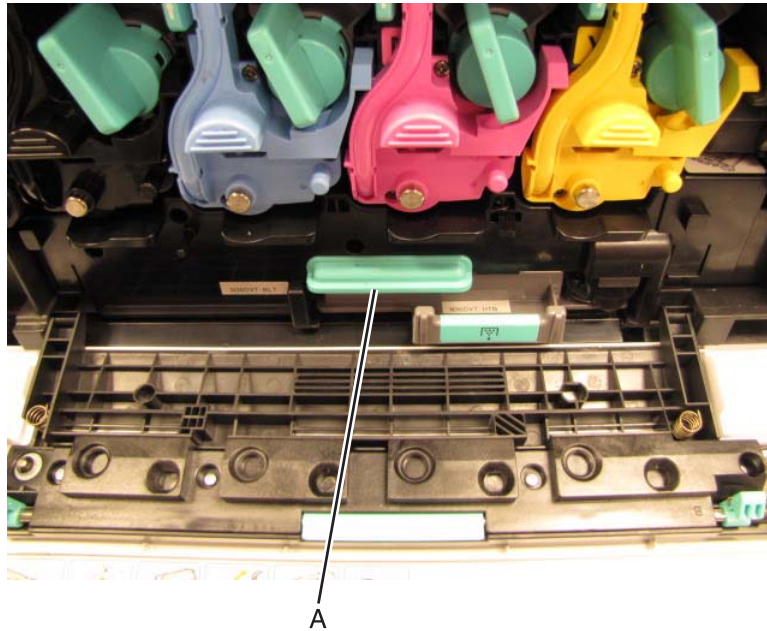
2. Open the right cover.



3. Lower the transfer belt door.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

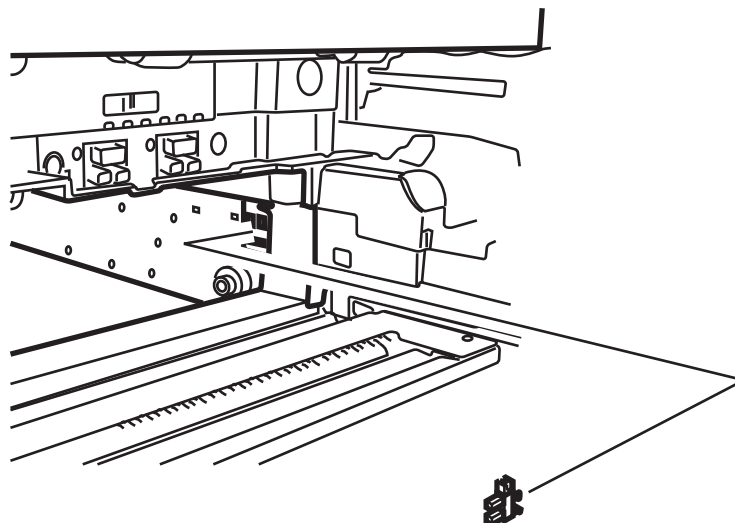
4. Using the handle (A) on the transfer belt, pull the belt outward until two handles appear on the top of the unit.



5. Use the two handles to pull the unit all the way out.

Transfer belt position sensor removal

1. Remove the transfer belt.
2. Remove the sensor cable from the belt position sensor.



3. Press the tabs to fasten the belt position sensor to the printer frame.

Previous



Next

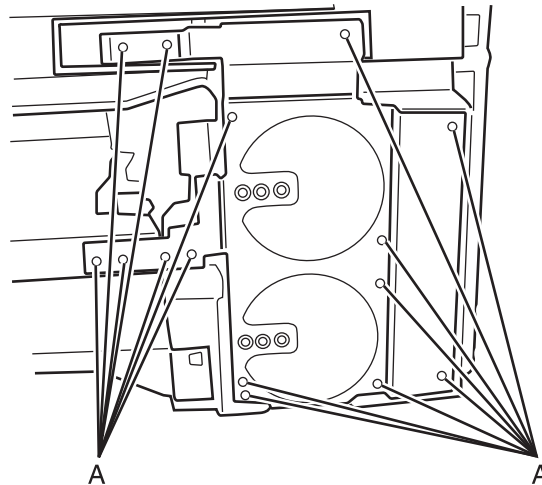


Go Back

Paper size sensor removal

This is the paper size sensor for the top MPF tray.

1. Remove the standard tray.
2. Remove the MPF tray.
3. Remove the 15 screws (A) securing the sensor support frame to the print engine frame.



4. Remove the paper size sensors.

Previous



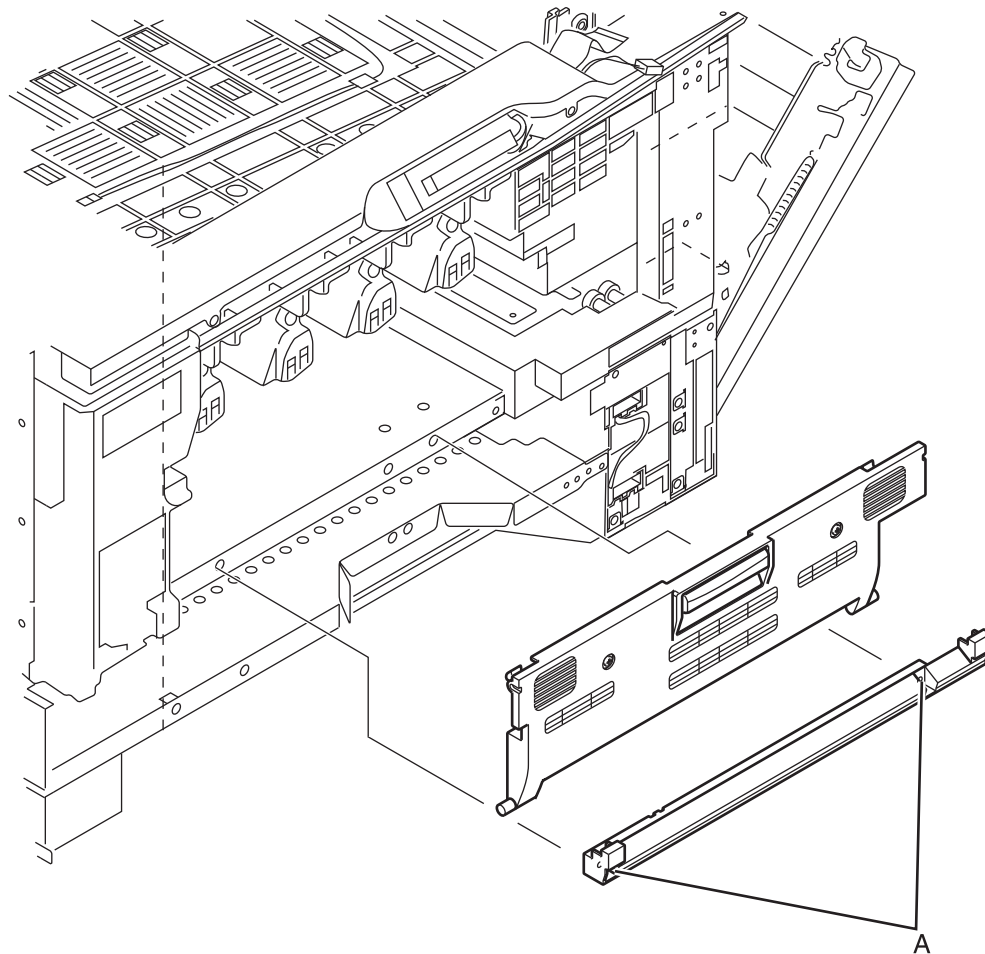
Next



Go Back

Photoconductor lock removal

1. Remove the standard paper tray.
2. Remove the two screws (A) that secure the front metal cover to the printer frame.

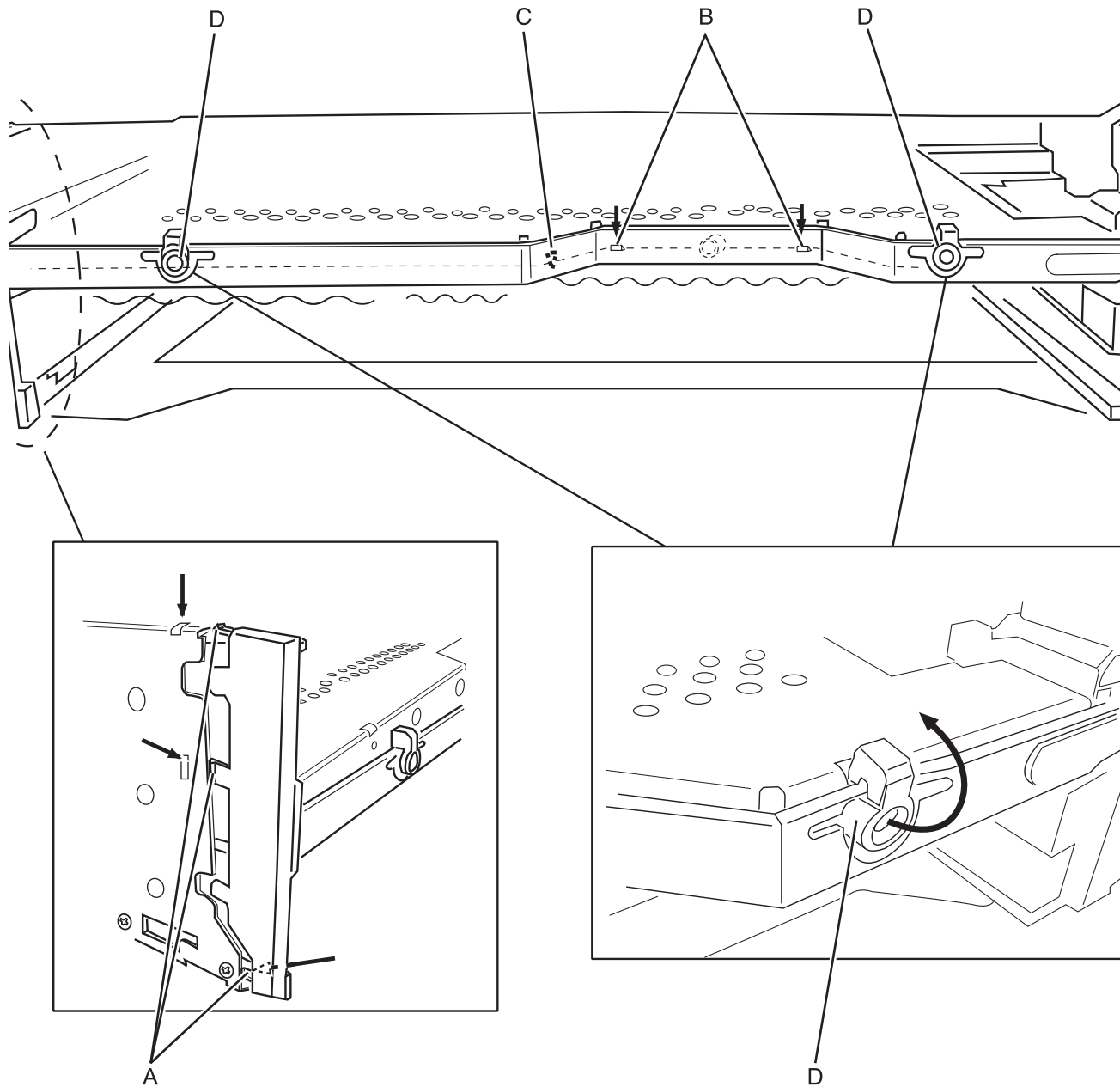


3. Remove the photoconductor lock.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Cassette stopper removal

1. Remove the standard and MPF trays.
2. Disengage the tabs (A) securing the cassette stopper to the left side of the printer frame.



3. Twist the stopper downward to release the two pawls (B).
4. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver at point (C).
5. Pull the stopper forward to disengage the stopper from the printer frame.
6. Disengage the pawls (D) by turning them in the direction indicated by the arrow.
7. Push the stopper up at point (C) to disengage the stopper from the frame.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Left side removals

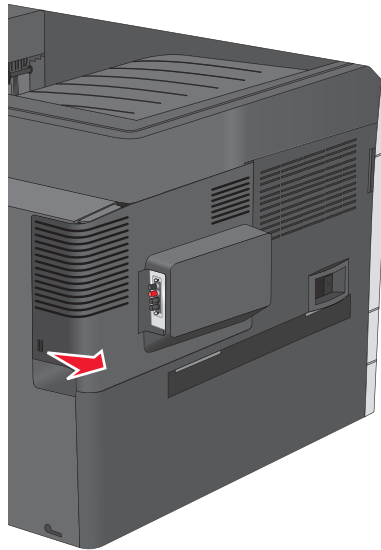
ISP option board removal



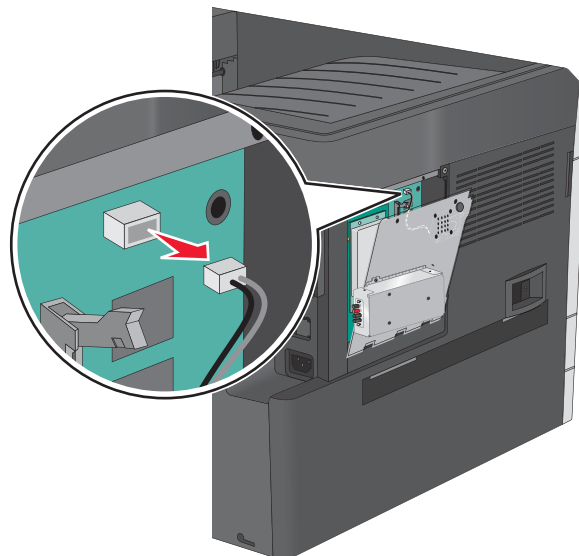
CAUTION

Remove the power cord from the electrical outlet before you connect or disconnect any cable or electronic board or assembly for personal safety and to prevent damage to the printer. Disconnect any connections between the printer and PCs/peripherals.

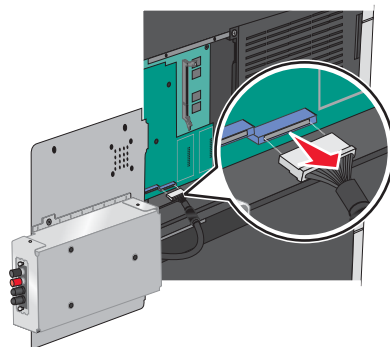
1. Remove the ISP access cover.



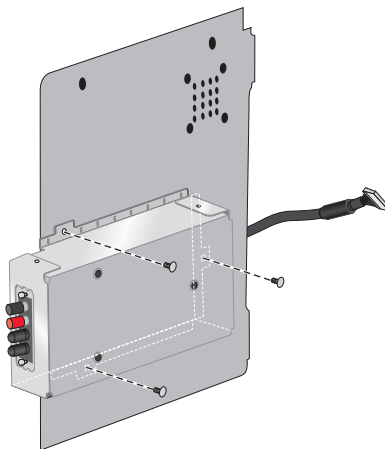
2. Turn the screws on the RIP cage cover counterclockwise to remove them, and then pull the RIP w/ ISP bracket cage cover down.
3. Unplug the RIP cage fan from the RIP board.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

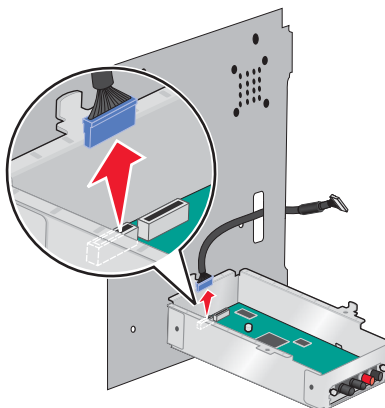
4. Unplug the ISP cable from the RIP board and remove the ISP and RIP cage cover.



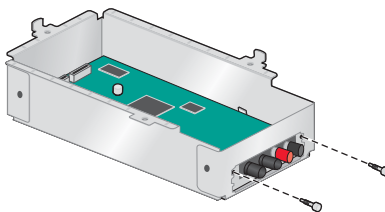
5. Remove the screws securing the ISP cover to the RIP cage cover.



6. Tilt the ISP cover down and disconnect the ISP cable from the old ISP board.



7. Remove the thumbscrews securing the ISP solution card to the ISP cage.



Previous

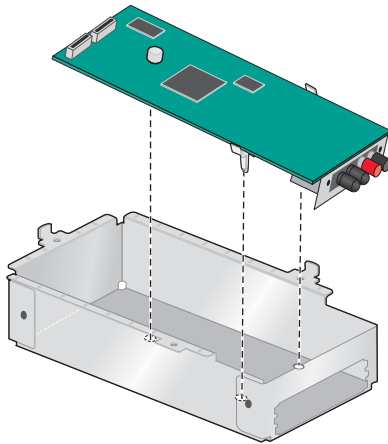


Next



Go Back

8. Remove the ISP from the cage.



9. Remove the tee from the old ISP card.

Previous



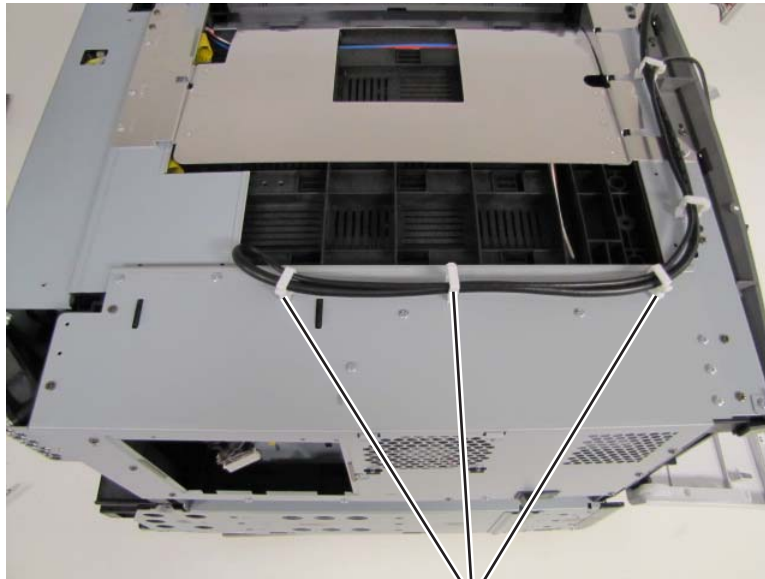
Next



Go Back

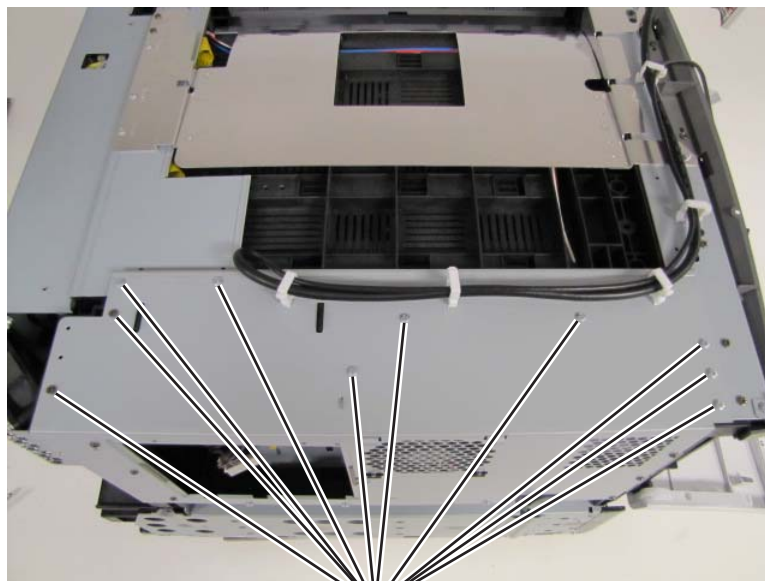
Left EMI shield removal (not a FRU)

1. Remove the top cover.
2. Remove the left cover.
3. Remove the RIP -USB, and RIP -UICC cables from the cable guides (A) on top of the shield.



A

4. Remove the ten screws (B) on the top side of the shield.



B

Previous

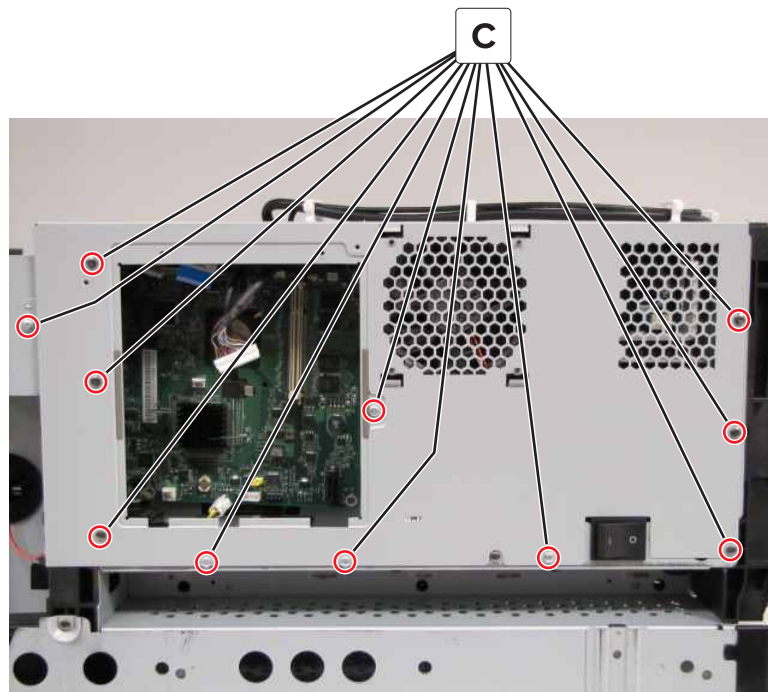


Next

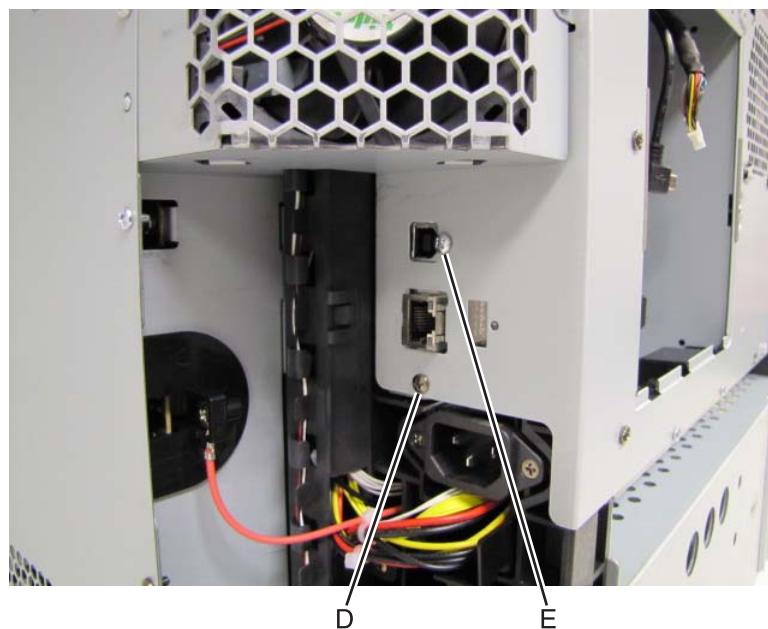


Go Back

5. Remove the 11 screws (C) on the left side of the shield.

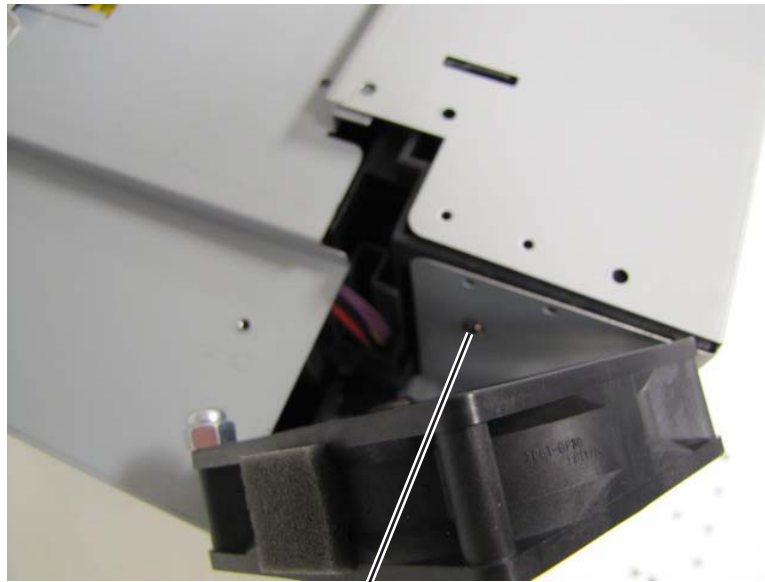
[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

6. Remove the screw (D) on the lower rear side.



7. Remove the screw (E) fastening the shield to the RIP board USB connector.

8. Remove the screw (F) behind the main fan.



F

9. Use a flatblade screwdriver to gently pull the shield away, and disengage it from the tab (G) on the power box.



G

10. Pull the shield away from the printer.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Low volt power supply removal



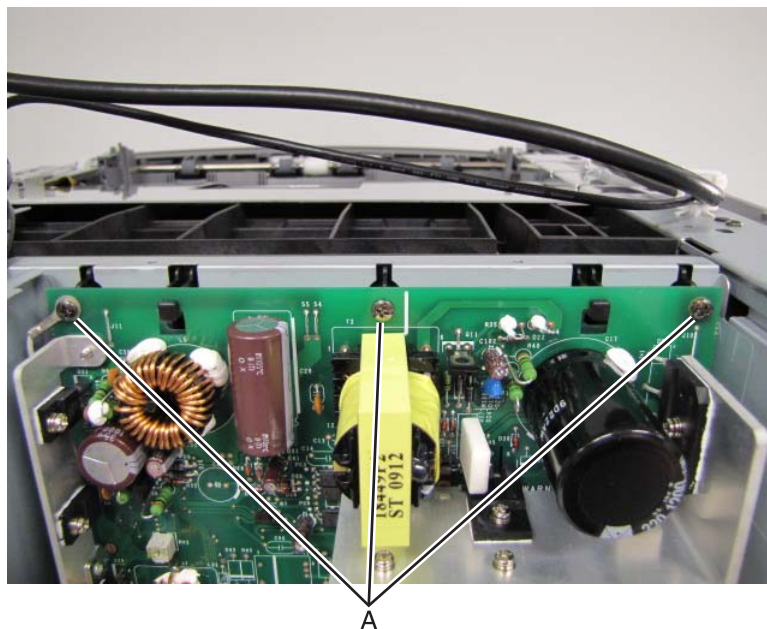
CAUTION-SHOCK HAZARD

Remove power from the printer before continuing or use caution if the product must be energized during this procedure. The heat sink transformer core presents risk of electric shock. Test before touching.

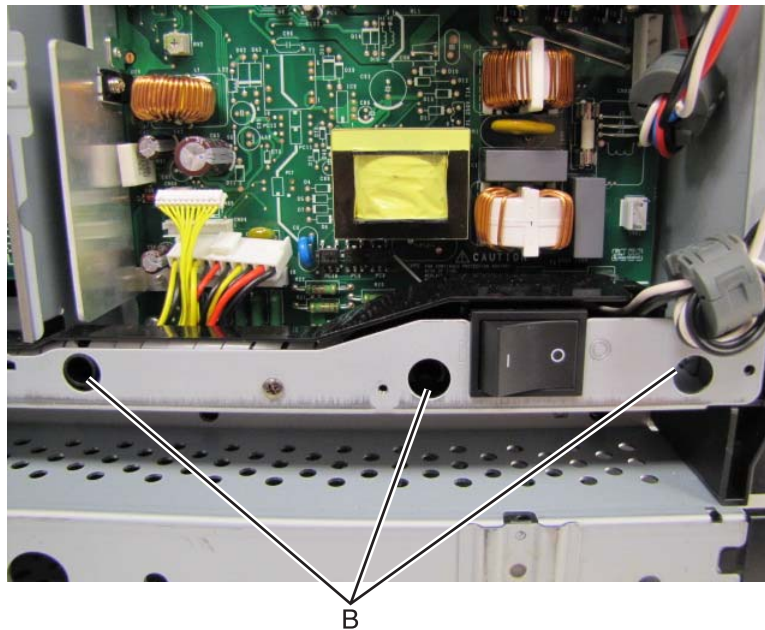
1. Remove the left side EMI shield.
2. Disconnect all the cables connected to the power supply.



3. Remove the three screws (A) securing the top of power supply to the power supply cage.

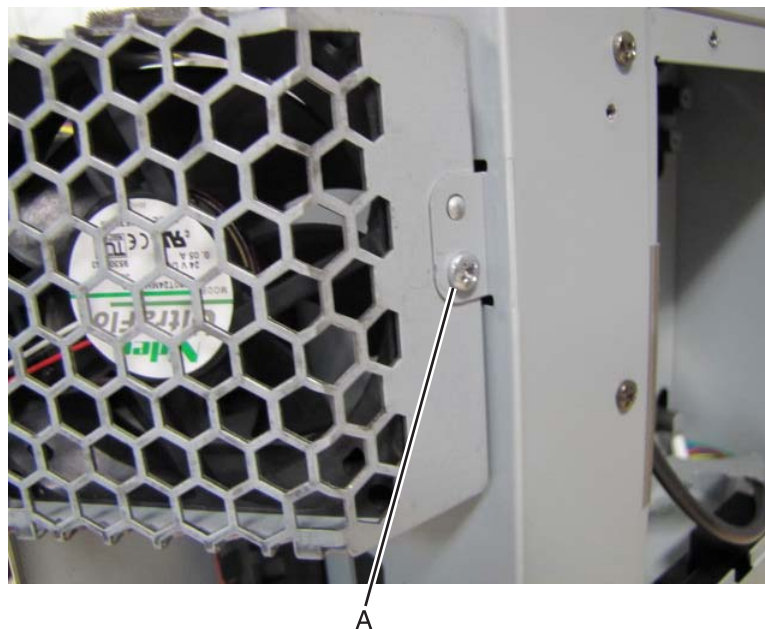
[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

4. Remove the three screws (B) securing the bottom of the power supply to the power supply cage.



Main fan removal

1. Remove the HVPS.
2. Remove the rear fan. See **“Rear fan removal” on page 4-79.**
3. Disconnect the engine board fan cable from the engine board.
4. Disconnect the main fan cable from CN22 on the engine board.
5. Remove the screw (A) fastening the main fan stay to the left EMI shield.



Previous

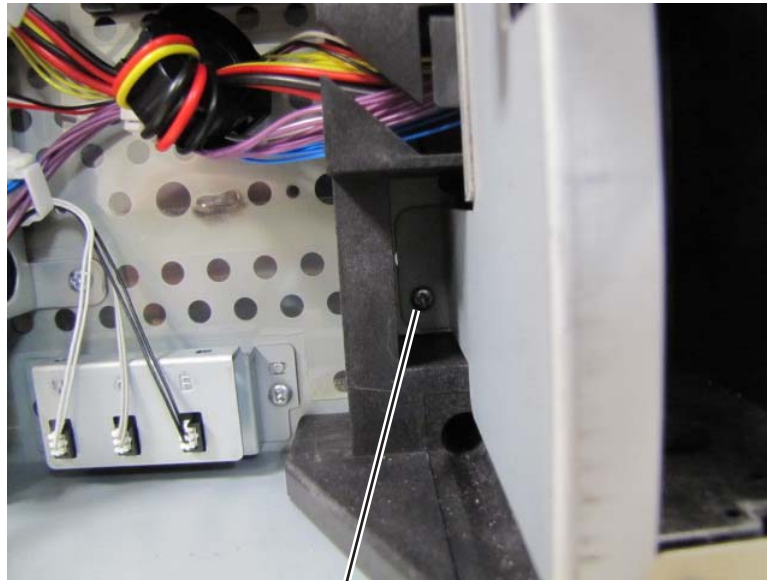


Next



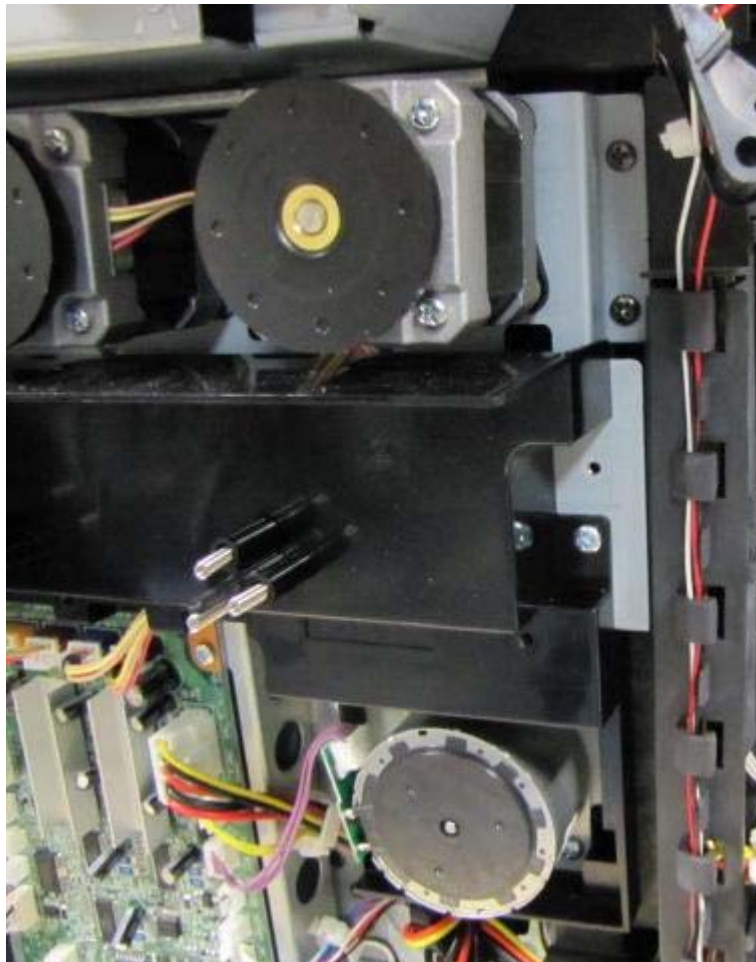
Go Back

6. Remove the screw (B) fastening the main fan stay to the rear of the printer frame.



B

7. Thread the fan cable through the cable stay.



8. Lift the fan up and pull the main fan stay away from the printer.

Previous



Next



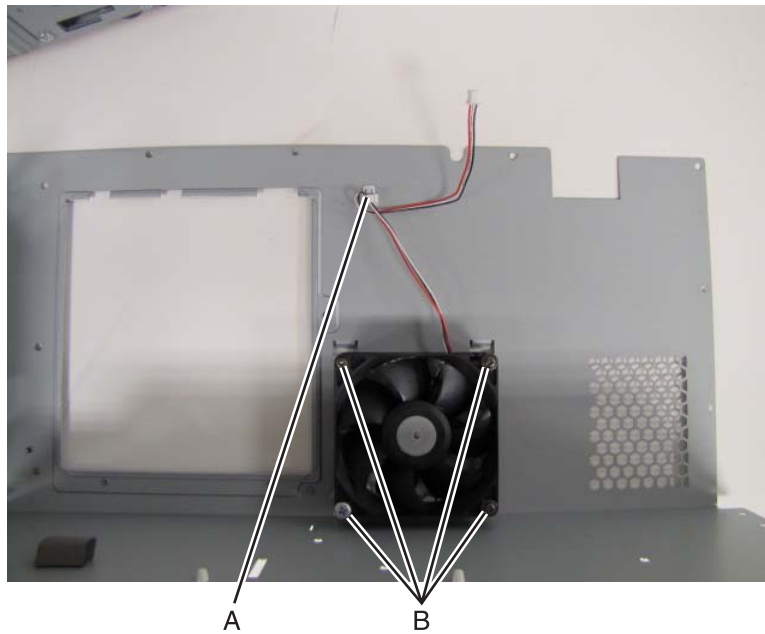
Go Back

Power supply fan removal

Note: Fan needs to be mounted with label pointed outwards.

1. Remove the left side EMI shield.
2. Remove the fan's wiring harness from the connector (A) on the shield.

Note: The harness must be routed in this matter when the fan is reinstalled.



3. Turn the shield over, and remove the four screws (B) securing the fan to the shield.

Previous



Next



Go Back

RIP board removal

Note: Before replacing the RIP board, ask the customer if there are any Lexmark E-task applications installed on the machine. If there are applications installed and the machine can be accessed by a Web browser, connect to the machine via Web browser and export the application and application settings. See **"eSF solutions backup" on page 4-3.**

Warning: Observe all ESD precautions while handling electrostatic-discharge sensitive parts. See **"Handling ESD-sensitive parts" on page 4-1.**

Warning: When replacing any one of the following components:

- Operator panel (UICC) assembly
- Controller (RIP) board

Replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component, and perform a POR before replacing a second component listed above. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace both of the components listed above without a POR after installing each one, or the printer will be rendered inoperable.

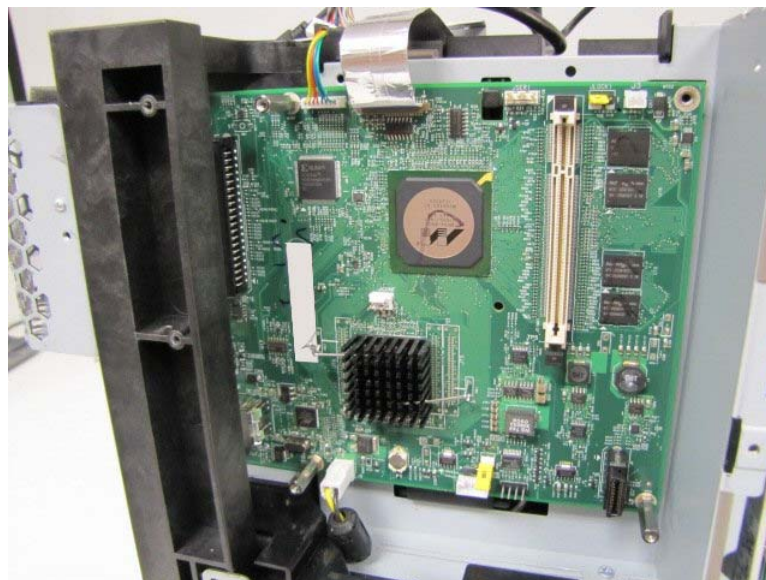
Warning: Never install and remove components listed above as a method of troubleshooting components. **Once a component has been installed in a printer, it cannot be used in another printer. It must be returned to the manufacturer.**



CAUTION - POTENTIAL INJURY: There is danger of explosion if a lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace it only with the same or an equivalent type of lithium battery. Do not recharge, disassemble, or incinerate a lithium battery. Discard used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions and local regulations.

1. Remove the rear cover. See **"Rear cover removal" on page 4-5.**
2. Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 4-12.**
3. Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 4-14.**
4. Remove the left EMI shield. See **"Left EMI shield removal (not a FRU)" on page 4-40.**
5. Remove the video board. See **"Video board removal" on page 4-48.**
6. Disconnect all the cables from the RIP board.

Note: Use care when disconnecting the printhead controller ribbon cable from the ZIF connector.



Previous

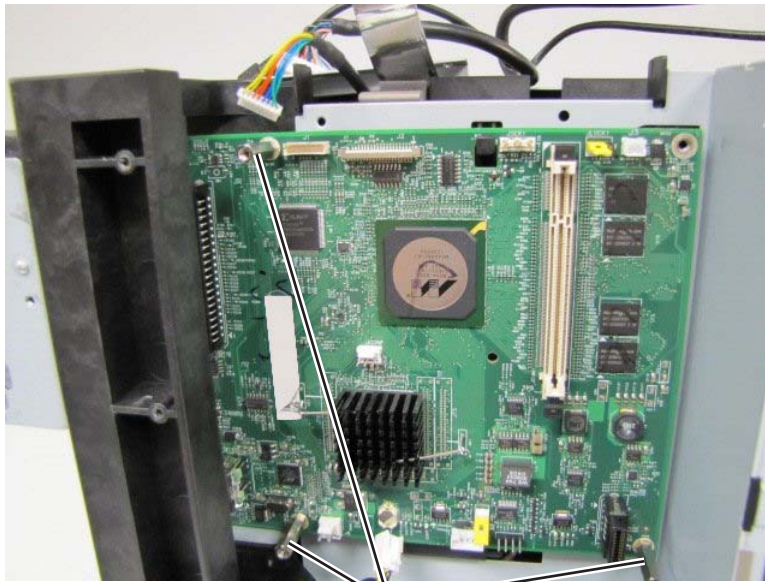


Next



Go Back

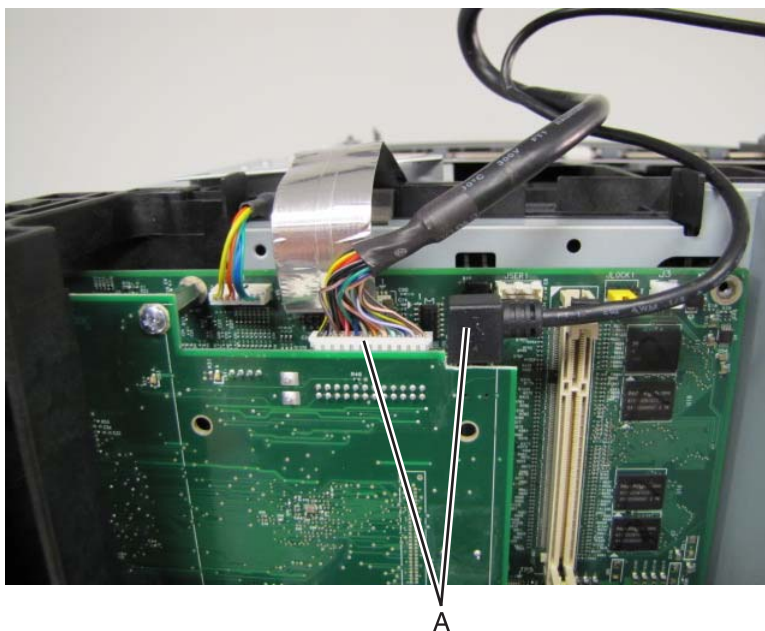
7. Remove the three standoffs (A) that secure the RIP board to the RIP cage.



8. Carefully remove the RIP board from the RIP cage.

Video board removal

1. Remove the rear cover. See **“Rear cover removal” on page 4-5.**
2. Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal” on page 4-12.**
3. Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 4-14.**
4. Remove the left EMI shield. See **“Left EMI shield removal (not a FRU)” on page 4-40.**
5. Disconnect the UICC cable and USB cable (A) from the video board.



6. Remove the three screw fastening the video board to the metal RIP board stand offs.
7. Carefully remove the video board from the RIP cage.

Previous



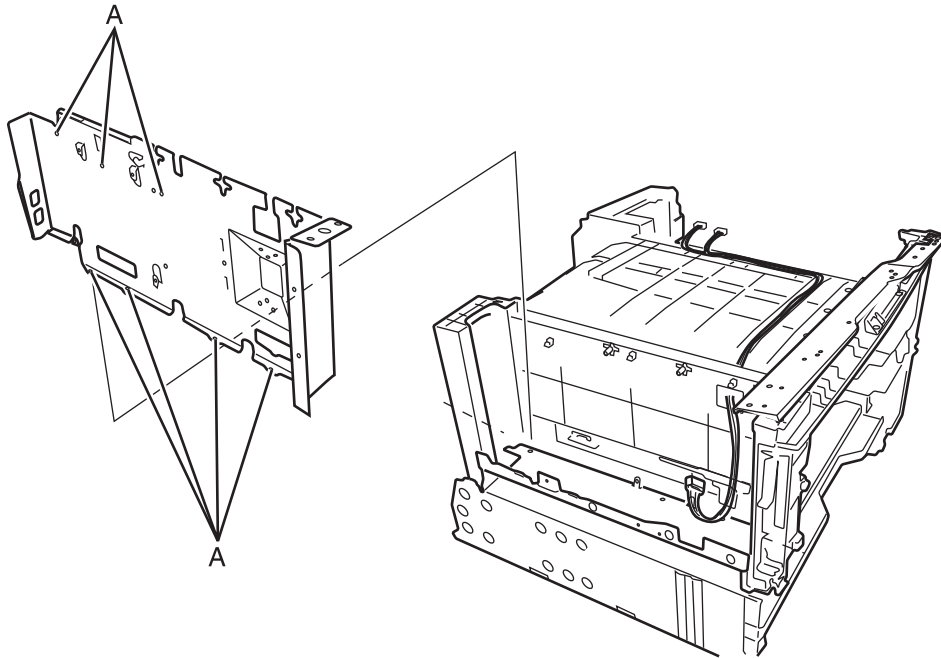
Next



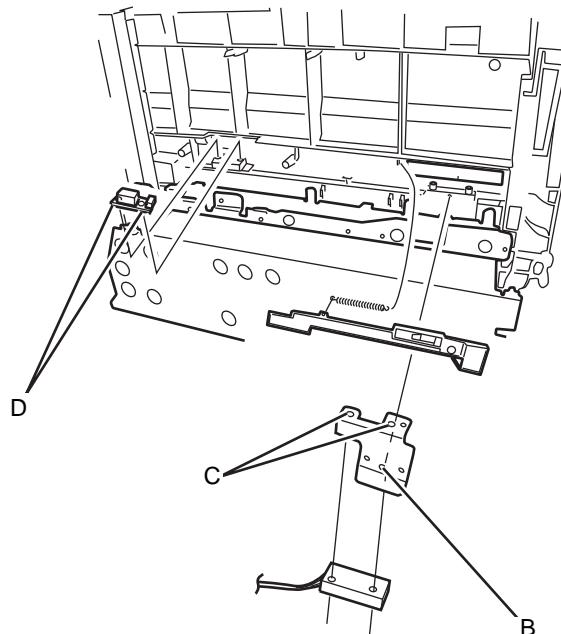
Go Back

Theta sensor removal

1. Remove the LVPS. See **“Low volt power supply removal”** on page 4-43.
2. Remove the 7 screws (A) securing the power box shield to the printer frame.



3. Disconnect the theta sensor harness from the theta sensor.
4. Remove the one screw (B) securing the theta sensor mounting plate to the printer frame.

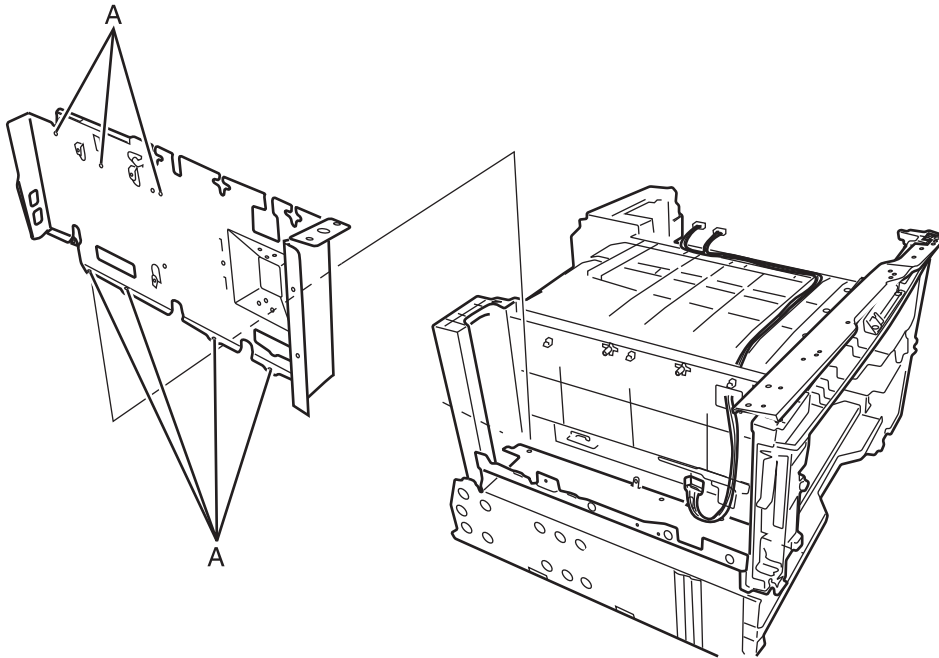


5. Remove the two screws (C) securing the theta sensor to the mounting plate.

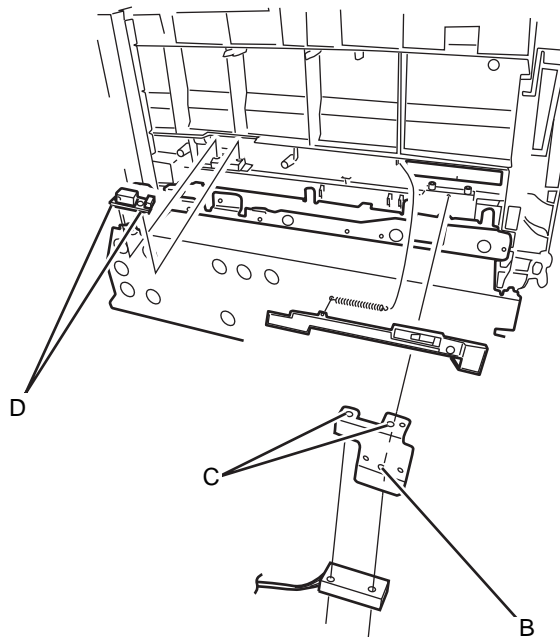
[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Density sensor removal

1. Remove the LVPS. See **“Low volt power supply removal”** on page 4-43.
2. Remove the 7 screws securing the power box shield to the printer frame.

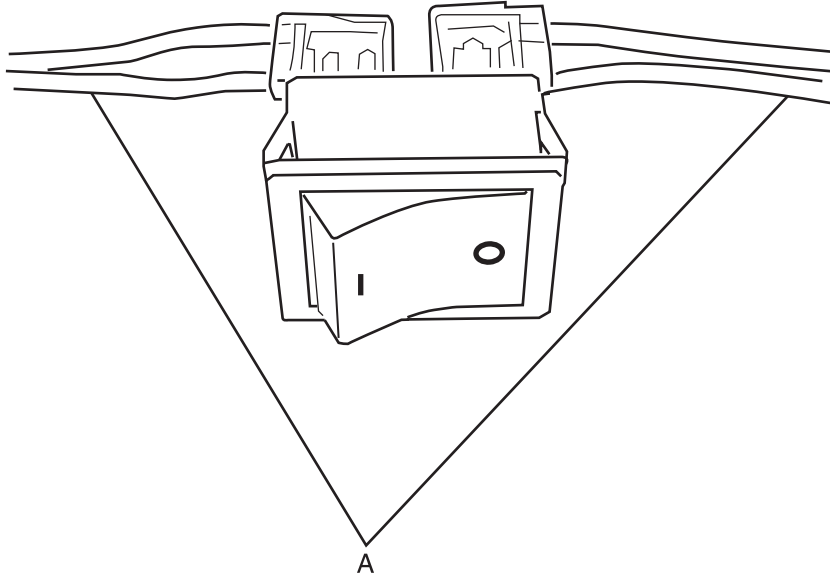


3. Disconnect the density sensor harness from the density sensor.
4. Remove the two screws (D) fastening the density sensor to the frame.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Main switch removal

1. Remove the main power switch cable.
2. Disconnect both harnesses (A) from the power switch.



Previous



Next

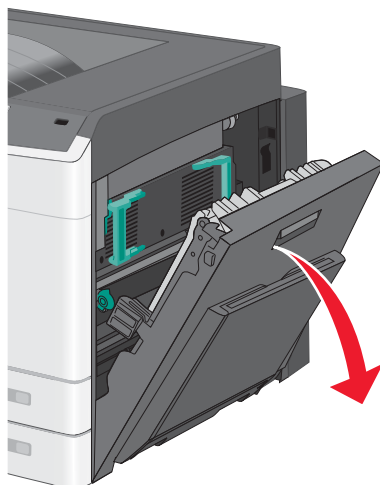


Go Back

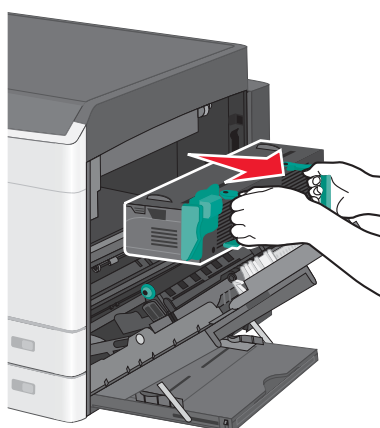
Right side removals

Fuser removal

1. Open the right side door.

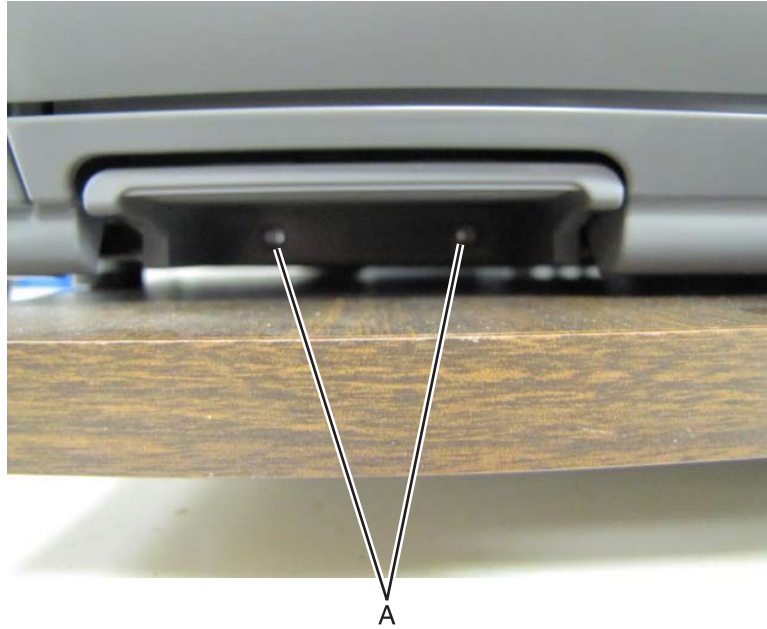


2. Grab the handles on the fuser, and gently pull the fuser out of the print engine.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Handle cover removal

1. Remove the two screws (A) securing the handle covers to the printer frame.



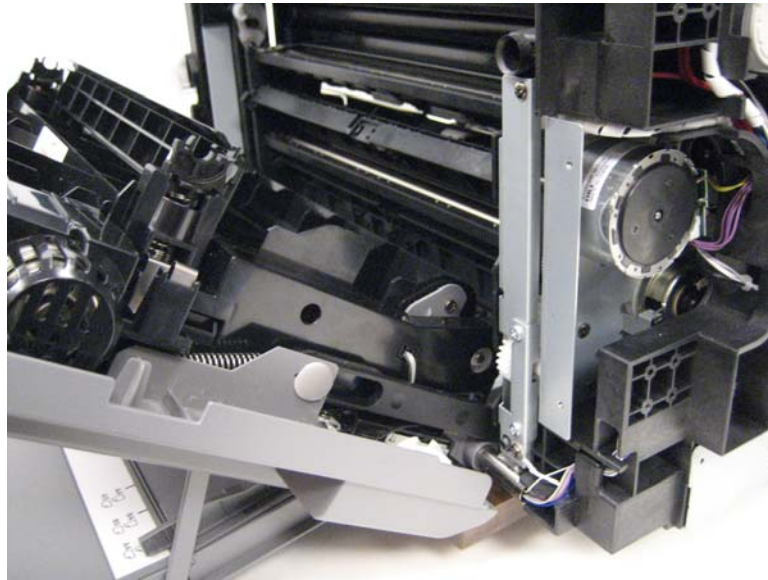
2. Remove the handle cover.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Duplex removal

1. Remove the high voltage power supply. See **"HVPS removal"** on page 4-88.
2. Remove the handle covers. See **"Handle cover removal"** on page 4-53.
3. Open the right cover, and remove the transfer roll.

Warning: Avoid damaging the transfer roll.



4. While holding the right cover, lift the duplex unit.



Previous



Next



Go Back

5. Disconnect the two springs from the right cover.



6. Disconnect the left and right link arms from the white locks on the right cover.



Previous

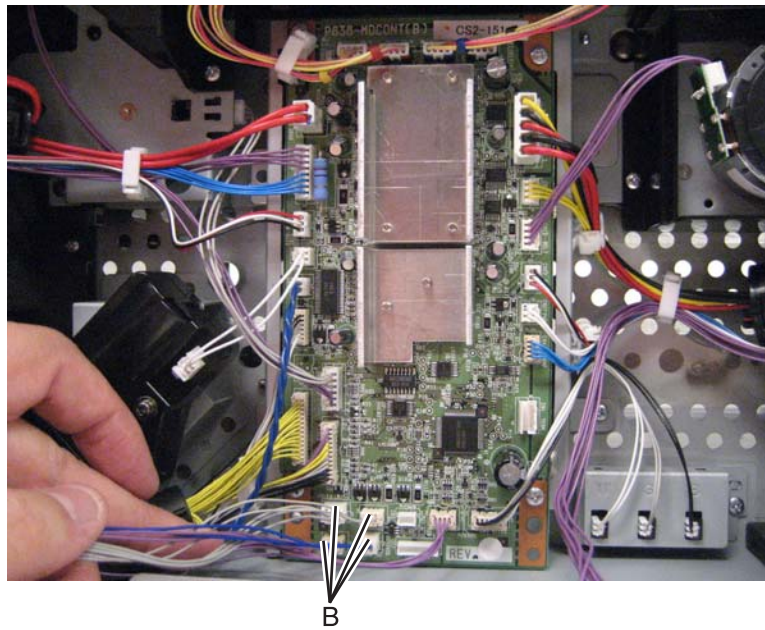


Next

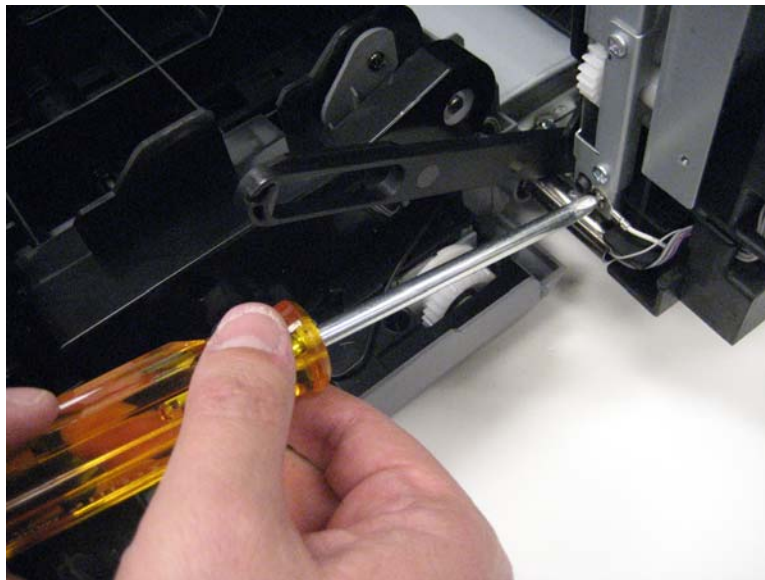


Go Back

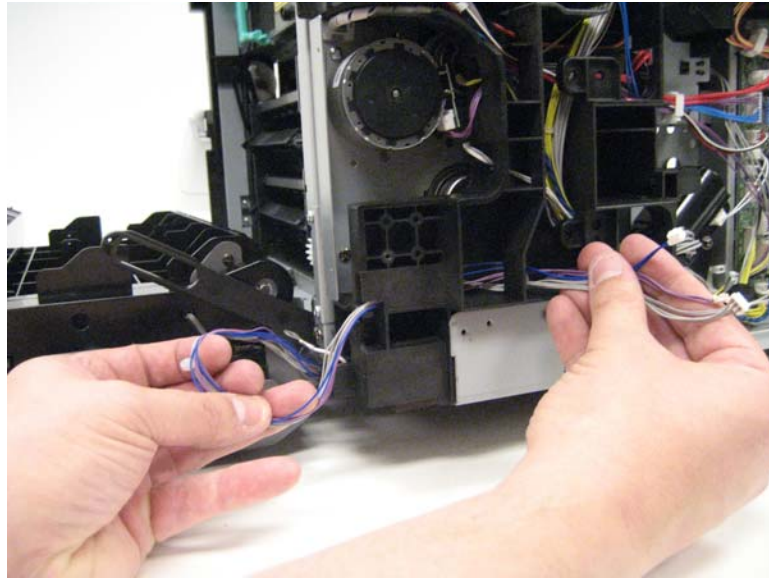
7. Disconnect the duplex clutch and sensor cables from the connectors (B) on the engine controller board.



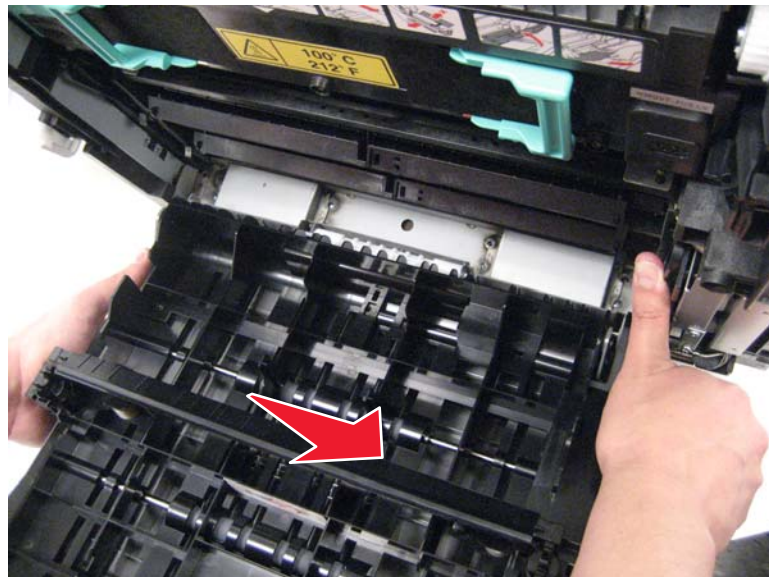
8. Disconnect the duplex ground wire from the frame.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

9. Route the duplex cables through the frame.



10. Slide the duplex to the right, freeing it from the left hinge.



Previous

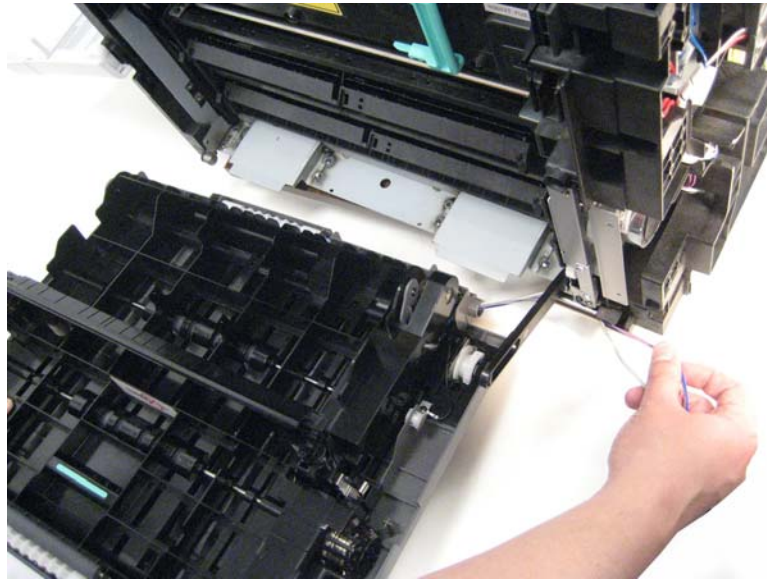


Next



Go Back

11. Pull the duplex away from the printer while carefully routing the cables through the right hinge on the printer.



12. Remove the screws securing the duplex unit to the right cover.

Note: See **“Duplex unit component removals” on page 4-90** for instructions to remove the duplex sub-components.

Previous



Next

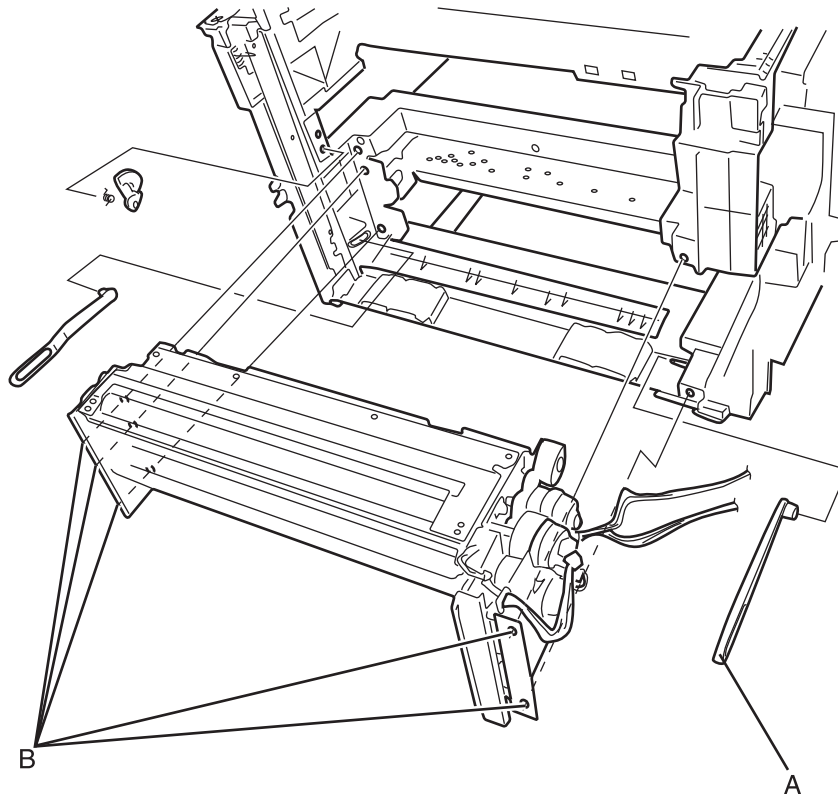


Go Back

Paper feed unit removal

Note: Remove the main tray paper guide and the multi-purpose feed tray paper guide. These will be used on the new paper feed unit. See **“Main tray paper guide removal” on page 4-96** and **“Multi-purpose feed tray paper guide removal” on page 4-98**.

1. Remove the HVPS. See **“HVPS removal” on page 4-88**.
2. Remove the complete duplex unit. See **“Duplex removal” on page 4-54**.
3. Remove the right link arm (A).



4. Disconnect the registration clutch harness from connector CN20 on the printhead controller board.
5. Disconnect the pick roll, separator roll, and feed roll clutch cables from connector CN8 on the MDCONT (Engine) board.
6. Disconnect the paper feed unit motor harness from connect or CN16 on the MDCONT (Engine) board.
7. Disconnect the paperfeed units sensors cable from CN12 on the engine board.
8. Remove the five screws (B) securing the paper feed unit to the printer frame.

Note: See **“Paperfeed unit component removals” on page 4-95** for instructions to remove the paperfeed unit sub-components.

Previous



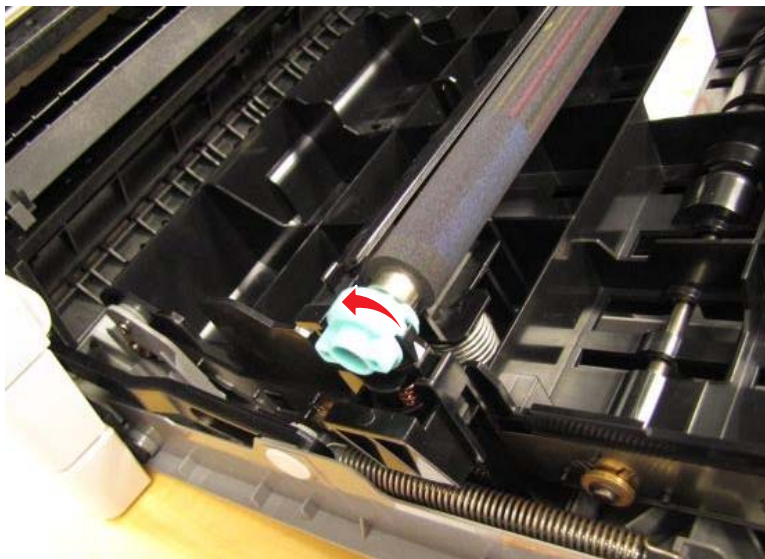
Next



Go Back

Transfer Roll - CRU removal

1. Open and lower the right side cover / duplex unit.
2. Turn the transfer roll fasteners to the unlocked position.



Previous



Next

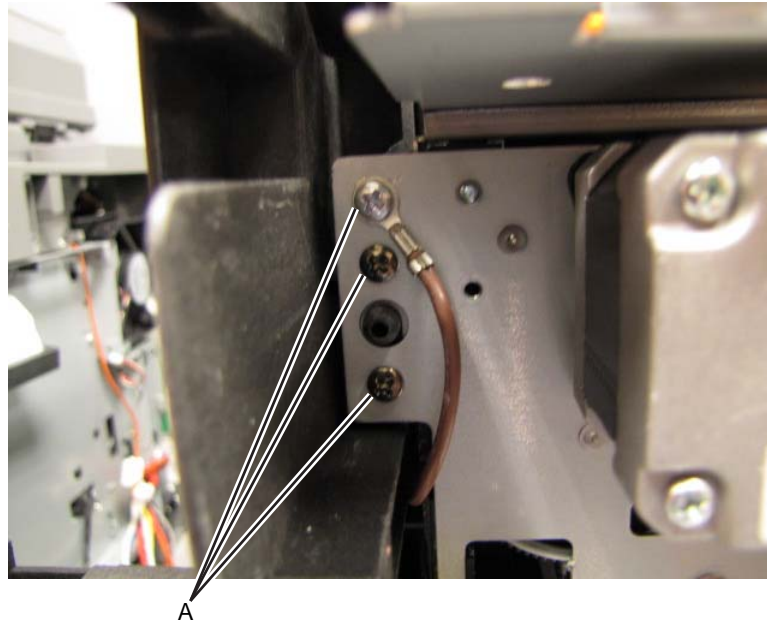


Go Back

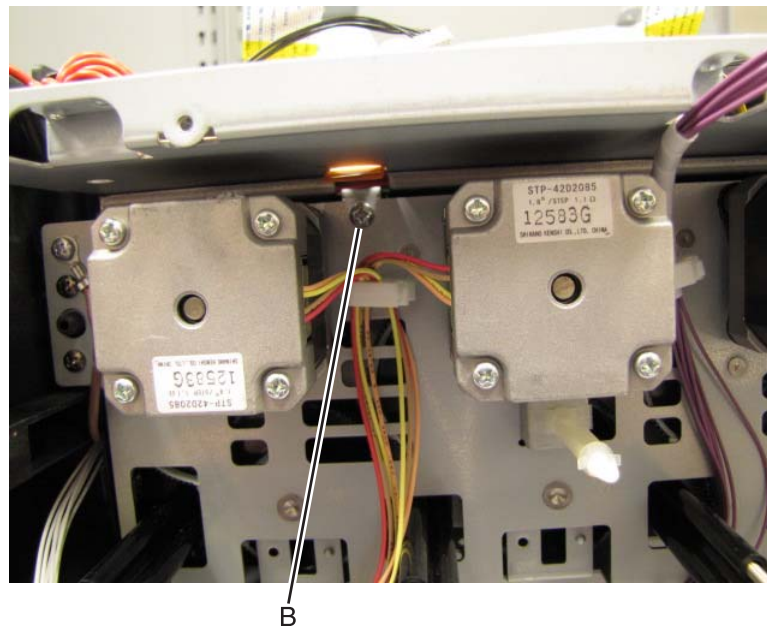
Rear removals

Drive Unit removal

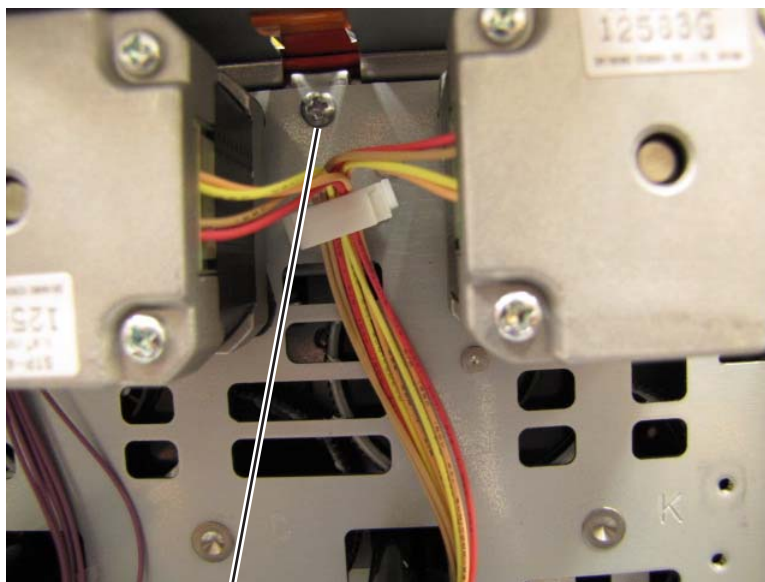
1. Remove the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal"** on page 4-88.
2. Remove the plastic drive unit cover.
3. Disconnect the drive motor wiring harnesses from the engine board.
4. Disconnect the harness from the printhead controller board.
5. Remove the three screws (A) in the upper left corner of the drive unit.



6. Remove the screw (B) on top of the drive unit.

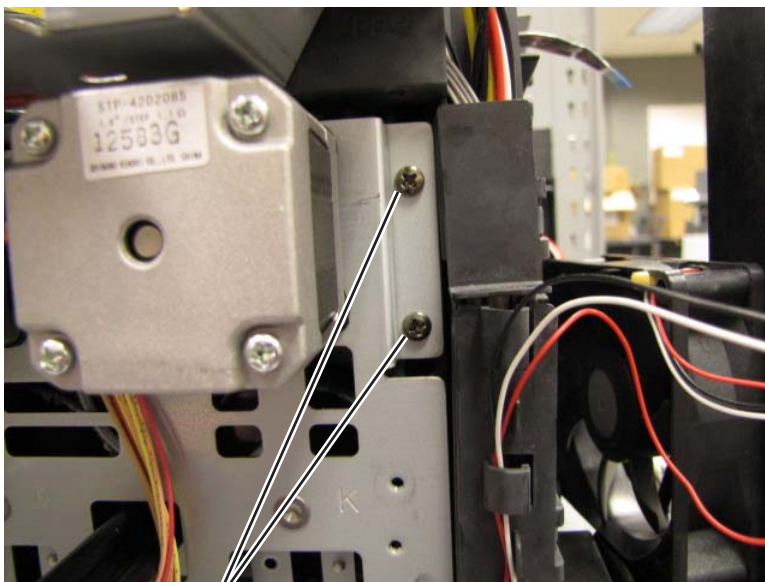
[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

7. Remove the screw (C) on top of the drive unit.



C

8. Remove the two screws (D) in the upper right corner of the drive unit.



D

Previous

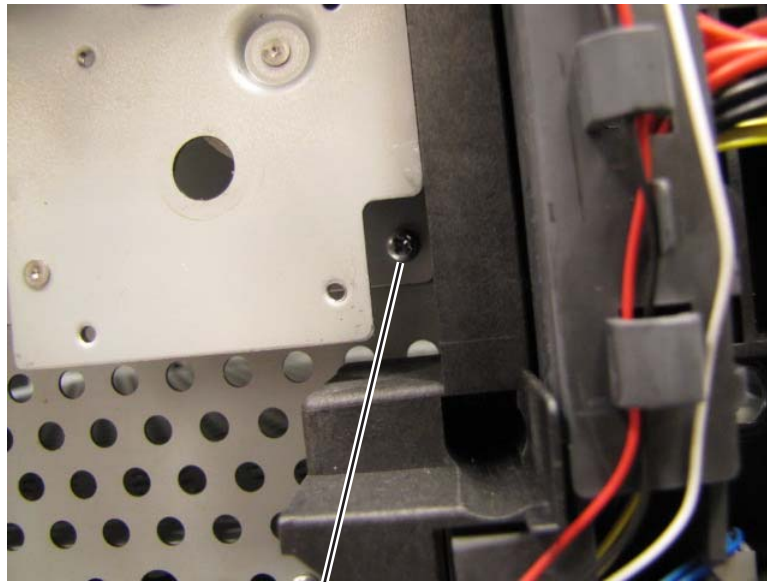


Next



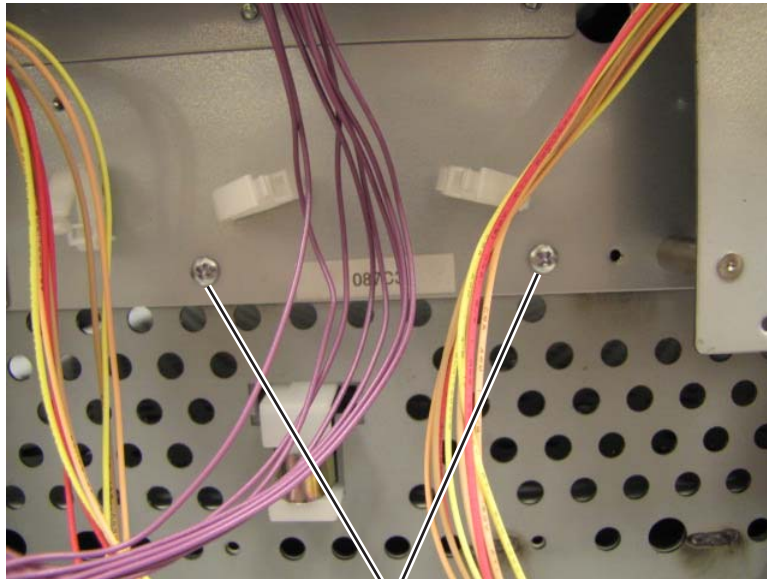
Go Back

9. Remove the screw (E) in the lower right corner of the drive unit.



E

10. Remove the two screws (F) on the bottom of the drive unit.



F

Previous

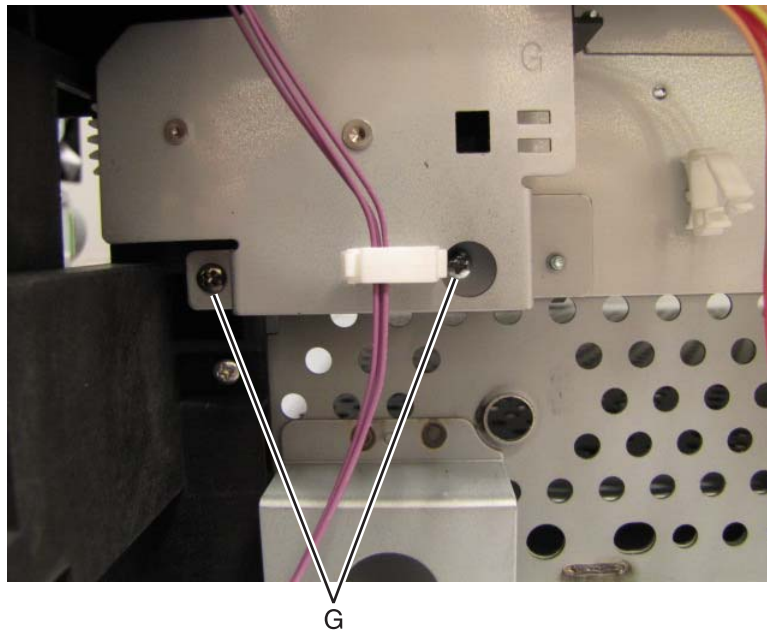


Next



Go Back

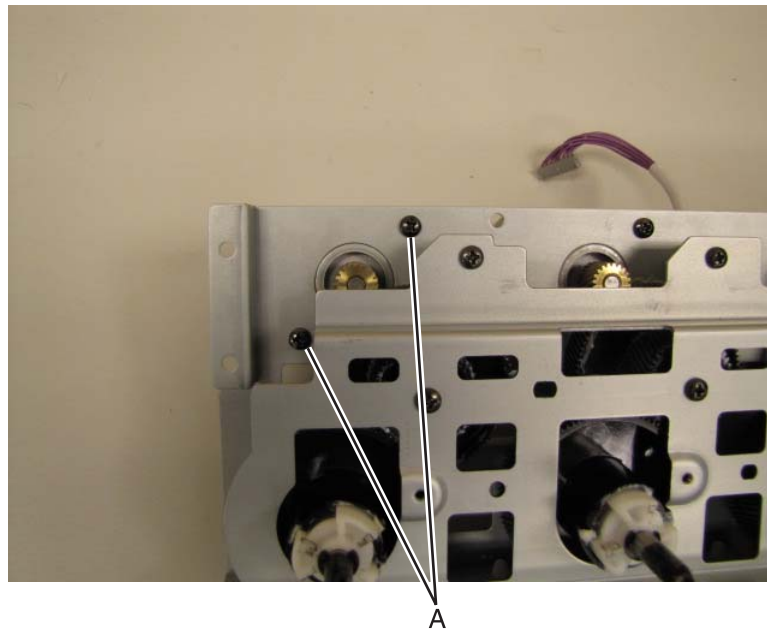
11. Remove the two screws (G) in the lower left corner of the drive unit.



Drive unit motor C/M/Y/K removal

Note: All four motors use this procedure.

1. Remove the drive unit.
2. Place the drive unit with the motors down on a table.
3. Remove the two screws (A) securing the motor to the drive unit.



Note: When replace the drive motor, be careful to not damage the gears in the drive unit with the metal gear on the motor.

Previous



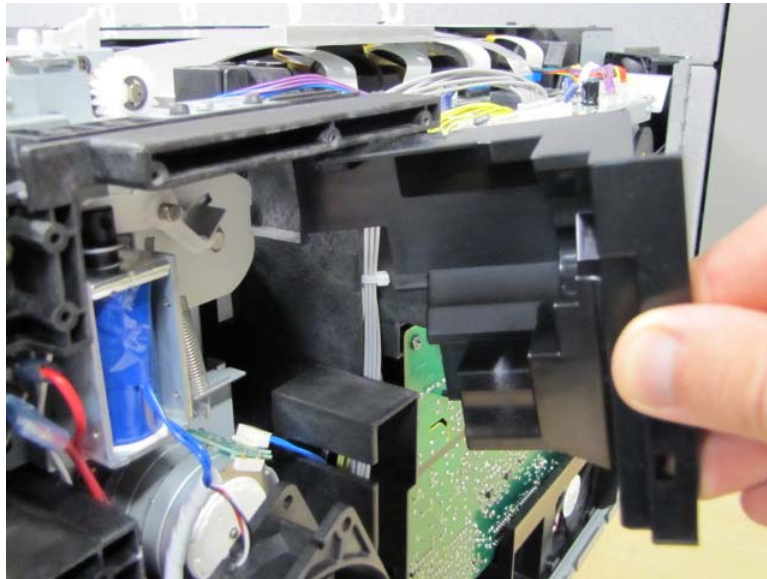
Next



Go Back

Sub drive unit removal

1. Open the right cover and remove the fuser.
2. Remove the rear cover. See **"Rear cover removal" on page 4-5.**
3. Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 4-12.**
4. Remove the rear EMI shield. See **"Rear EMI shield removal- Not a FRU" on page 4-83.**
5. Remove the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 4-88.**
6. Remove the rear fan. See **"Rear fan removal" on page 4-79.**
7. Disconnect the engine board fan cable from the engine board fan.
8. Remove the op panel paper exit guide. See **"Op panel paper exit guide removal" on page 4-23.**
9. Remove the paper exit guide. See **"Paper exit guide removal" on page 4-25.**
10. Remove the fuser fan from the fuser duct. This part does not need to be removed from the machine.
11. Remove the black fuser duct. This is not a FRU.



12. Disconnect the duplex solenoid cable from CN10 on the engine board.
13. Disconnect the cables (A) from the blade connectors on the interlock switch.



A

Previous

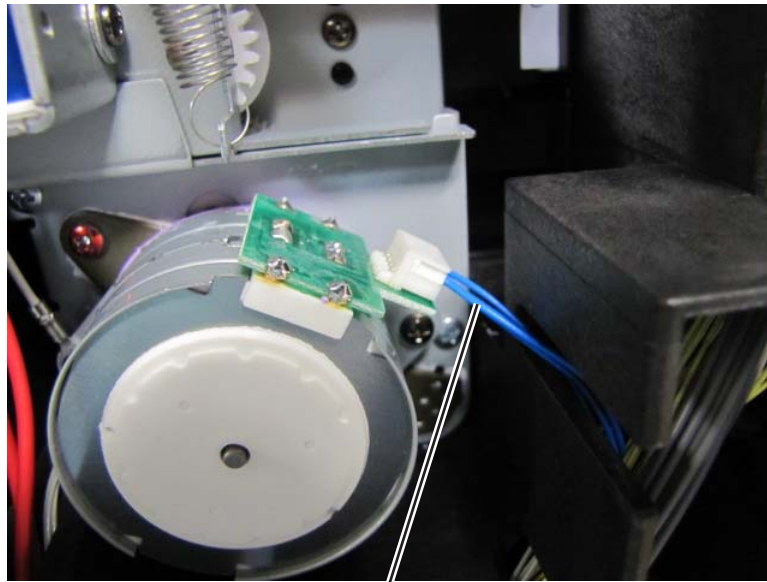


Next



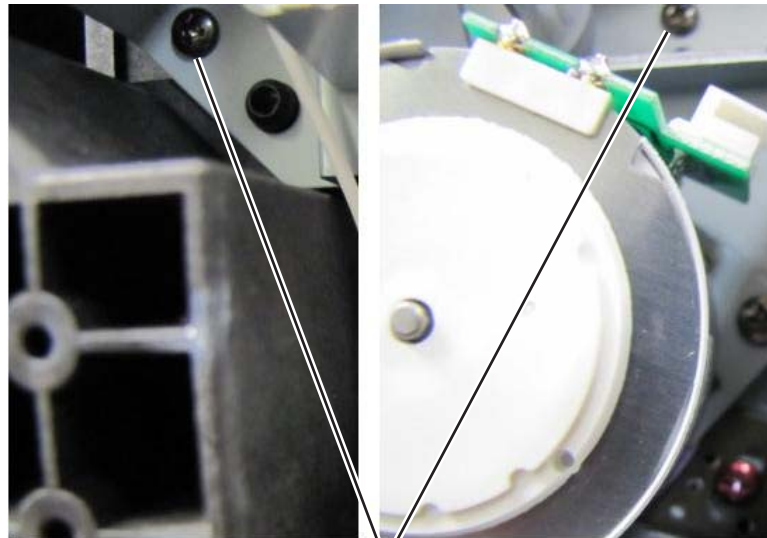
Go Back

- 14.** Disconnect the fuser / paper exit motor cable (B).



B

- 15.** Remove the two black plastite screws (C) securing the sub drive cover to the sub drive unit.



C

- 16.** Remove the black plastic sub drive cover.

Previous

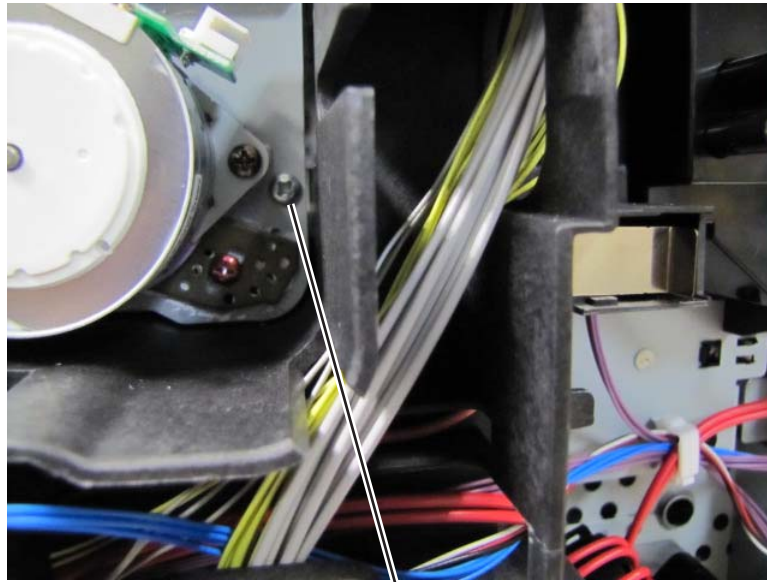


Next



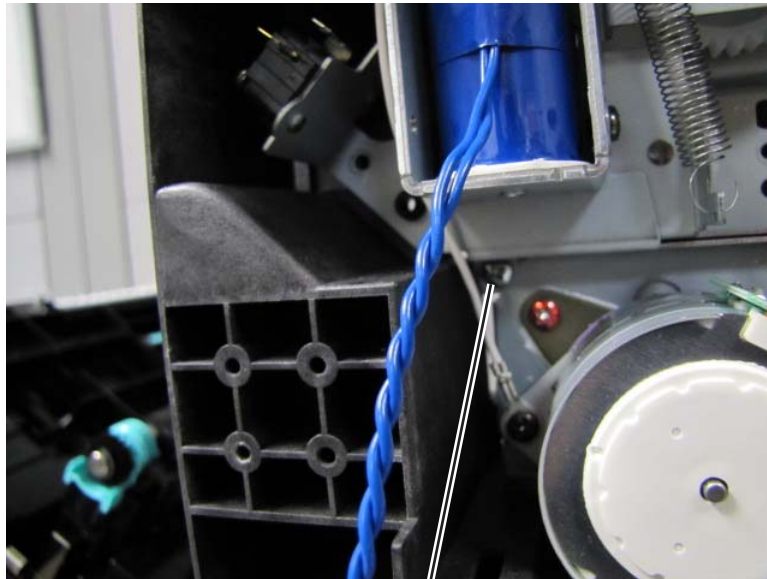
Go Back

17. Remove the screw (D) at the bottom of the sub drive unit.



D

18. Remove the screw (E) at the middle of the sub drive unit above the fuser / paper exit motor.

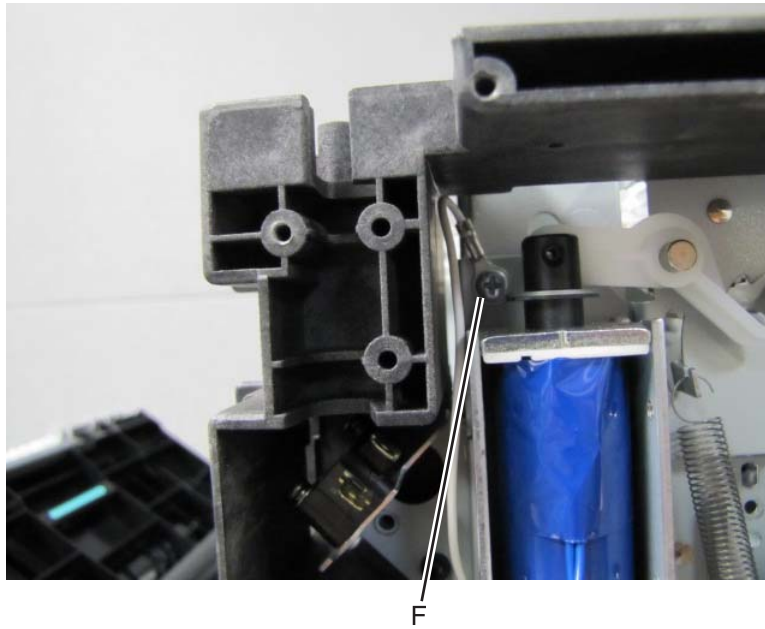


E

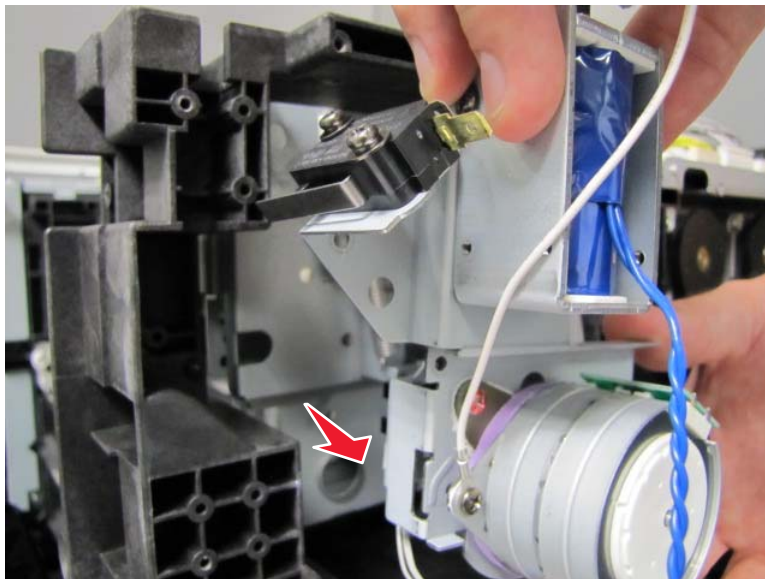
[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

19. Remove the screw (F) at the top of the sub drive unit.

Note: If you are replacing the unit, place the ground wire on the new unit.



20. Pull the portion of the unit with the motor, and sensors out of the machine.



21. Disconnect the fuser entry sensor cable.

Previous

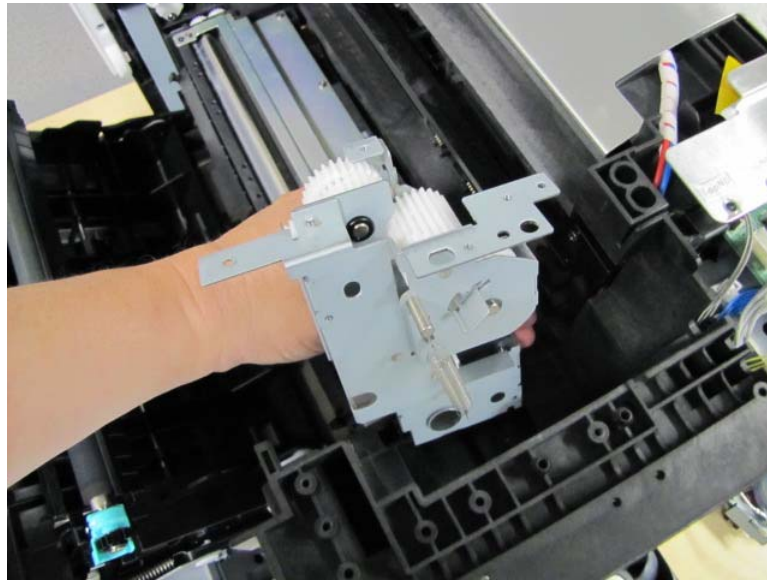


Next



Go Back

22. Lift and remove the gear train portion of the sub drive unit out of the printer.



Previous



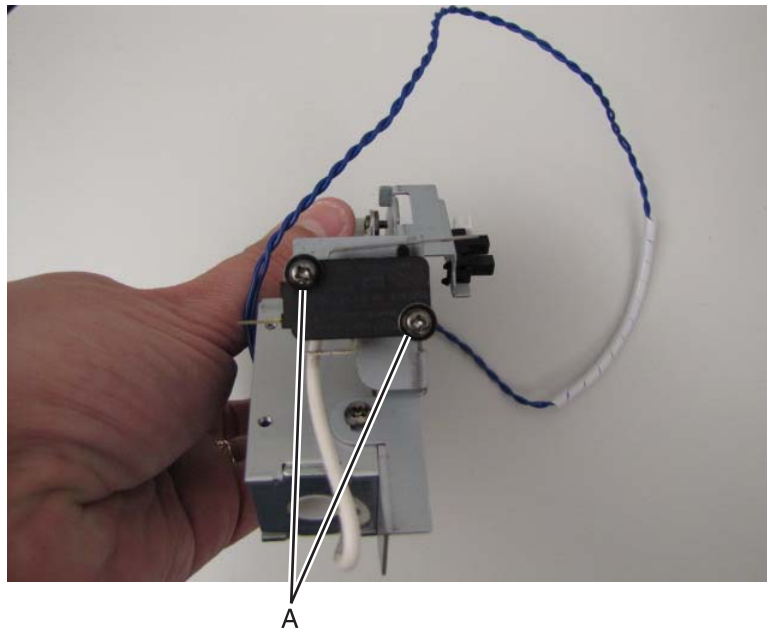
Next



Go Back

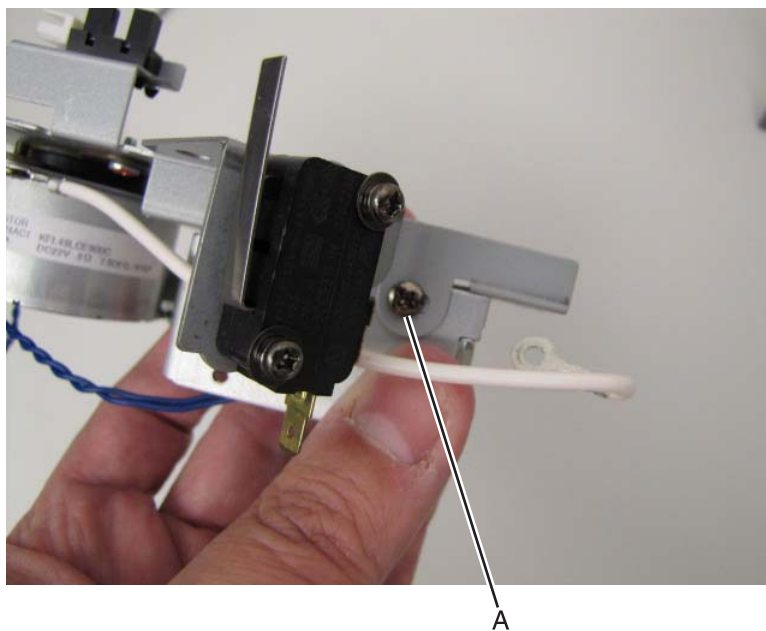
Door interlock switch removal

1. Remove the sub drive unit. See **“Sub drive unit removal” on page 4-65.**
2. Remove the two screws (A) securing the door interlock switch to the sub drive unit.

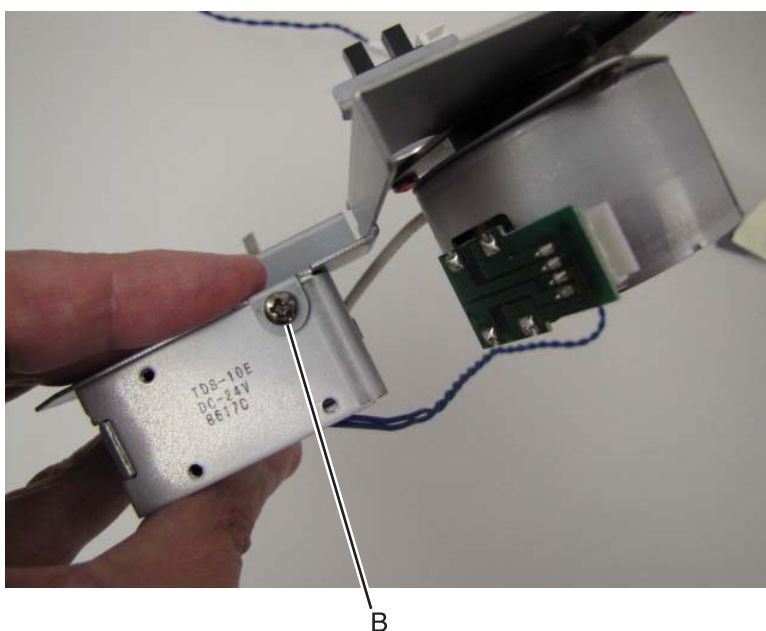


Duplex solenoid removal

1. Remove the sub drive unit. See **“Sub drive unit removal” on page 4-65.**
2. Remove the left screw (A) securing the solenoid to the sub drive unit.

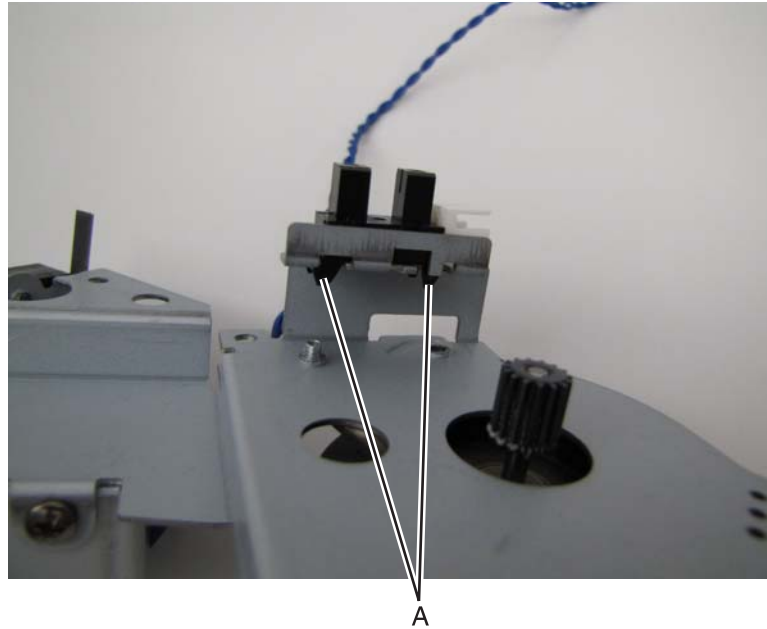


3. Remove the right screw (B) securing the solenoid to the sub drive unit.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Fuser entry sensor removal

1. Remove the sub drive unit. See **“Sub drive unit removal” on page 4-65.**
2. Depress the tabs (A) fastening the fuser entry sensor to the sub drive unit.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

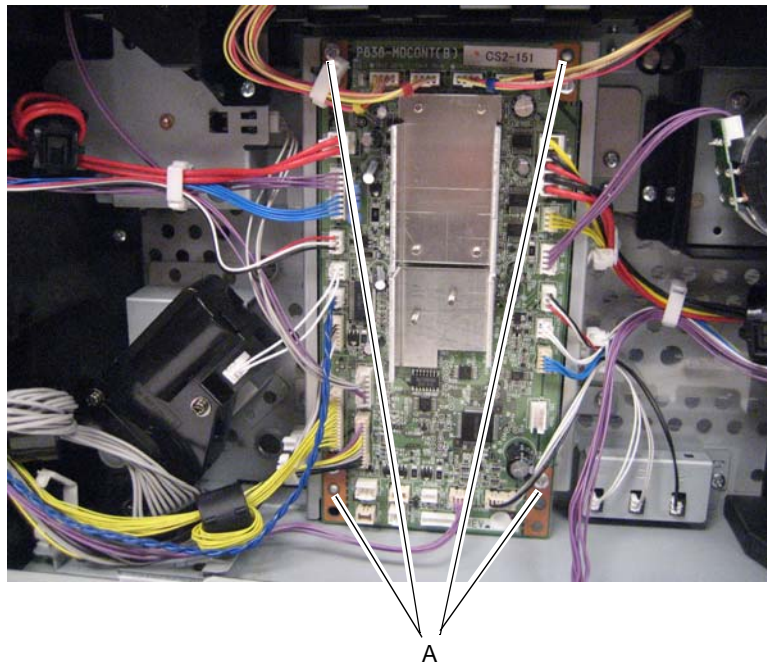
Engine board (MDCONT) removal

Warning: When replacing any one of the following components:

- Printhead controller board
- Engine board

Replace only one component at a time. Replace the required component, and perform a POR before replacing a second component listed above. If this procedure is not followed, the printer will be rendered inoperable. Never replace both of the components listed above without a POR after installing each one, or the printer will be rendered inoperable.

1. Remove HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 4-88.**
2. Remove the rear fan. See **"Rear fan removal" on page 4-79.**
3. Disconnect the fan cable from the engine board.
4. Disconnect the cables from the board.



5. Remove the four screws (A) securing the board to the bracket.

Fuser Fan removal

1. Remove the rear EMI shield. See **"Rear EMI shield removal– Not a FRU" on page 4-83.**
2. Remove the fuser duct.
3. Remove the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 4-88.**
4. Remove the rear fan. See **"Rear fan removal" on page 4-79.**
5. Disconnect the fuser fan cable from CN21 the engine controller board.
6. Remove the fuser fan.

Note: Make sure the rating label is facing outward when reinstalling the fan.

Previous



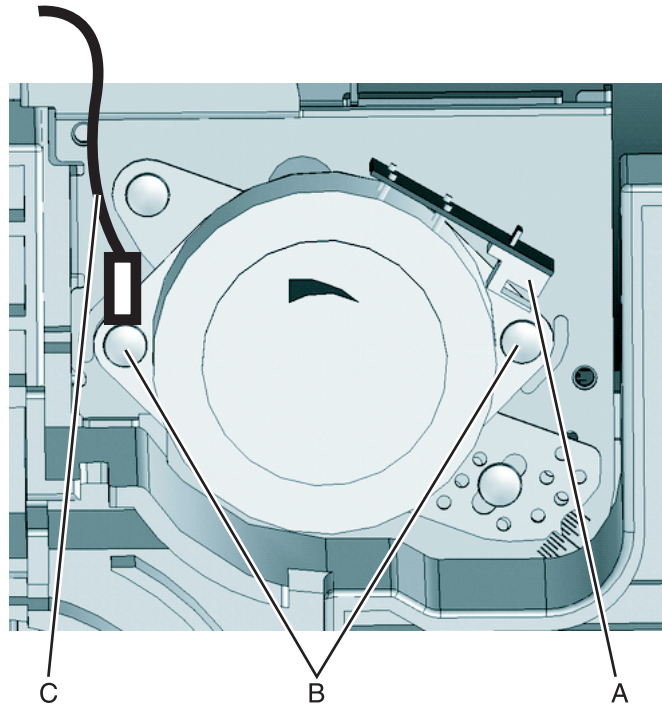
Next



Go Back

Fuser exit drive unit motor removal

1. Remove the rear EMI shield. See **"Rear EMI shield removal– Not a FRU"** on page 4-83.
2. Disconnect the cable from the connector (A) exit drive unit motor.

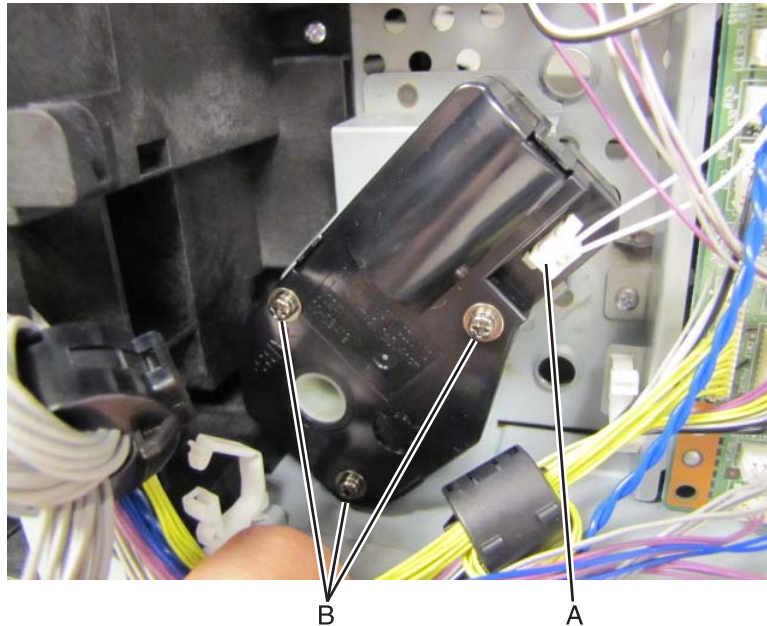


3. Remove the two screws (B) that secure the exit drive unit motor to the fuser motor damper.
Note: The ground wire (C) is connected with one of the screws. Be sure to replace the ground wire when replacing the motor.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Papertray lift motor removal

1. Remove the HVU. See **“HVPS removal” on page 4-88.**
2. Remove the rear fan. See. **“Rear fan removal” on page 4-79.**
3. Disconnect the cable (A) from the DC Geared motor.



4. Remove the three screws (B) securing the paper tray lift motor to the frame.

Previous



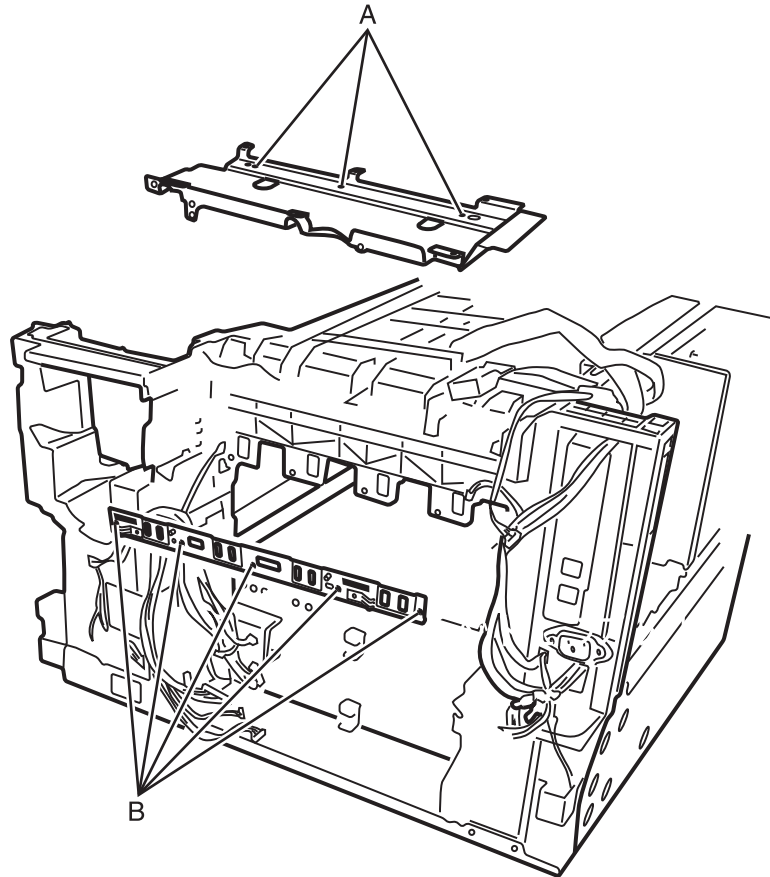
Next



Go Back

Toner sensor removal

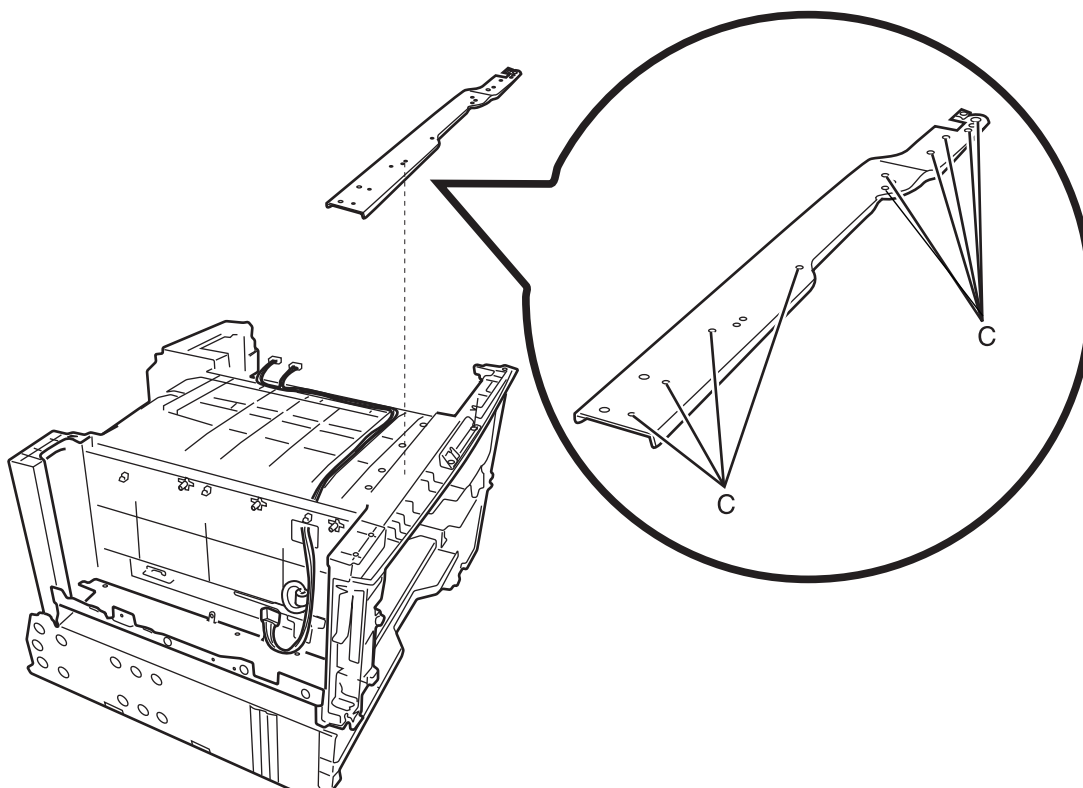
1. Remove the drive unit. See **“Drive Unit removal”** on page 4-61.
2. Remove the printhead controller board. **“Printhead controller board removal”** on page 4-29.
3. Remove the three screws (A) securing the board stay to the printer frame.



4. Remove the five screws (B) securing the head pin plate to the printer frame.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

5. Remove the ten screws (C) securing the top support rail (not a FRU) to the top frame.



6. Remove the four printhead assemblies. See **“LED assembly removal”** on page 4-20.

Previous

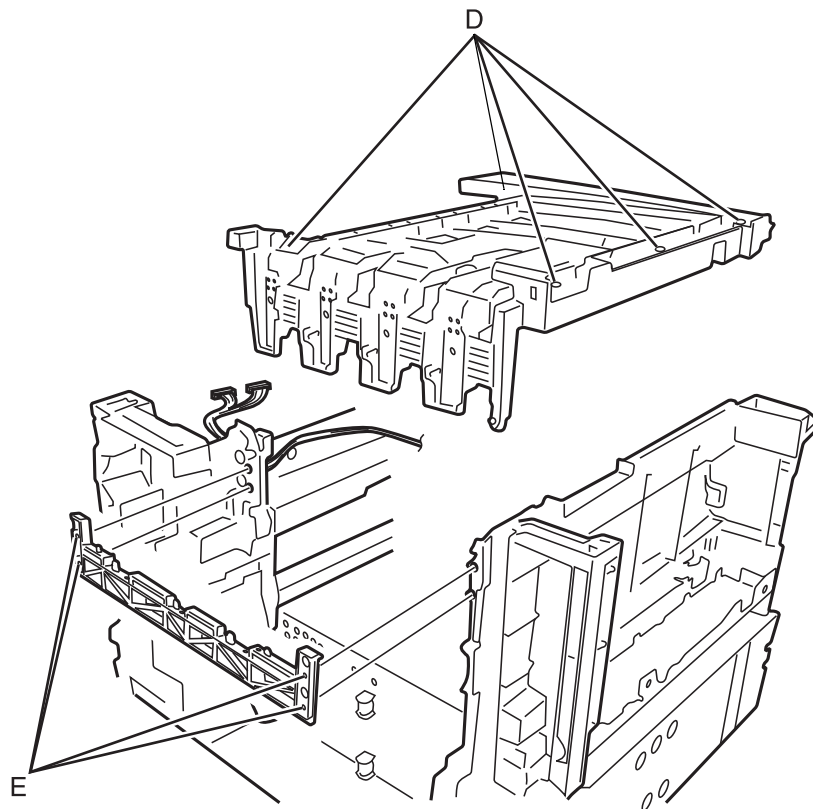
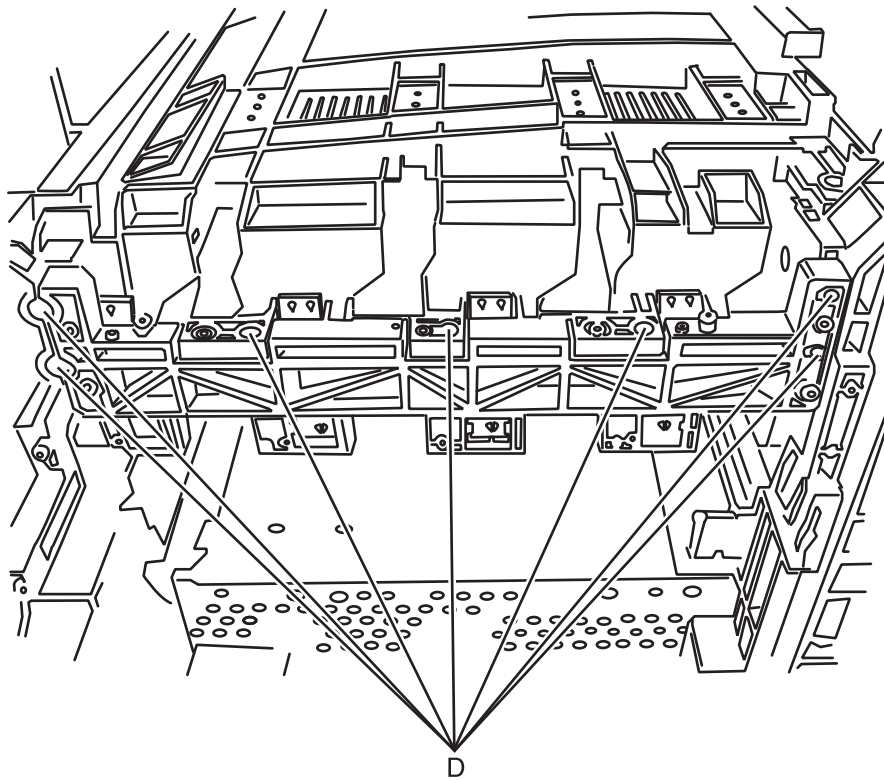


Next



Go Back

7. Remove the twelve screws (D) securing the top frame to the printer.



8. Remove the four screws (E) securing the plastic body back to the left and right printer frames.

Previous

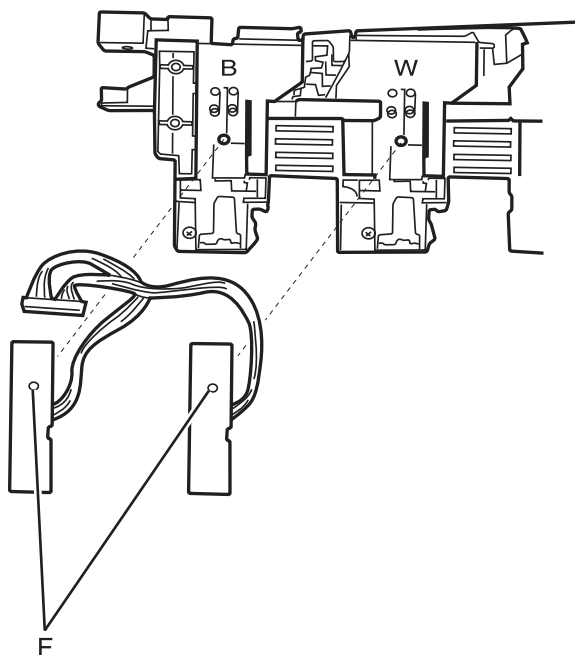


Next



Go Back

9. Remove the screws (F) securing the toner sensors to the top frame.



Previous



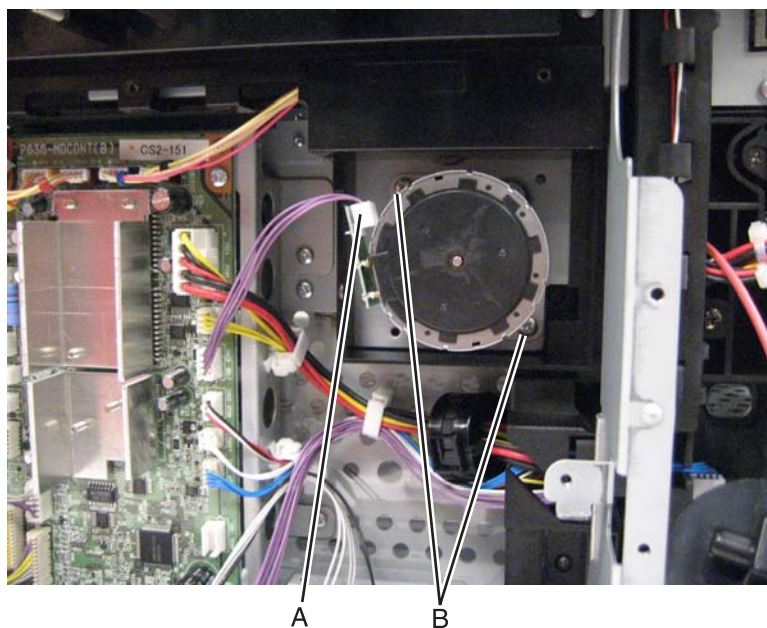
Next



Go Back

Transfer belt motor removal

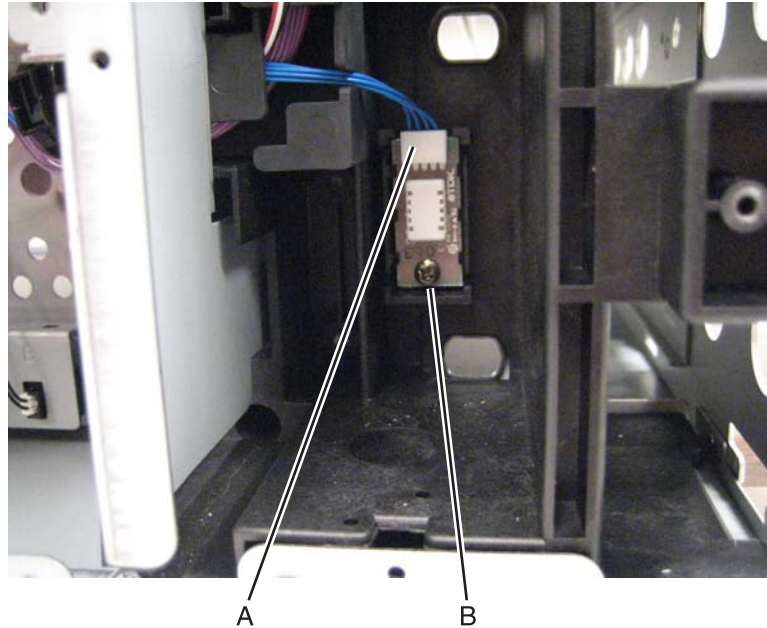
1. Remove the HVPS.
2. Disconnect the motor harness (A) from the transfer belt.



3. Remove the two screws (B) securing the motor to the frame.

Temperature and humidity sensor removal

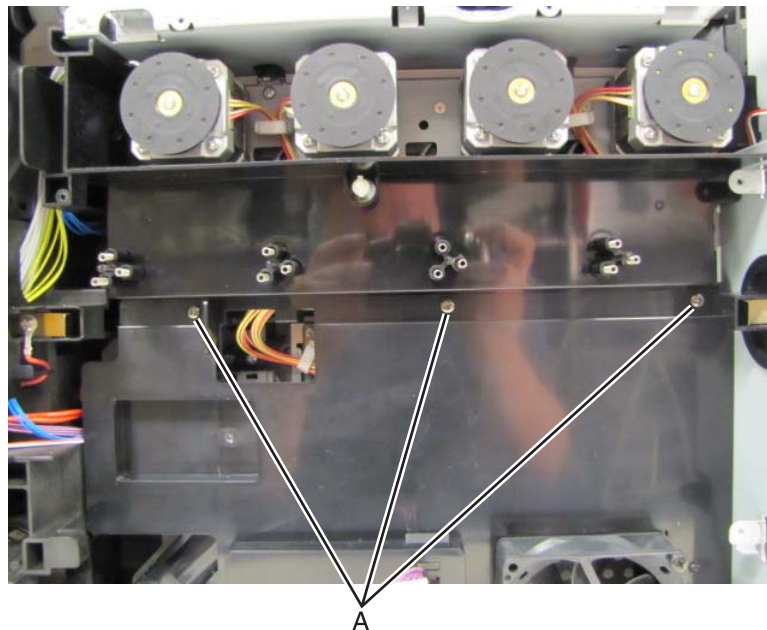
1. Remove the rear cover.
2. Disconnect the sensor cable (A) from the sensor.



3. Remove the screw (B) securing the sensor to the printer frame.

Rear fan removal

1. Remove the high volt power supply. See **"HVPS removal"** on page 4-88.
2. Remove the three screws (A) securing the fan mounting duct to the printer.



Previous



Next

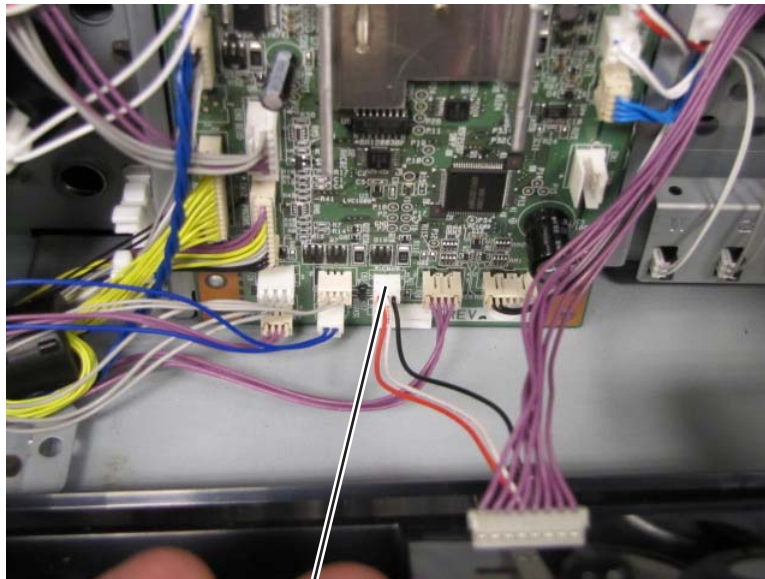


Go Back

3. Route the high volt power supply cable through the fan mounting duct.



4. Disconnect the fan cable (B) from the MDCONT (engine) board.



B

Previous



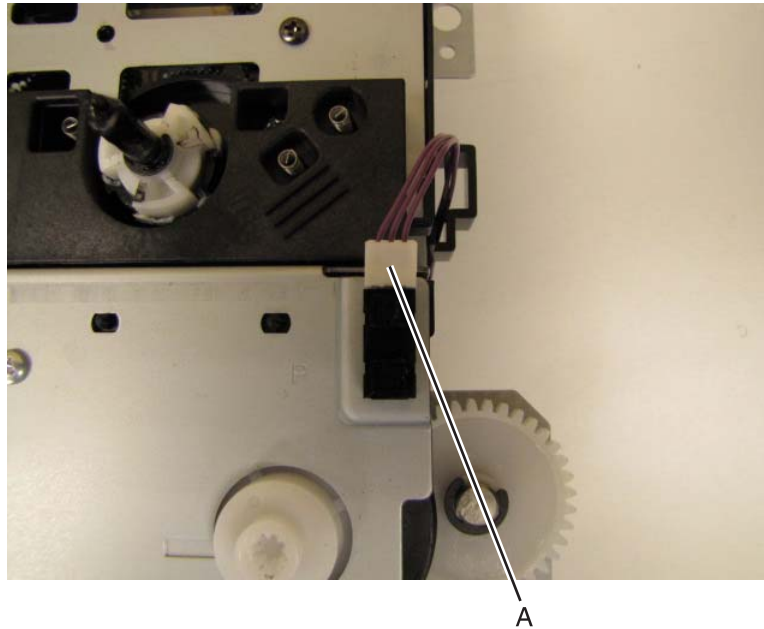
Next



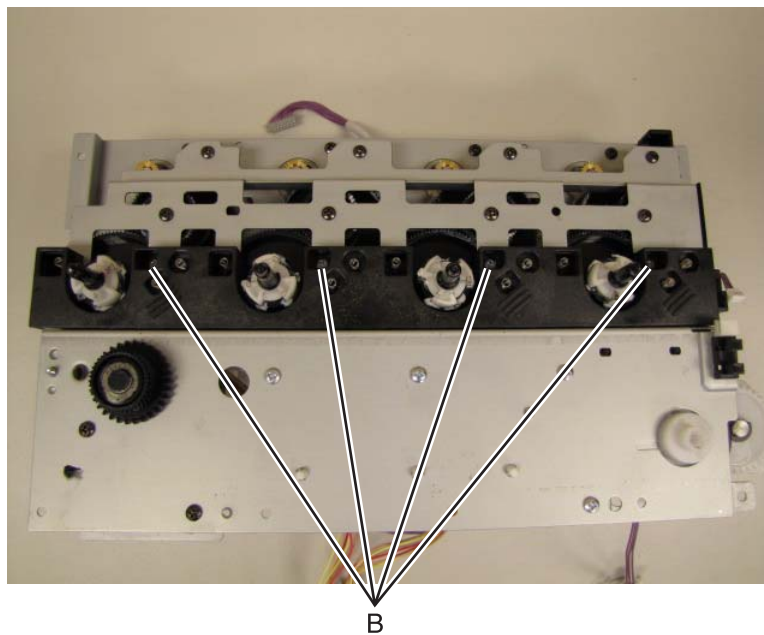
Go Back

Sub frame unit removal

1. Remove the drive unit.
2. Disconnect the belt up down sensor harness (A) if it is connected.

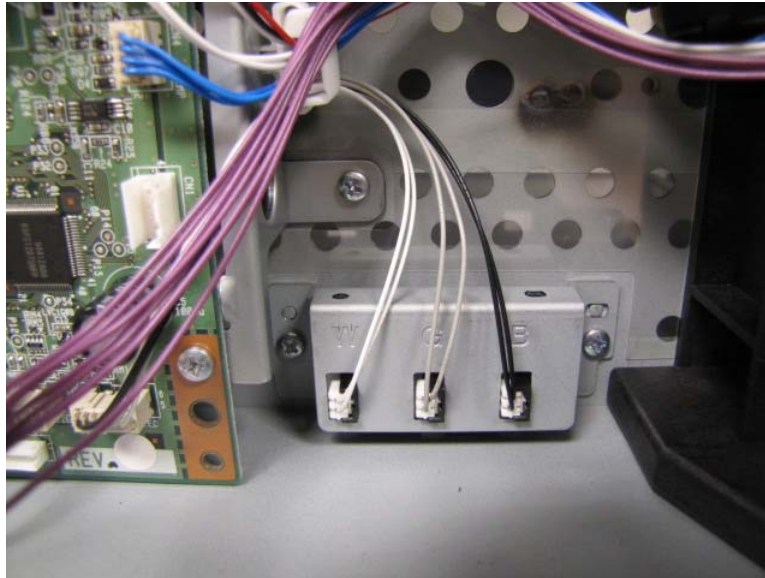


3. Remove the four screws (B) securing the sub unit to the head in plate.

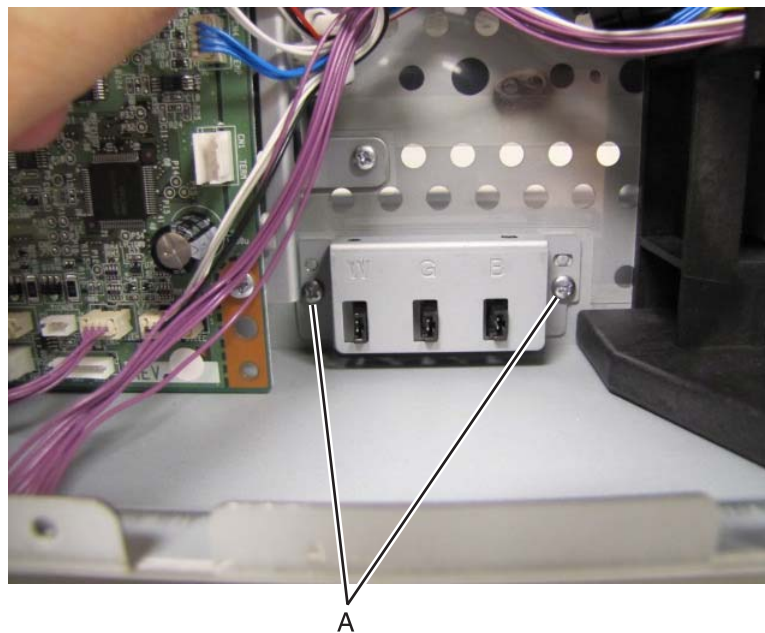
[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Paper size switch removal

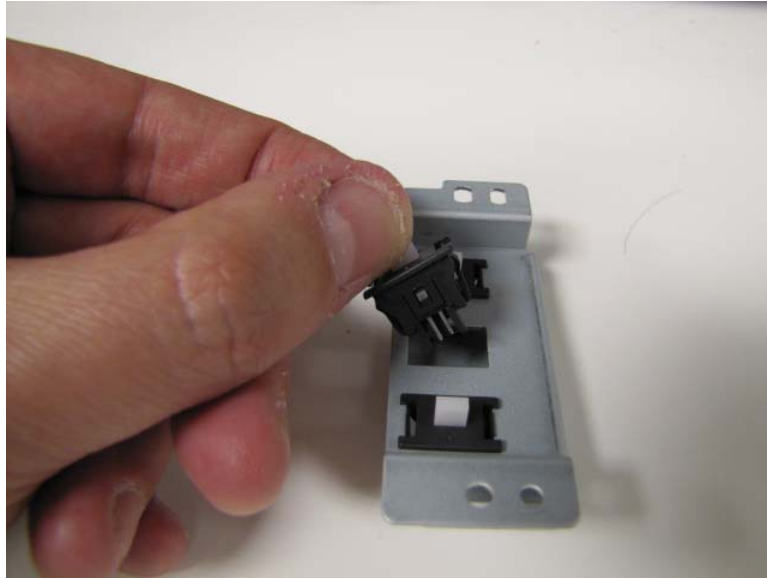
1. Remove the HVPS. See **“HVPS removal”** on page 4-88.
2. Disconnect the three cables.



3. Remove the two screws (A) securing the sensor mount to the printer frame.

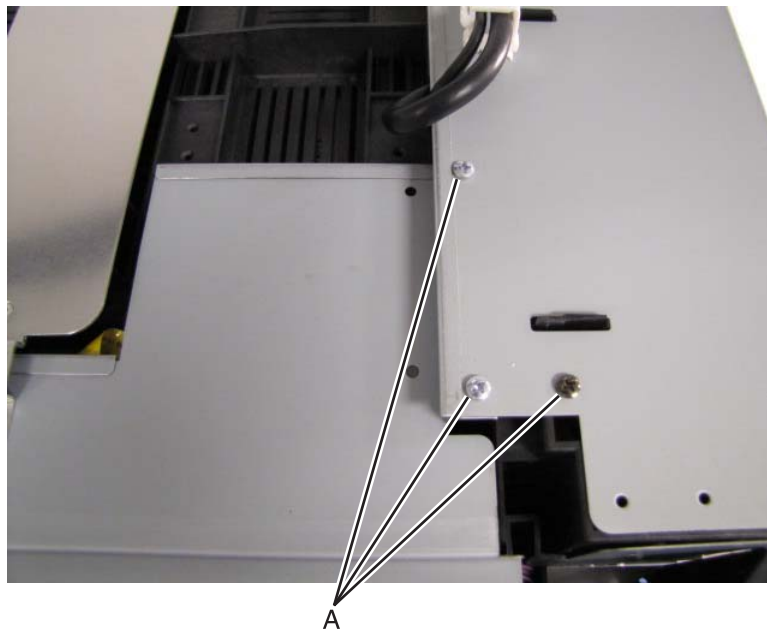
[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

4. Depress the tabs holding the sensor in place.

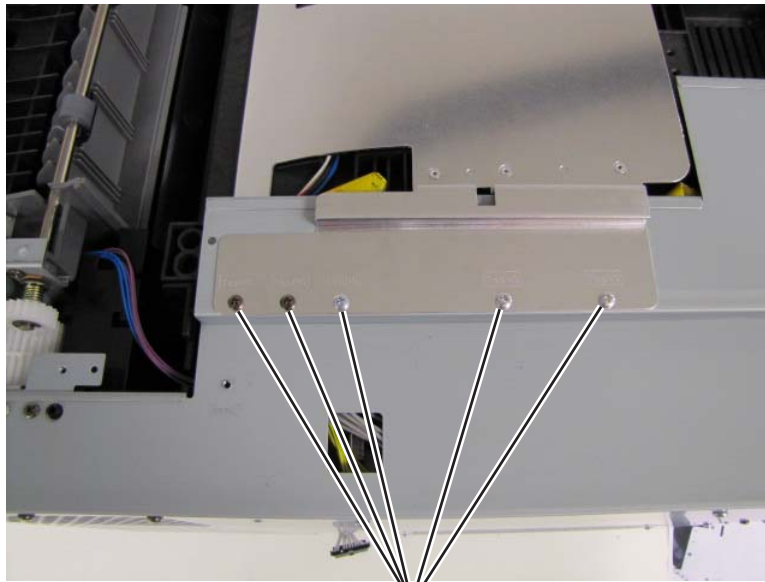
[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Rear EMI shield removal– Not a FRU

1. Remove the rear cover.
2. Remove the three screws (A) on the top rear of the shield.

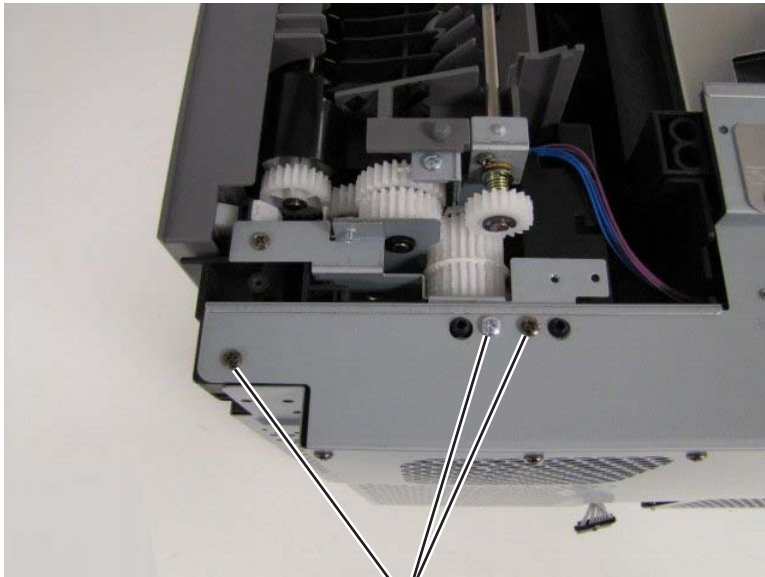


3. Remove the five screws (B) securing the upper shield to the rear shield.



B

4. Remove the three screws (C) above the fuser fan.



C

Previous

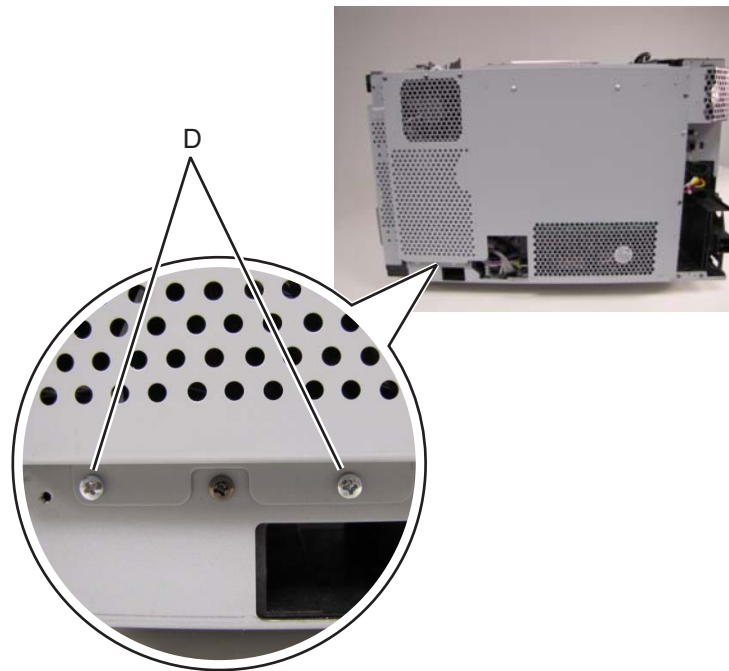


Next

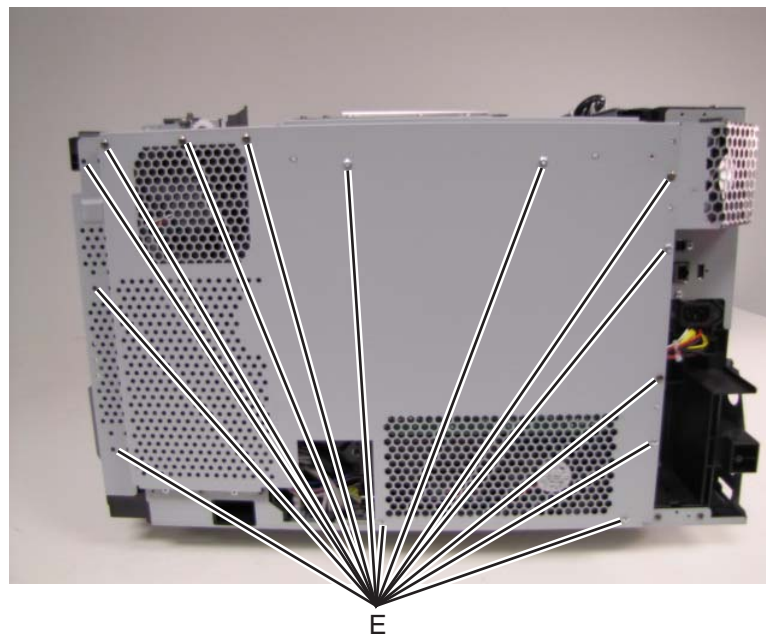


Go Back

5. Remove the two screws (D) on the bottom of the rear side of the shield.



6. Remove the 14 screws (E) from the rear of the shield.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

7. Remove the two screws (F) next to the MPF tray.



F

8. Remove the cable from the cable holder on top of the EMI shield.

Paper feed motor removal

Note: The paperfeed unit does not need to be removed for this procedure.

1. Remove the rear cover.
2. Remove the top cover.
3. Remove the rear EMI shield.

Previous

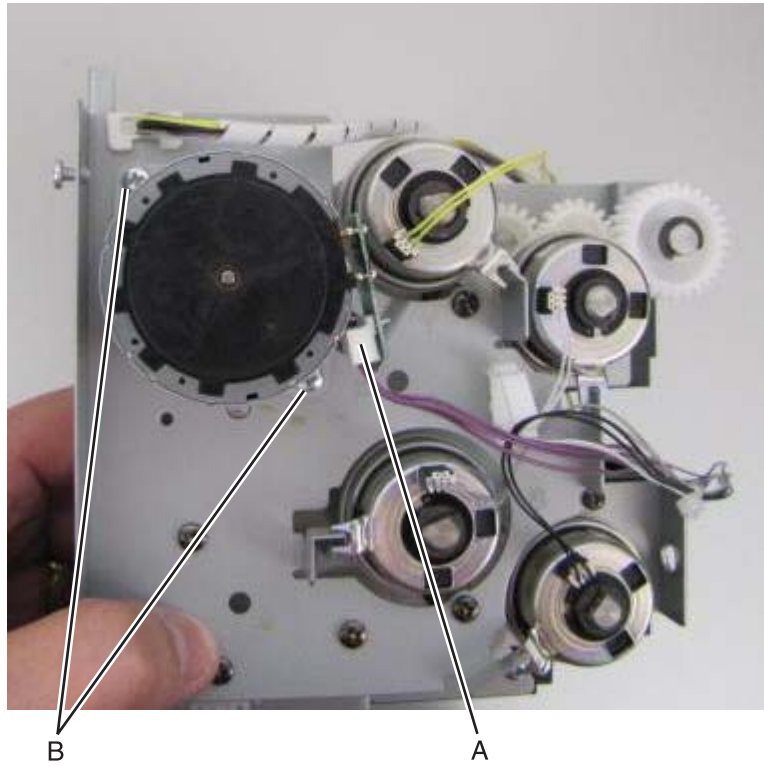


Next



Go Back

4. Disconnect the cable (A) from the paper feed motor.



5. Remove the two screws (B) securing the paper feed motor to the paper feed unit.

Previous



Next

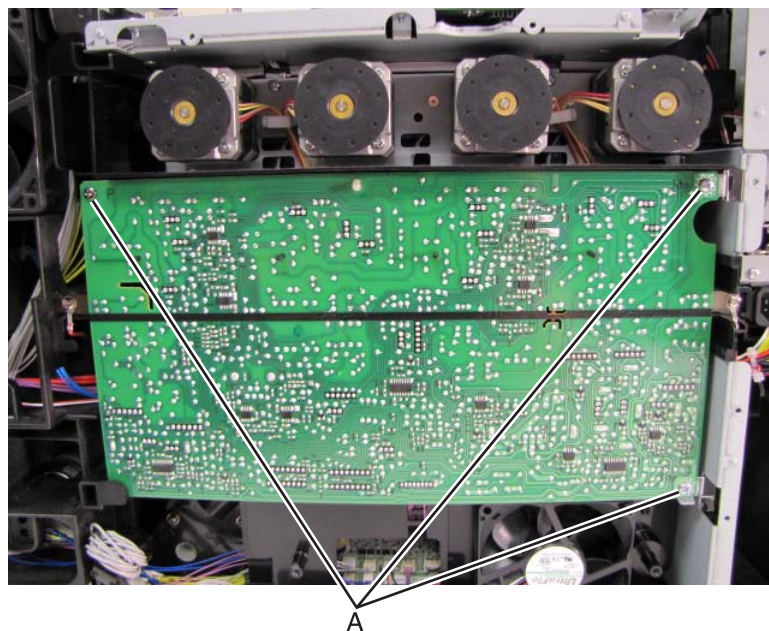


Go Back

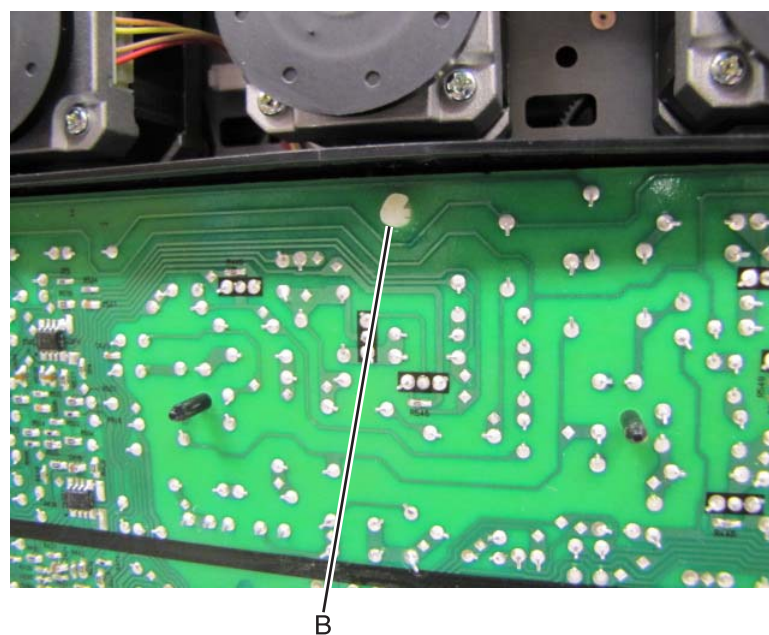
HVPS removal

1. Remove the rear cover. See **“Rear cover removal” on page 4-5.**
2. Remove the top cover. See **“Top cover removal” on page 4-12.**
3. Remove rear shield. See **“Rear EMI shield removal– Not a FRU” on page 4-83.**
4. Remove three screws (A) attaching the HVU to the frame.

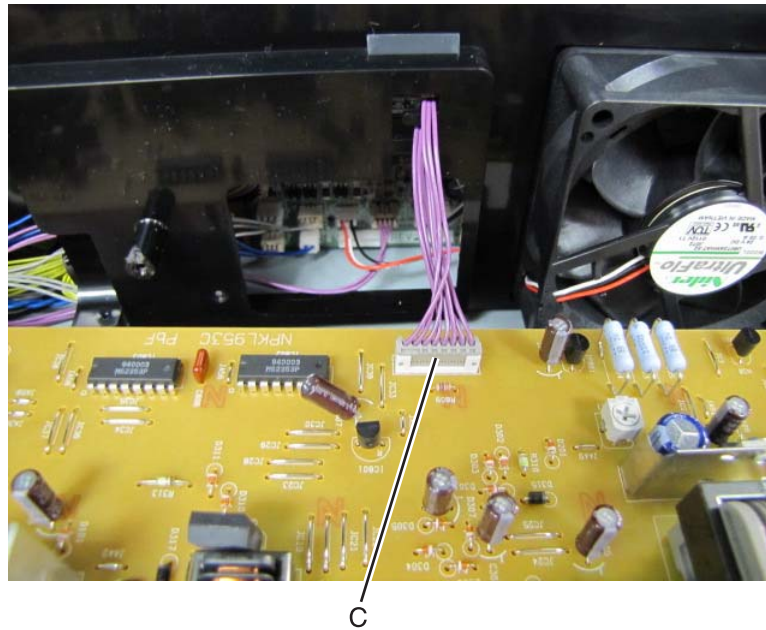
Note: The upper left screw is different than the other two.



5. Pinch the nylon retainer (B) to free the board.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

6. Disconnect the power cable (C) from the HVU.



Previous



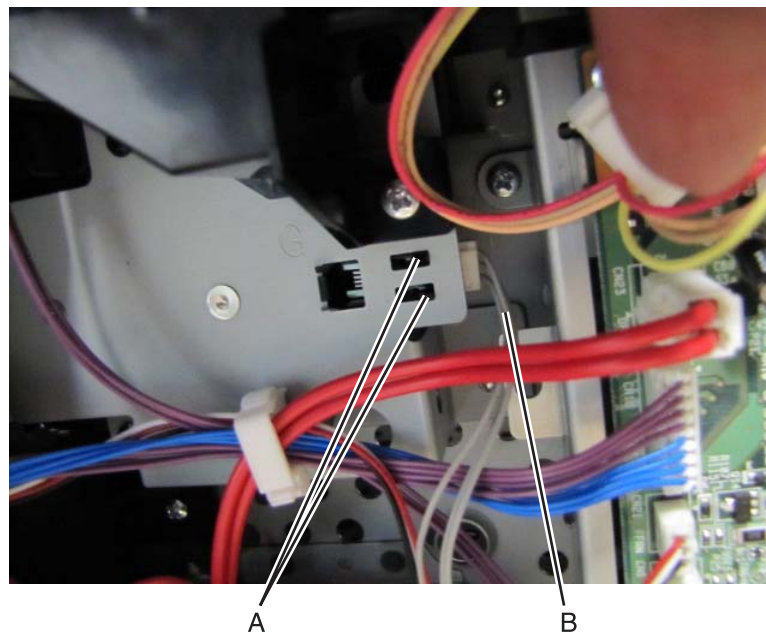
Next



Go Back

Waste toner sensor removal

1. Remove the rear fan. See **“Rear fan removal”** on page 4-79.
2. Depress the tabs (A) securing the waste toner sensor to the frame and push the sensor in. After the sensor is detached, pull it out of the frame.

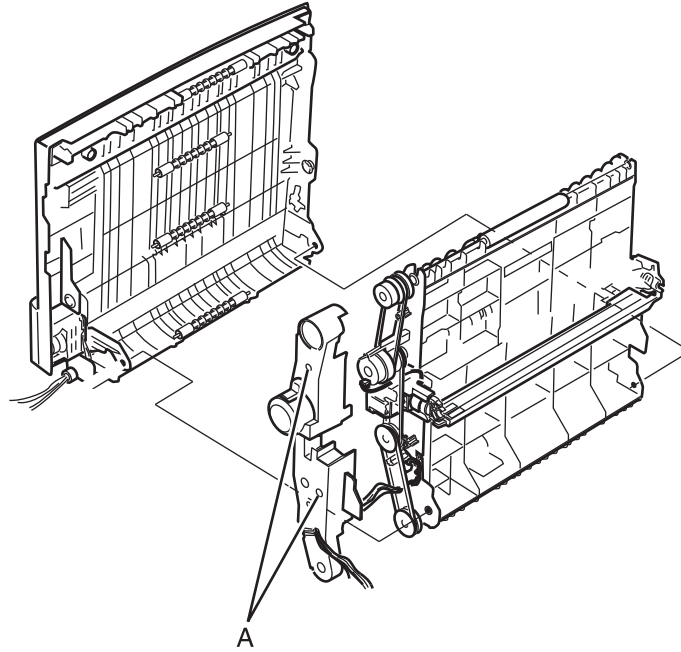


3. Disconnect the waste toner sensor cable (B) from the sensor.
Installation note: Using a small flatblade screwdriver, gently press the actuator of the waste toner towards the front of the print engine while reinstalling the waste toner sensor.

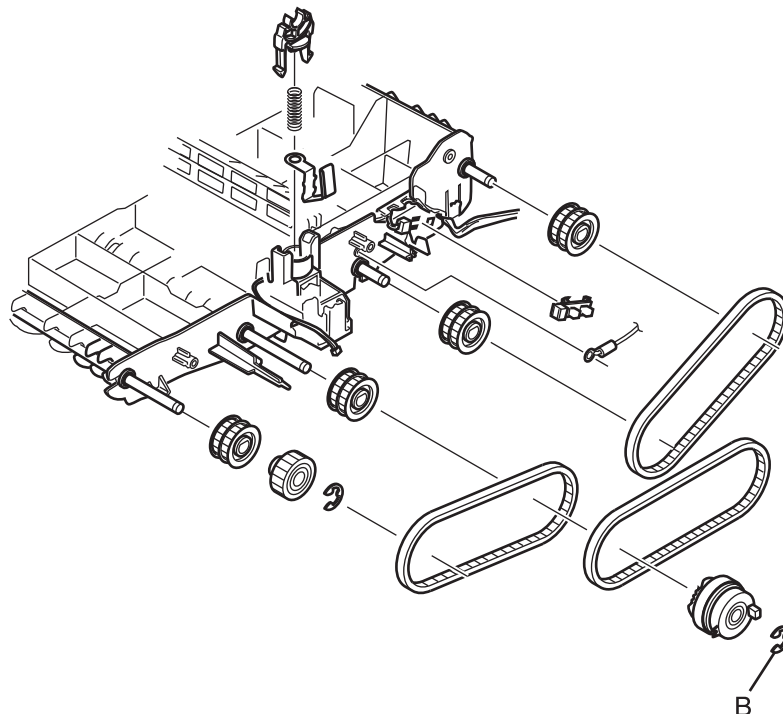
Duplex unit component removals

Duplex clutch removal

1. Remove the duplex unit. See **“Duplex removal” on page 4-54.**
2. Remove the two screws (A) securing the duplex cover to the duplex unit.



3. Disconnect the duplex clutch harness from the duplex clutch.
4. Remove the e-clip (B) that fastens duplex clutch to the carrying shaft.

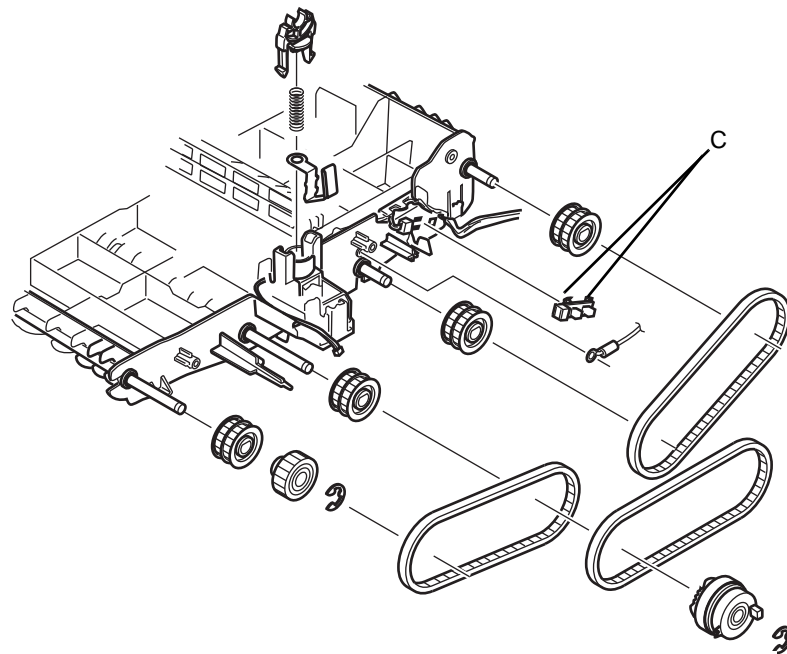


Duplex timing belt removal

1. Remove the duplex unit. See **“Duplex removal” on page 4-54.**
2. Remove the duplex clutch. See **“Duplex clutch removal” on page 4-90.**
3. Remove the timing belts.

Duplex exit / MPF sensor removal

1. Remove the duplex unit. See **“Duplex removal” on page 4-54.**
2. Remove the duplex exit / MPF sensor actuator.
3. Disconnect the sensor harness.
4. Pinch the tabs (C) that secure the sensor to the duplex unit.



Previous



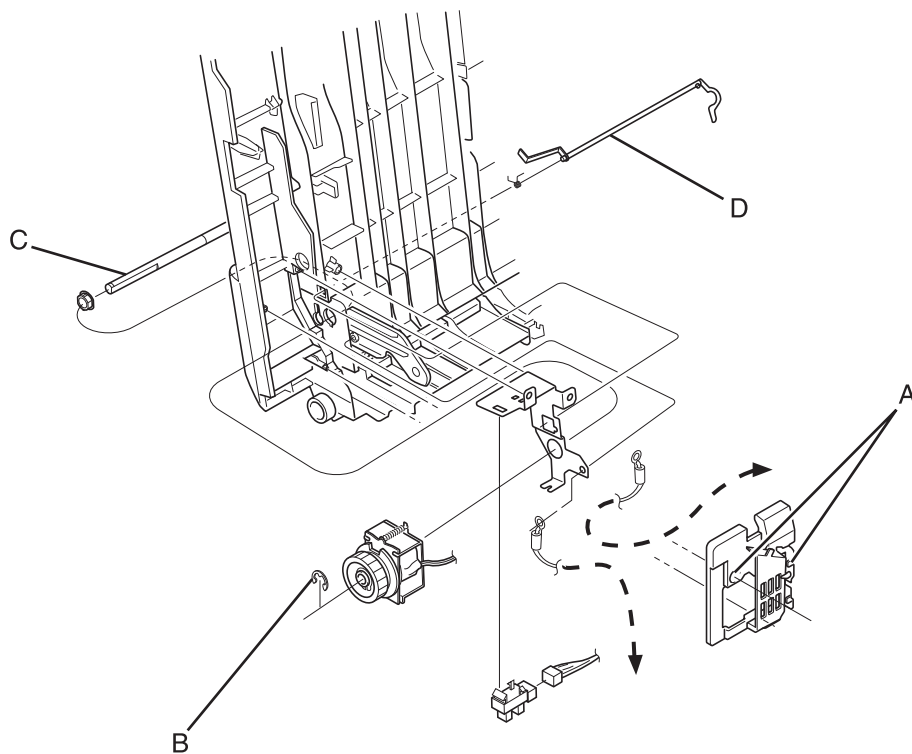
Next



Go Back

MPF clutch removal

1. Remove the duplex unit. See **“Duplex removal” on page 4-54.**
2. Remove the two screws (A) securing the MPF clutch cover to the duplex unit.



3. Remove the e-clip (B) securing the clutch to the MPF shaft.
4. Remove the MPF shaft (C).
5. Remove the MPF paper empty lever (D).
6. Remove the MPF clutch.

Previous



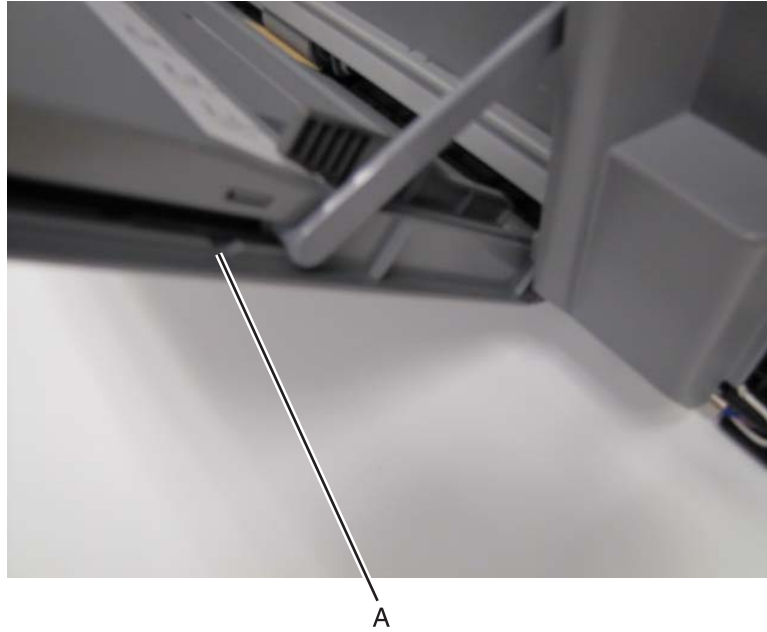
Next



Go Back

MPF tray assembly removal

1. Open the MPF tray.
2. Slide the MPF arm up to the opening on the tray (A).



3. Pull the arm out of the tray.



4. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for the other arm.
5. Remove the MPF roller cover.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

6. Lift and pull the tray away from the printer.



Previous



Next



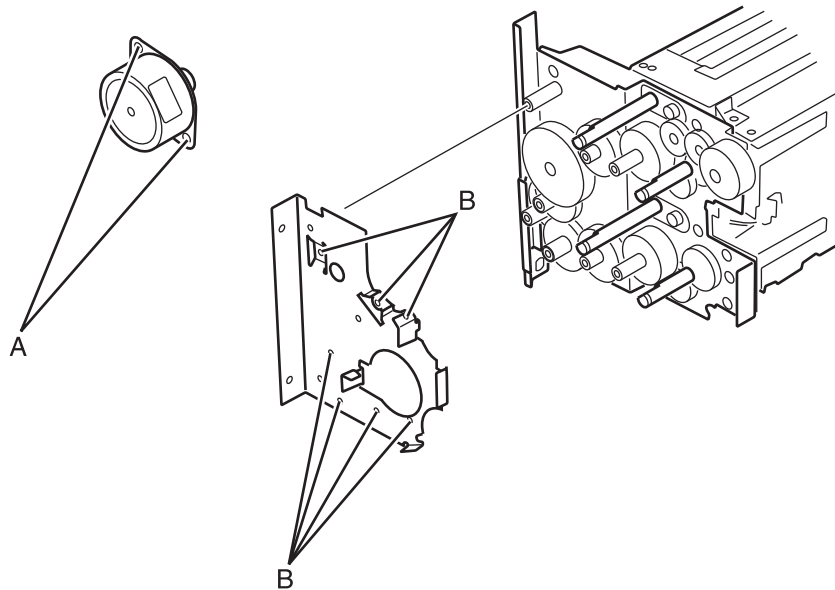
Go Back

Paperfeed unit component removals

Note: The paperfeed, separator, and pick rolls are part of the 300,000 page maintenance kit. See the **"Paperfeed maintenance kit removals" on page 4-105** for removal instructions.

Separating the MPF tray and main tray paperfeed units

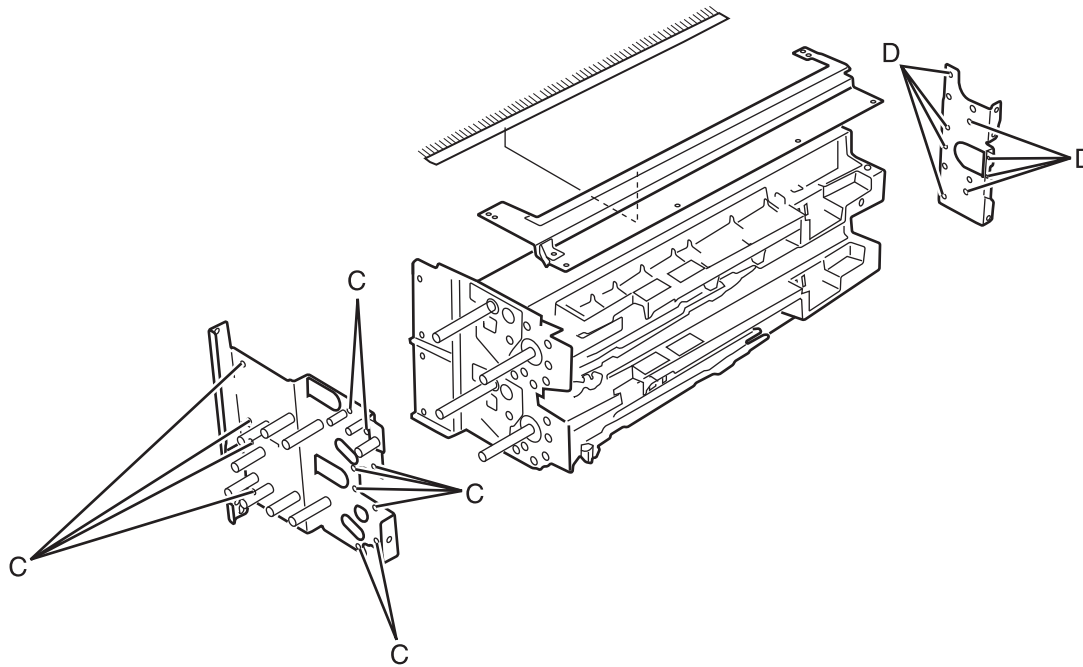
1. Remove the paperfeed unit from the printer. See **"Paper feed unit removal" on page 4-59**.
2. Remove the clutches on the paperfeed unit. See **"Paperfeed unit clutch removal" on page 4-101**.
3. Remove the two screws (A) securing the paperfeed motor to the paperfeed motor frame.



4. Remove the seven screws (B) securing the paperfeed motor frame to the paper feed unit.
5. Remove the paper feed motor frame.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

6. Remove the twelve screws (C) securing the paperfeed connect frame to the paperfeed units.

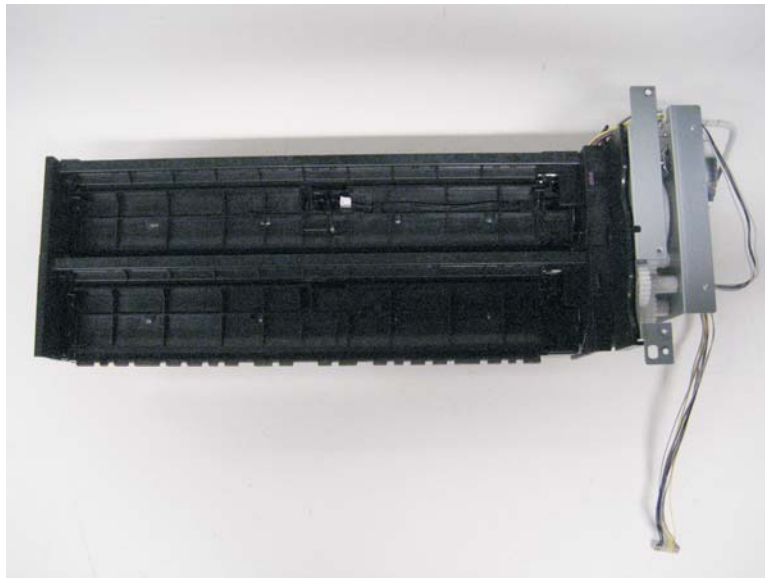


7. Remove the eight screws (D) securing the paperfeed connect frame to the paperfeed units.

Main tray paper guide removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

1. Remove the paper feed unit. See **“Paper feed unit removal” on page 4-59.**
2. Place the paper feed unit on its side with the paper guides facing up.



Previous

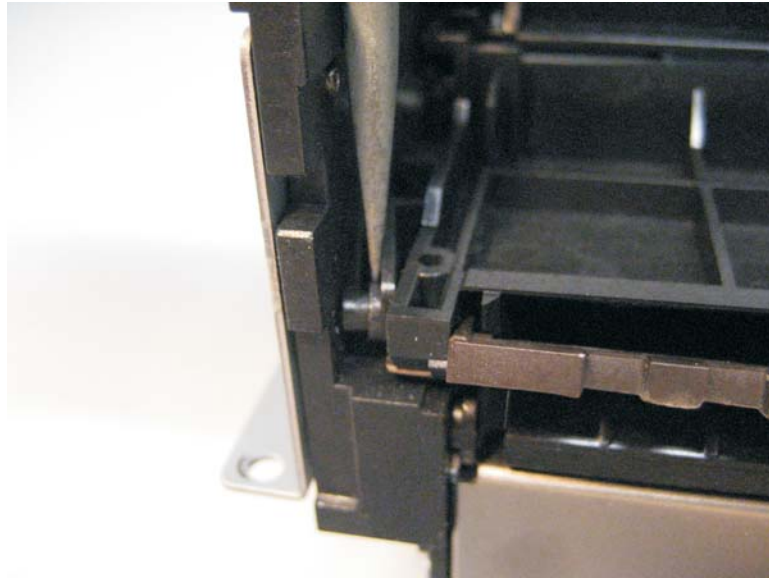


Next



Go Back

3. Use a flatblade screwdriver to depress the tab that holds the outer paper guide to the paper feed unit.



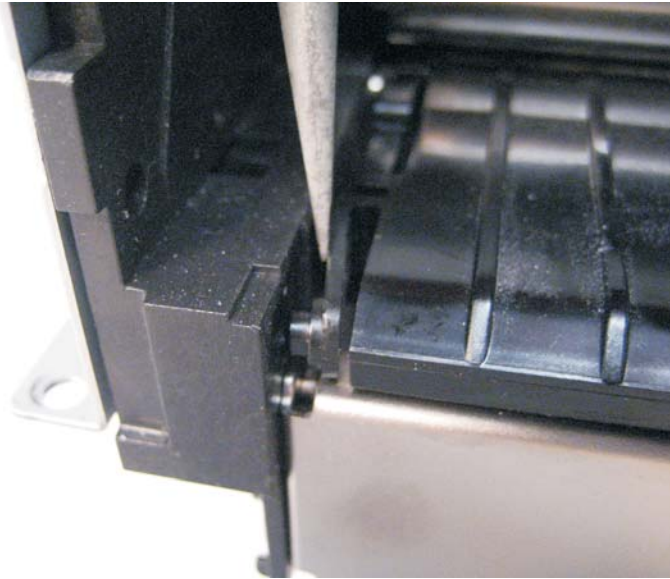
4. With the tab depressed, gently lift the paper guide up.
5. Use a flatblade screwdriver to gently remove the guide spring from the paper feed unit.
Note: The spring should remain on the paper guide.



6. Remove the outer main tray paper guide from the paper feed unit. This guide will be used on the new paper feed unit.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

7. Use a flatblade screwdriver to depress the tab on the inner main paper guide.

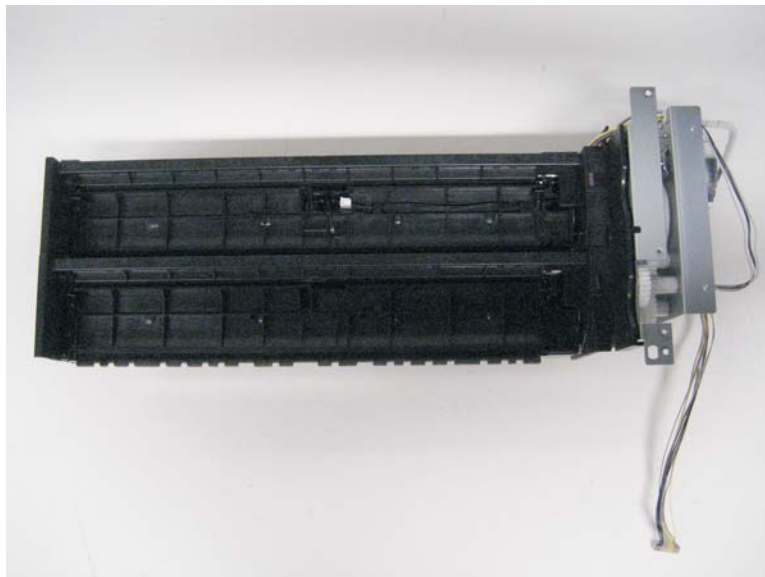


8. Gently lift and remove the inner main paper guide from the paper feed unit. This guide will be used on the new paper feed unit.

Multi-purpose feed tray paper guide removal

Note: This is not a FRU.

1. Remove the paper feed unit. See **"Paper feed unit removal" on page 4-59.**
2. Place the paper feed unit on it's side with the paper guides facing up.



Previous

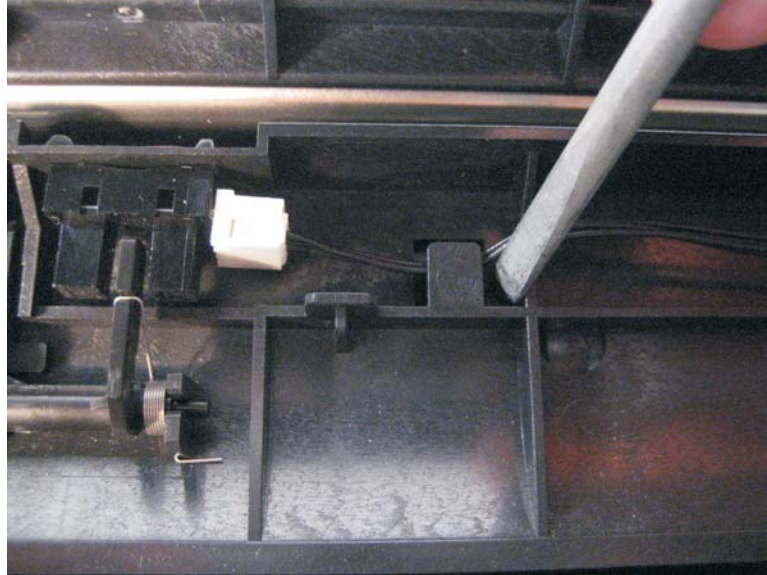


Next

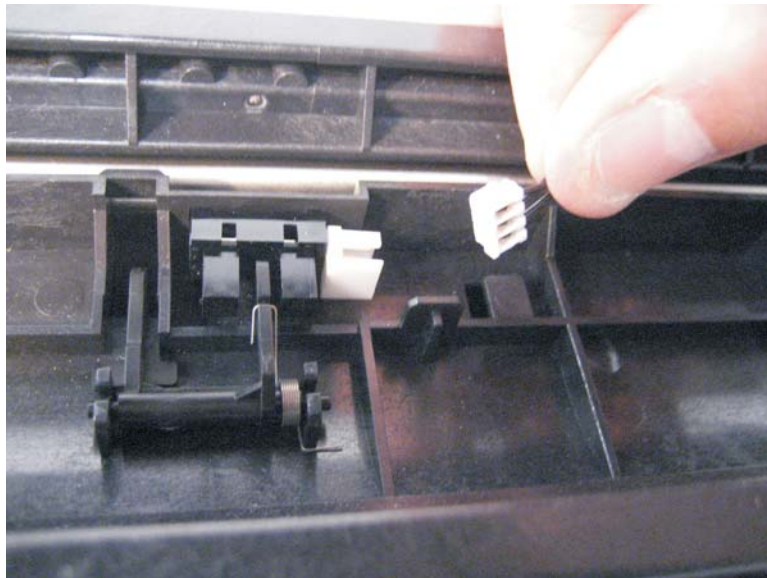


Go Back

3. Use a flatblade screwdriver to re-route the registration sensor cables around the guide on the outer paper guide.



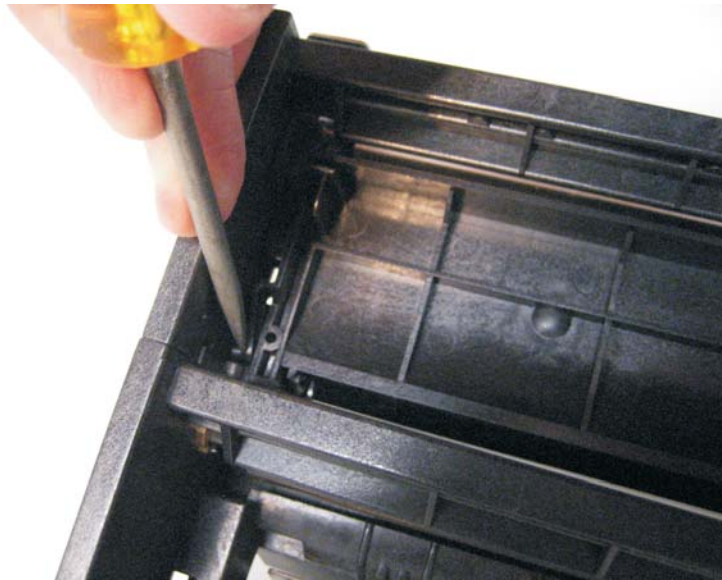
4. Carefully disconnect the cable from the registration sensor.



5. Route the sensor cable around the two remaining cable guides on the outer paper guide.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

6. Use a flatblade screwdriver to depress the tab that holds the outer paper guide to the paper feed unit.



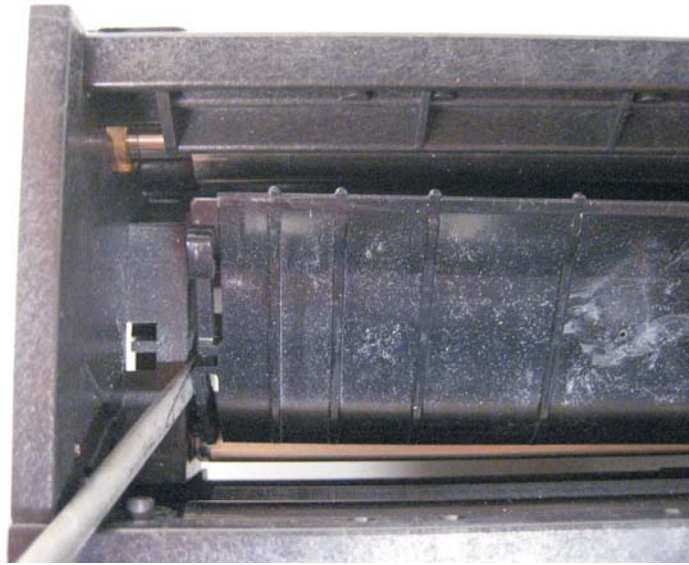
7. With the tab depressed, gently lift the paper guide up.
8. Use a flatblade screw driver to gently remove the guide spring from the paper feed unit. Note: The spring should remain on the paper guide.



9. Remove the outer multi-purpose tray paper guide from the paper feed unit. This guide will be used on the new paper feed unit.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

10. Use a flat blade screwdriver to depress the tab on the inner multi-purpose paper guide.

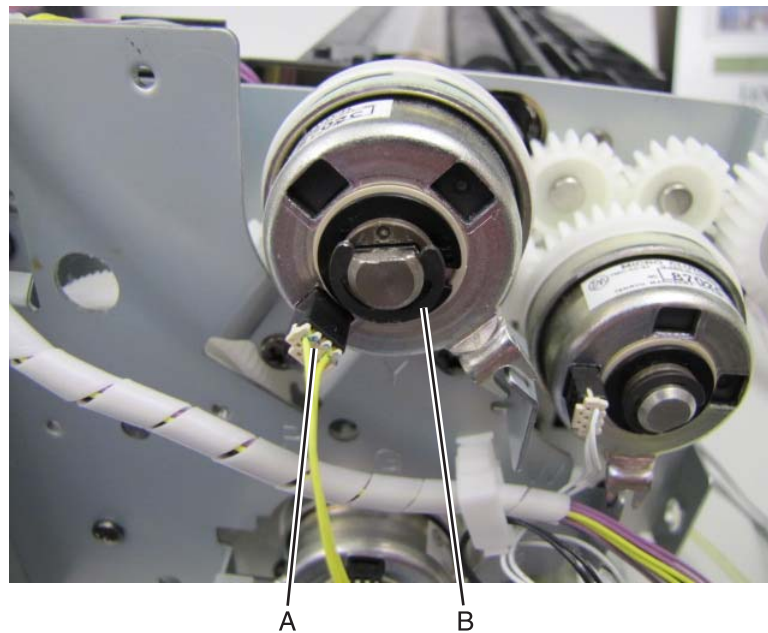


11. Gently lift and remove the inner multi-purpose paper guide from the paper feed unit. This guide will be used on the new paper feed unit.

Paperfeed unit clutch removal

Note: This procedure applies to all the clutches on the paperfeed unit.

1. Remove the paperfeed unit. See **"Paper feed unit removal"** on page 4-59.
2. Disconnect the wiring harness (A) from the clutch.



3. Remove the e-clip (B) securing the clutch to the shaft.

Note: When reinstalling the clutch make sure the clutch stopper on the paperfeed unit is lined up with the stop on the clutch.

Previous



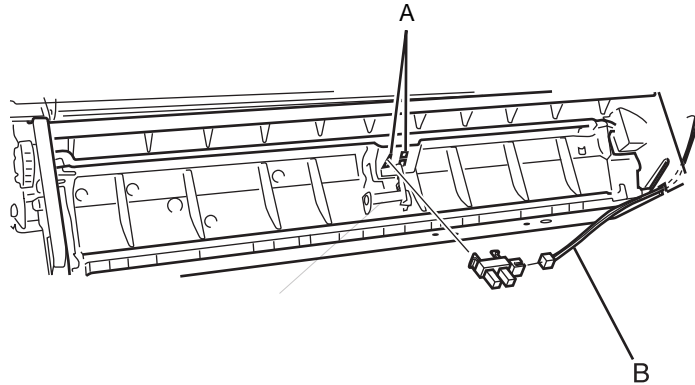
Next



Go Back

Registration sensor (MPF tray) removal

1. Open the right cover door.
2. Pull the cassette guide down.
3. Pinch the tabs (A) that secure the sensor to the cassette guide, releasing the sensor.



4. Disconnect the sensor from the sensor wire harness (B).

Registration sensor actuator removal

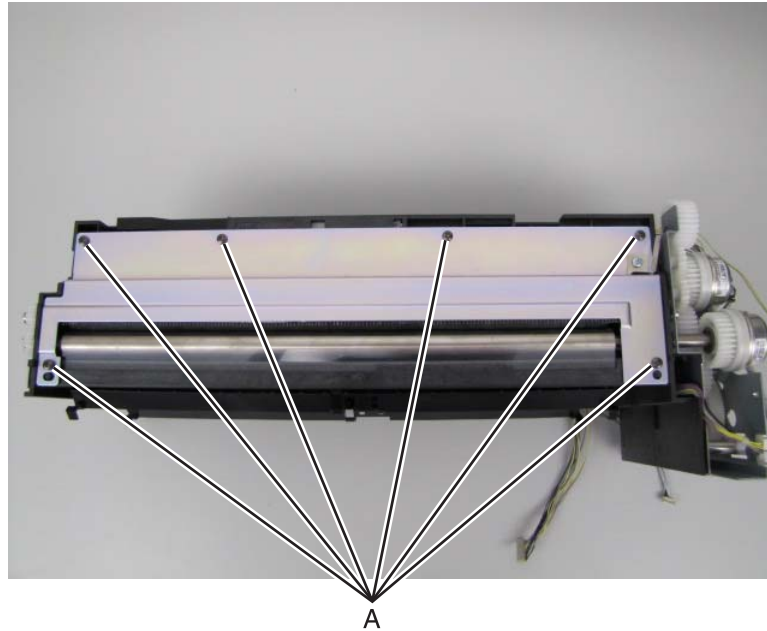
Note: The paperfeed unit does not need to be removed from the printer.

1. Open the right cover door.
2. Pull the cassette guide down.
3. Place a flatbed screwdriver under the right side of the actuator, using it as a lever to pull the actuator shaft out of the cassette guide.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Static discharge brush removal

1. Remove the paperfeed unit. See **"Paper feed unit removal" on page 4-59.**
2. Remove the six screws (A) that secure the discharge brush plate to the paperfeed unit.



Torque limiter removal

1. Remove the separator roll. See **"Separator roll removal" on page 4-106.**
2. Remove the torque limiter.

Upper and lower registration springs removal

1. Remove the paperfeed unit. See **"Paper feed unit removal" on page 4-59.**
2. Remove the clutches on the paperfeed unit. See **"Paperfeed unit clutch removal" on page 4-101.**
3. Separate the two paperfeed units. See **"Separating the MPF tray and main tray paperfeed units" on page 4-95.**

Previous

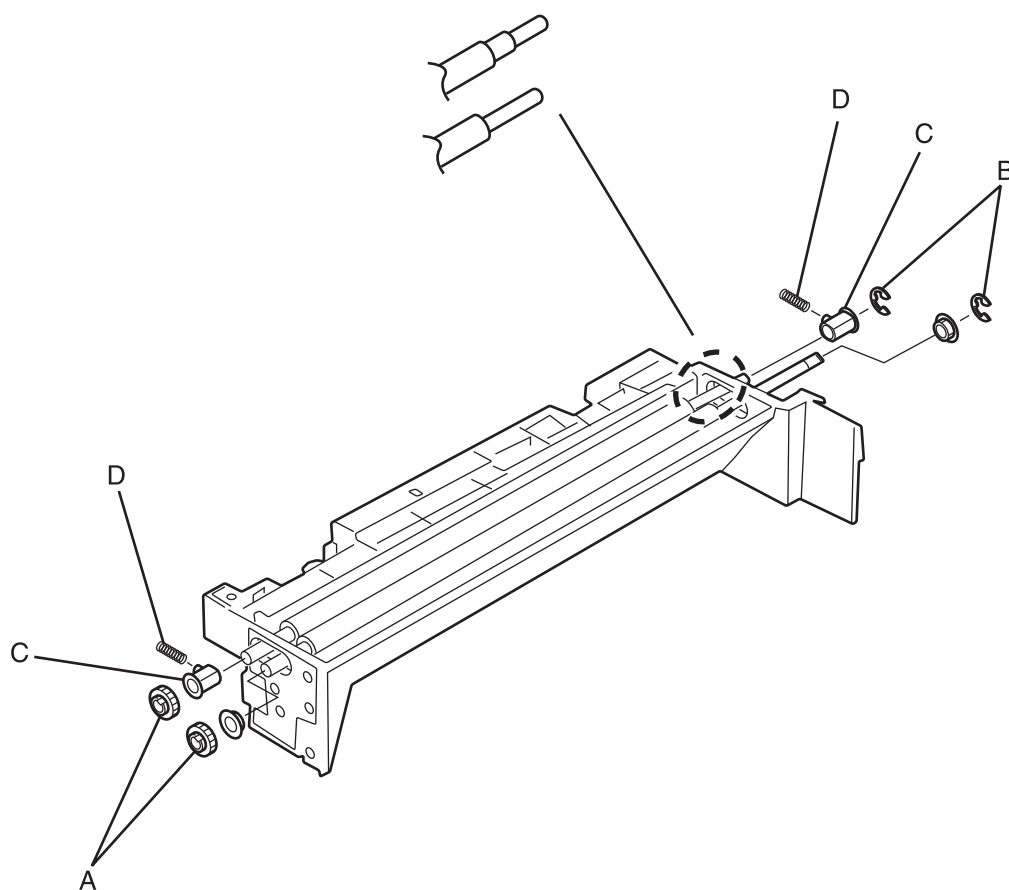


Next



Go Back

4. Remove the registration gears (A).



5. Remove the e-clips (B).
6. Remove the registration bushings (C).
7. Remove the registration springs (D).

Previous



Next

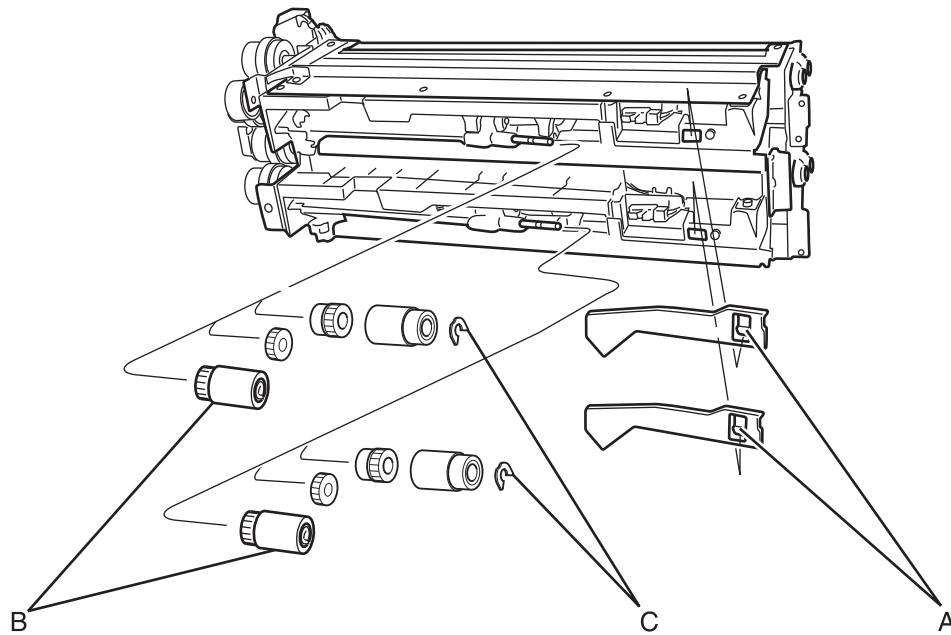


Go Back

Paperfeed maintenance kit removals

Pick roll removal

1. Remove the paperfeed unit. See **"Paper feed unit removal" on page 4-59.**
2. Depress the tab (A) and remove the PE sensor actuator.



3. Pull back the tab on the pick roll (B) and remove the pick roll.

Paperfeed roll removal

1. Remove the paperfeed unit. See **"Paper feed unit removal" on page 4-59.**
2. Remove the pick roll. See **"Pick roll removal" on page 4-105.**
3. Remove the nylon retainer clip (C). See pick roll removal illustration above.
4. Remove the feed roll.

Previous



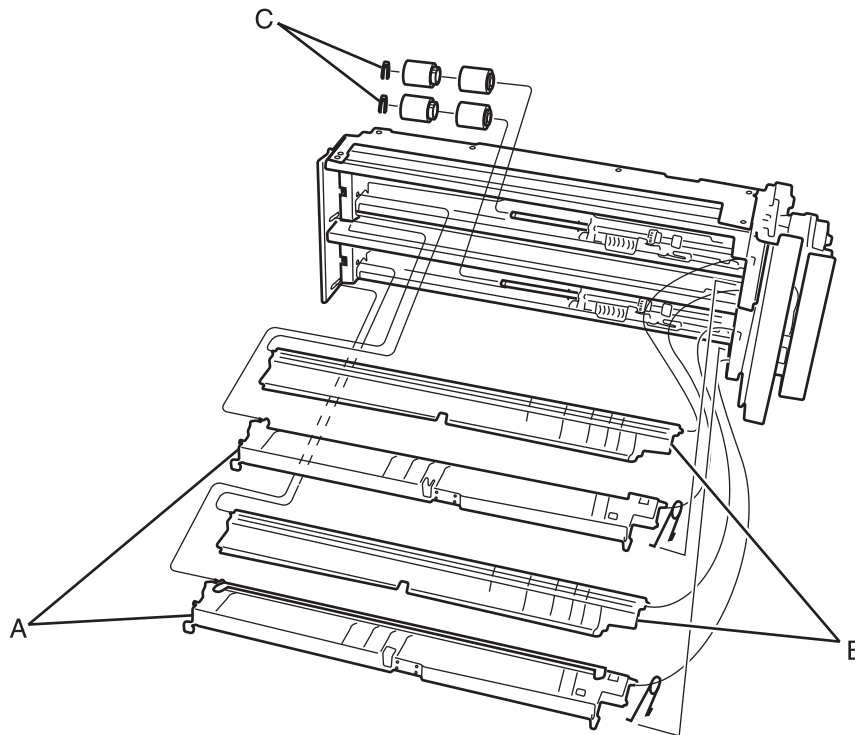
Next



Go Back

Separator roll removal

1. Lower the duplex unit to the down position.
2. Remove the outer cassette guide (A).



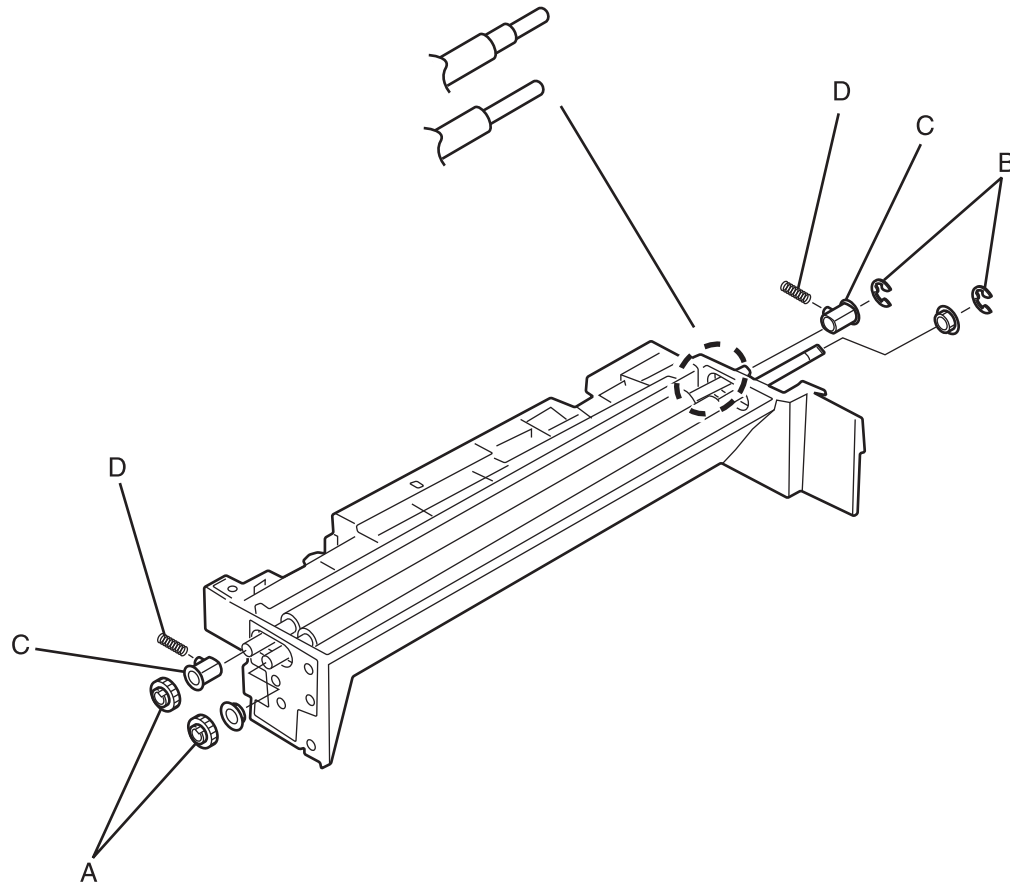
3. Remove the inner cassette guide (B).
4. Remove the plastic e-clip (C) that secures the separator roll to the shaft.
5. Remove the separator roll.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Registration roll removal

Note: This removal applies to both sets of registration rolls. To remove the lower roll, you will need to separate the MFP feed unit from the main feed unit. See **“Separating the MPF tray and main tray paperfeed units” on page 4-95** for instructions.

1. Remove the static discharge brush plate (top feeder only).
2. Remove the static discharge brush (top feeder only).
3. Remove the registration roll gears (A).



4. Remove the e-clips (B) securing the registration rolls to the paperfeed unit
5. Remove the bushings (C) holding the registration roll to the paperfeed unit.
6. Remove the registration springs (D).
7. Slide the registration rolls out of the paperfeed unit.

Previous



Next



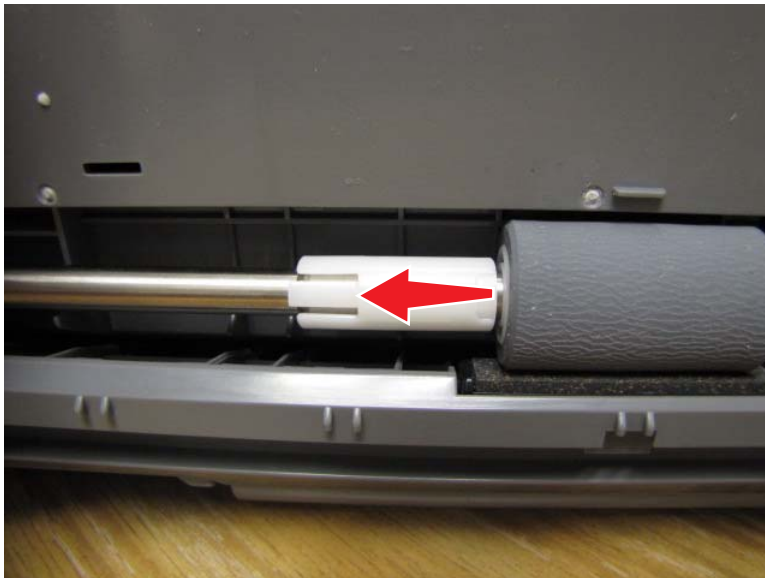
Go Back

MPF roll removal

1. Remove the MPF arms (A) from the MPF tray and right cover.
2. Lower the MPF tray.
3. Remove the MPF roller cover.



4. Slide the MPF coupling to the left.



Previous



Next

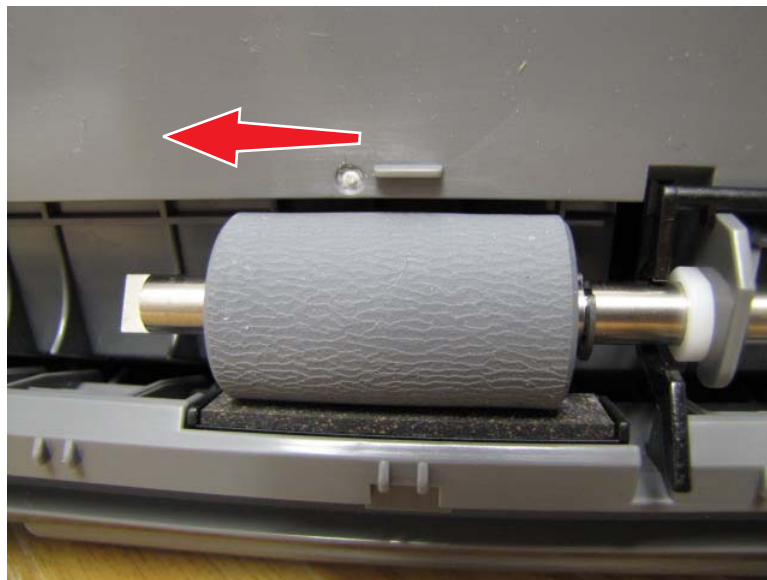


Go Back

5. Take the MPF shaft out.



6. Remove the MPF roll.



Previous



Next



Go Back

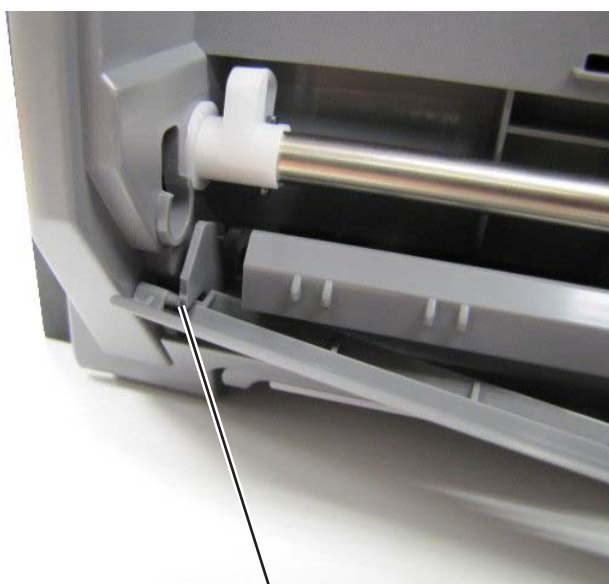
MPF pad removal

1. Remove MPF tray. See **"MPF tray assembly removal"** on page 4-93.
2. Gently pull the right side of the pad holder cover and disconnect it from the mount (A).



A

3. Gently pull the left side of the pad holder cover and disconnect it from the mount (B).



B

Previous

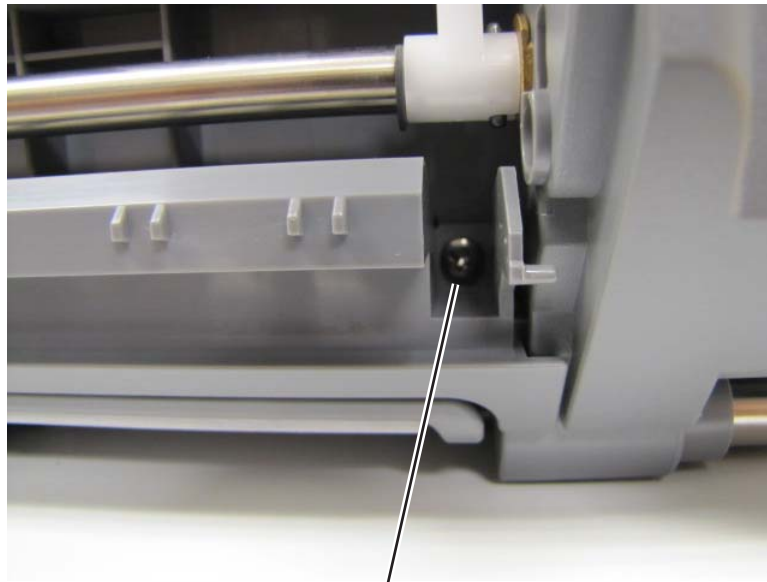


Next



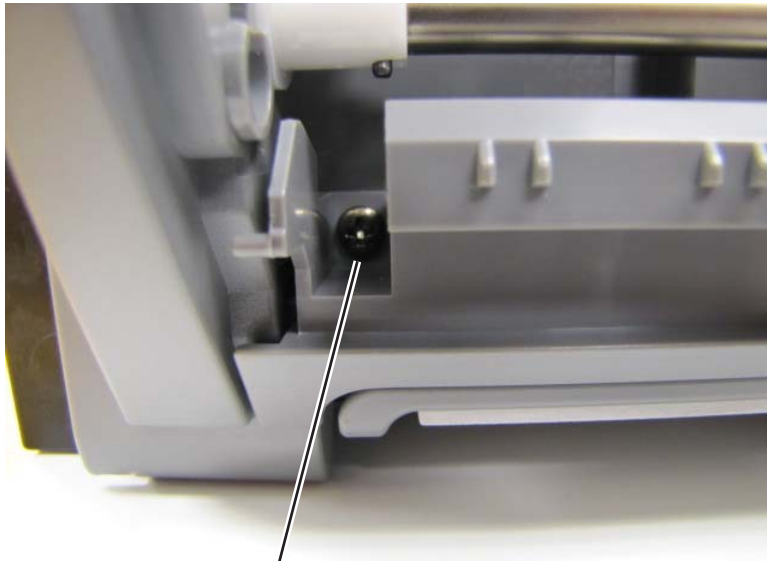
Go Back

4. Remove the right screw (C) securing the outer pad holder to the MPF unit.



C

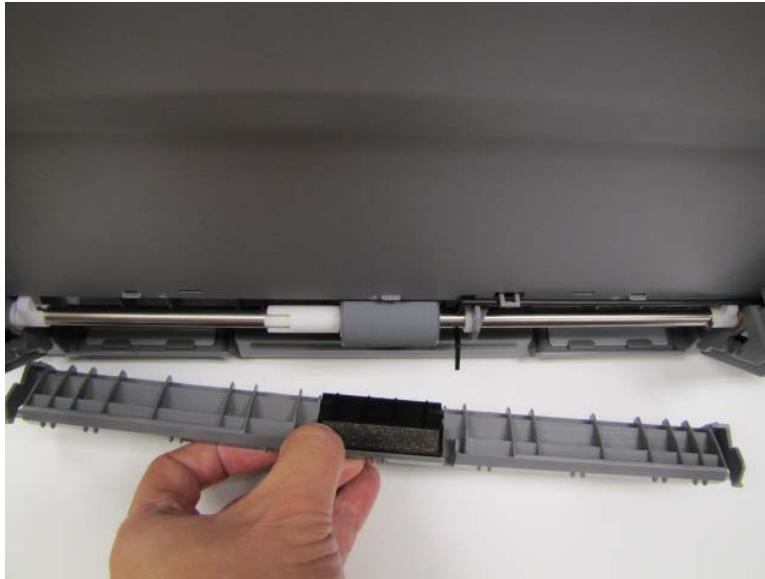
5. Remove the left screw (D) securing the outer pad holder to the MPF unit.



D

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

6. Pull the outer pad holder away from the machine.



7. Carefully lift and remove the pad from the pad holder.



Note: Reuse the spring that was between the pad and pad holder.

Previous



Next

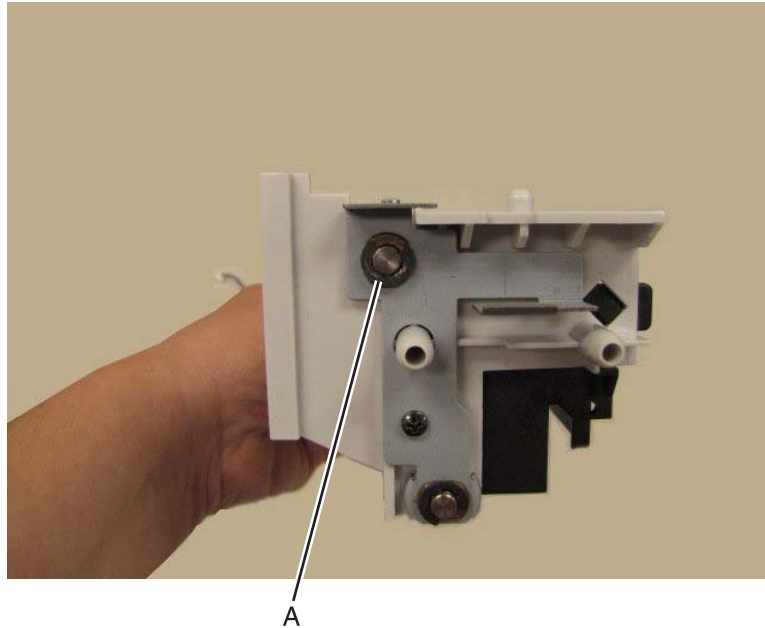


Go Back

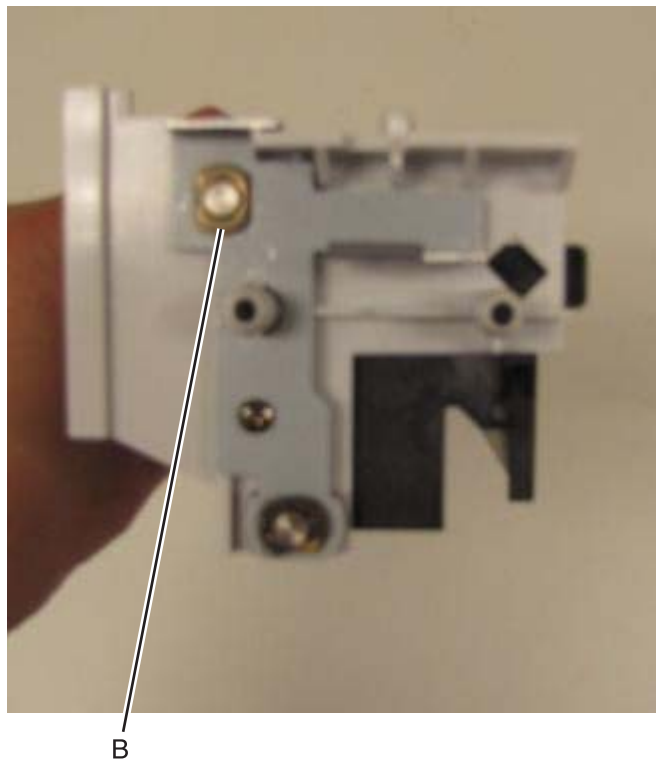
Exit guide (paper exit) roll removal

Note: You will need to remove the drive gear, spring, and washer on the paper exit roll and place it on the new paper exit roll.

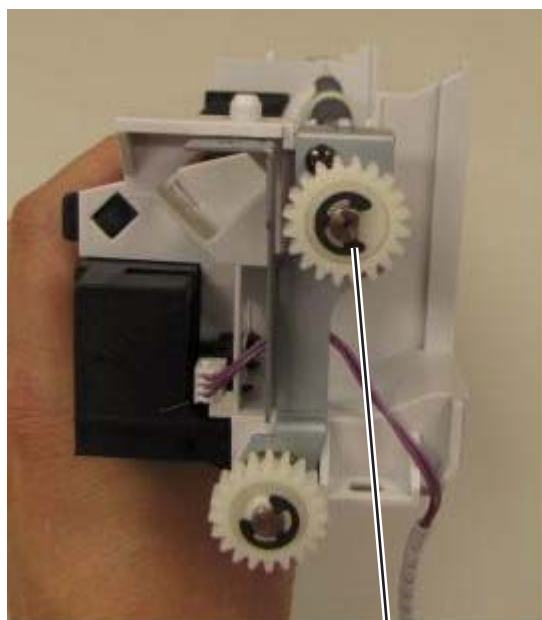
1. Remove the paper exit unit. See **"Paper exit guide removal" on page 4-25.**
2. Remove the e-clip (A) that fastens the exit unit roll to the paper exit unit.



3. Remove the bushing (B).

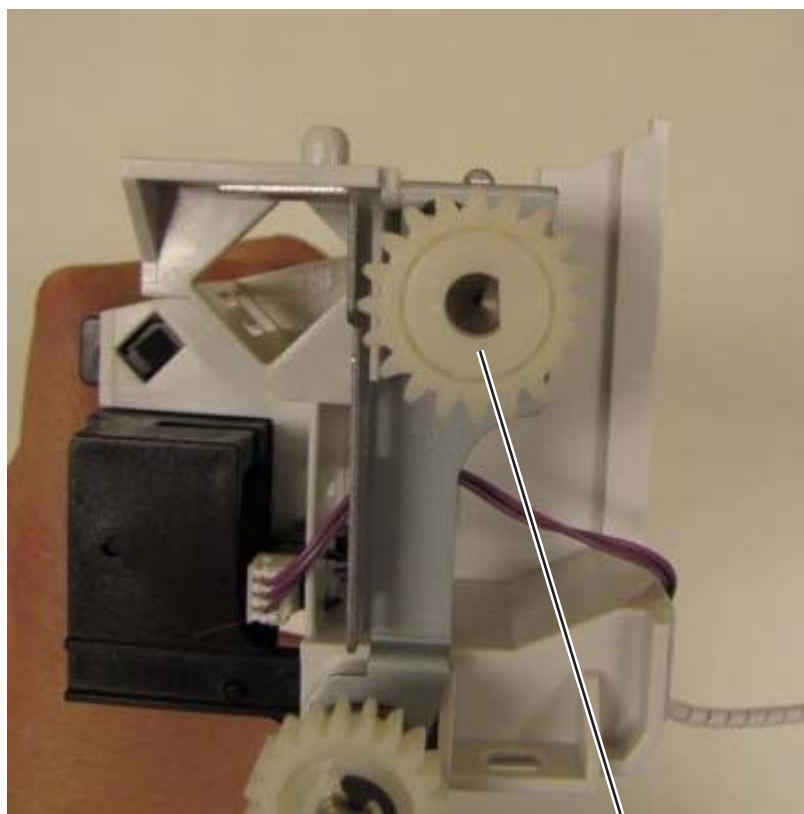
[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

4. Remove the e-clip (C) securing the drive gear to the shaft.



C

5. Remove the drive gear (D) from the shaft.



D

Previous

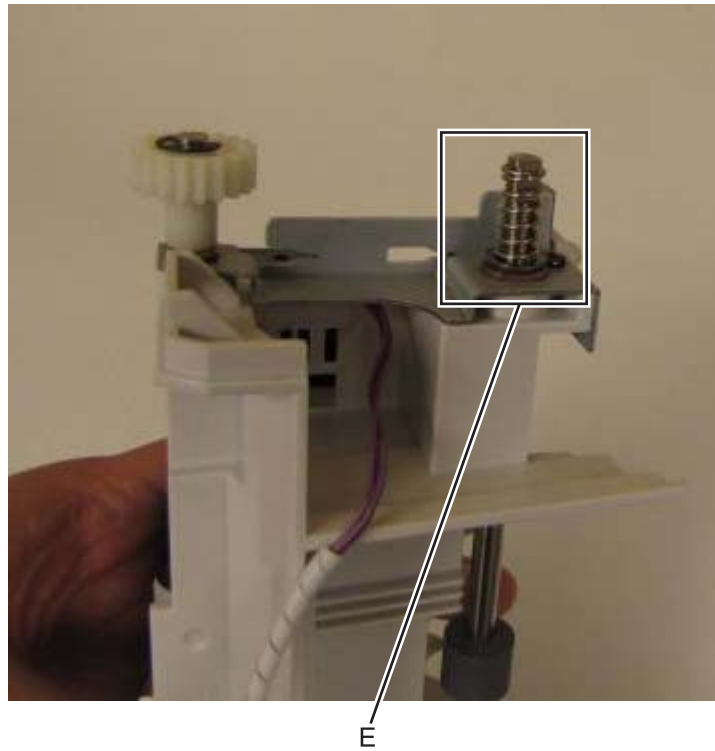


Next

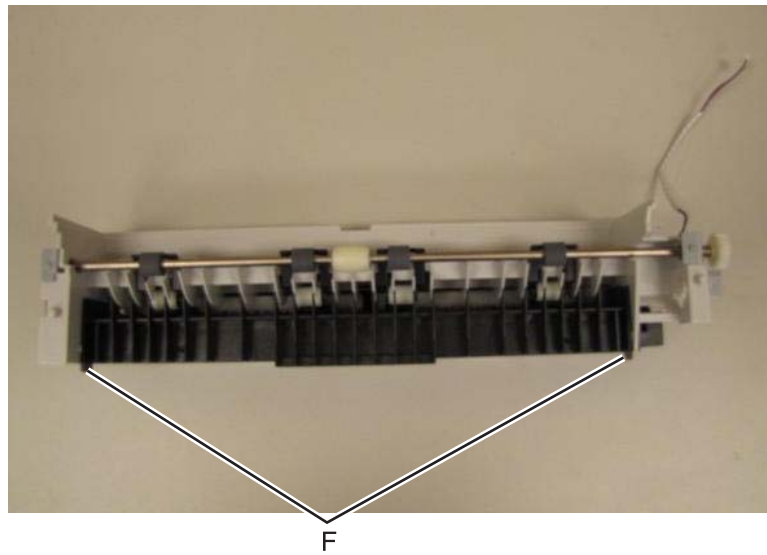


Go Back

6. Remove the spring, washer, e-clip and bushing (E) from the shaft.



7. Release the tabs (F) that secure the black guide to the exit unit.



Previous

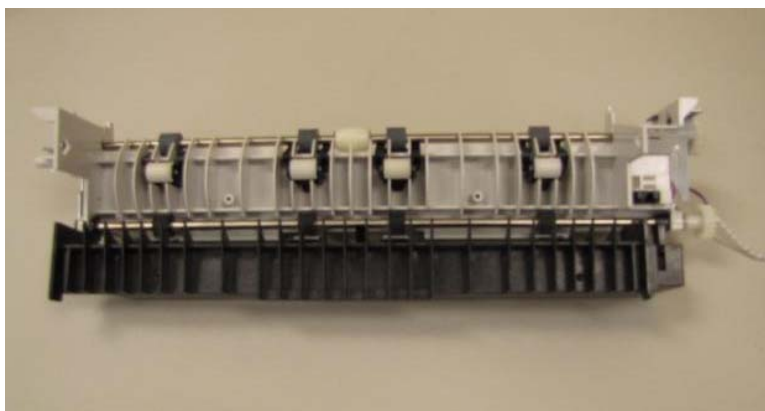


Next

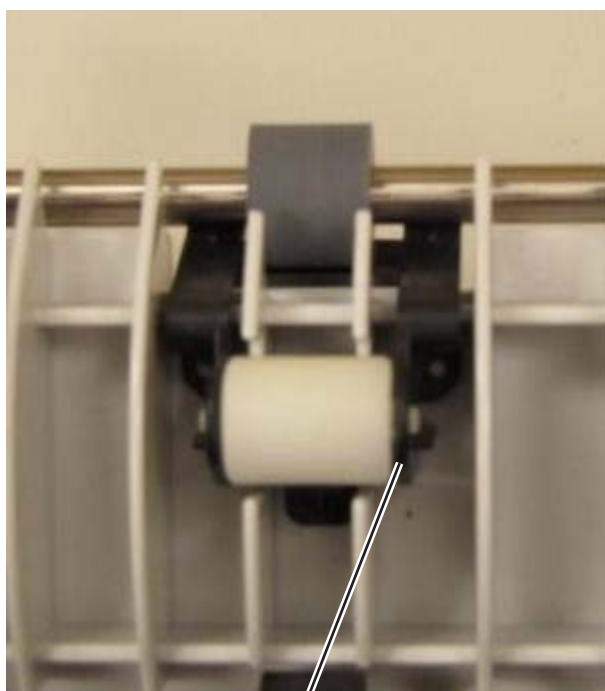


Go Back

8. Open the paper exit unit, exposing the rollers.



9. Pull back the tab (G) to release the roller.



G

Previous

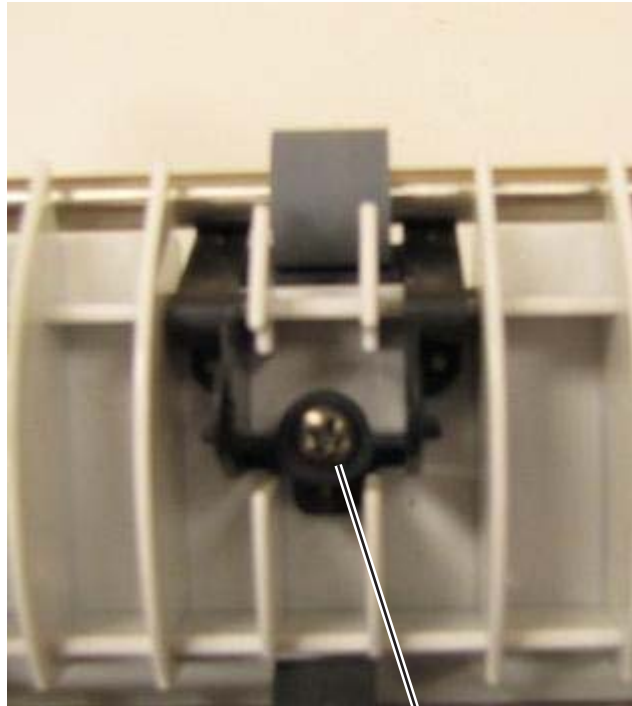


Next



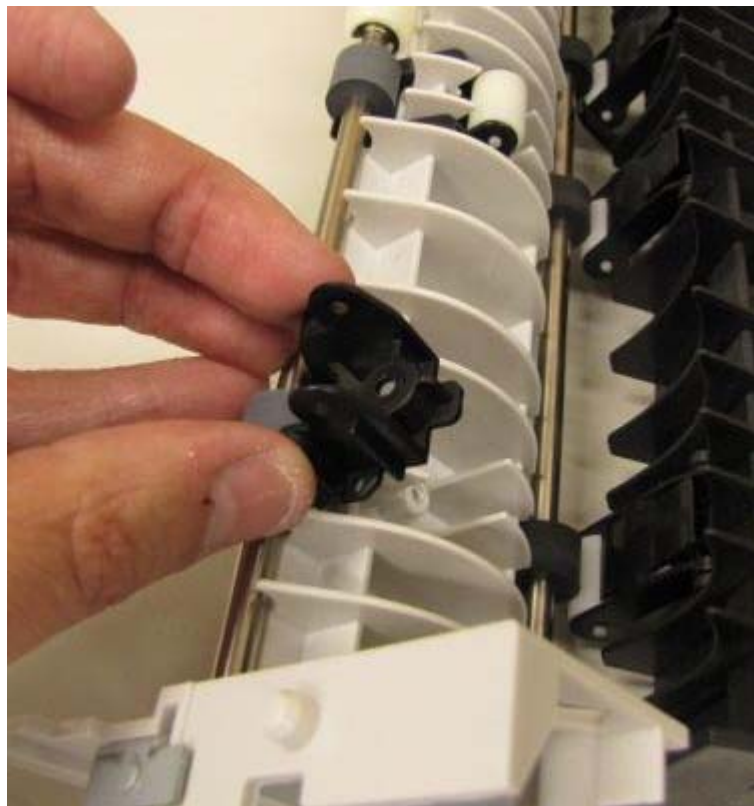
Go Back

- 10.** Remove the screw (H) that fastens the roller holder to the paper exit unit frame.



H

- 11.** Pull the roller holder back and away from the paper exit unit.



- 12.** Repeat steps 9 thru 11 for the remaining rollers.

Previous

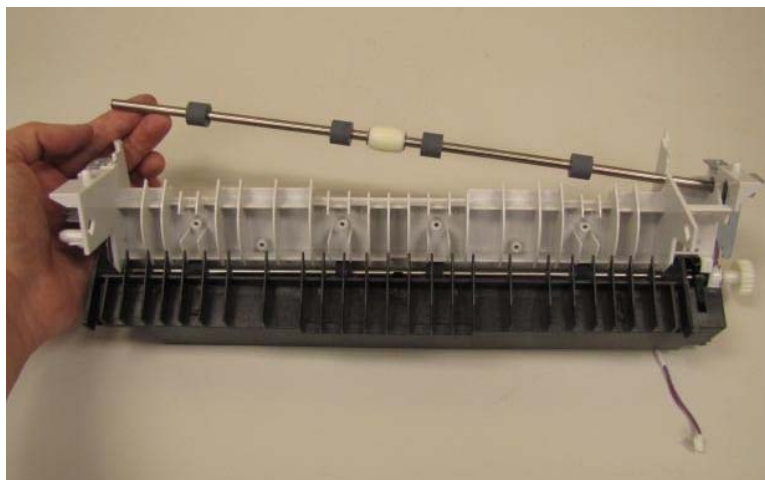


Next



Go Back

13. Move the paper exit guide roll to the left, lift it out of the frame and pull it to the left, releasing it from the paper exit unit.



Previous



Next

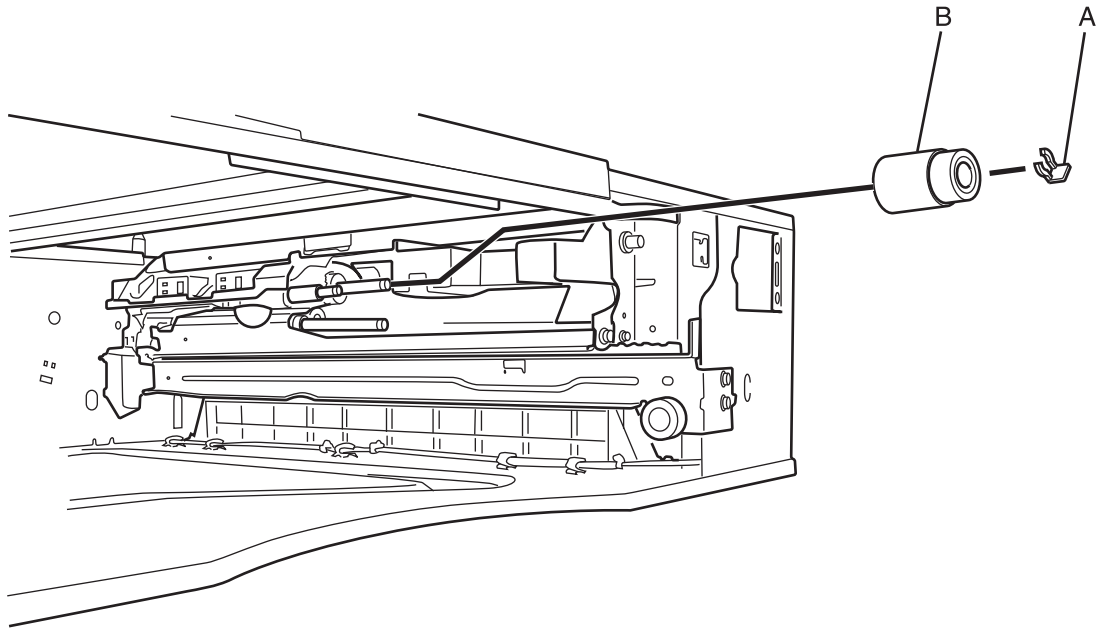


Go Back

Option paper feed removals

Paper feed roll removal

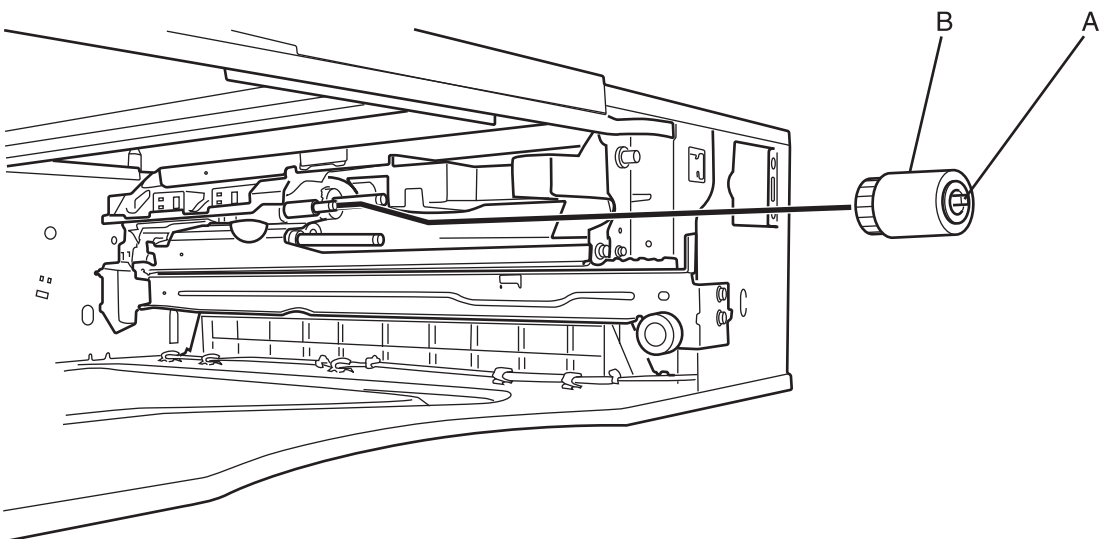
1. Remove the paper tray from the option paper feed unit.
2. Remove the clip (A) securing the paper feed roll to the shaft.



3. Slide the paper feed roll (B) off the shaft to remove it.

Pick roll removal

1. Remove the paper tray from the option paper feed unit.
2. Pull back the tab (A) on the pick roll.

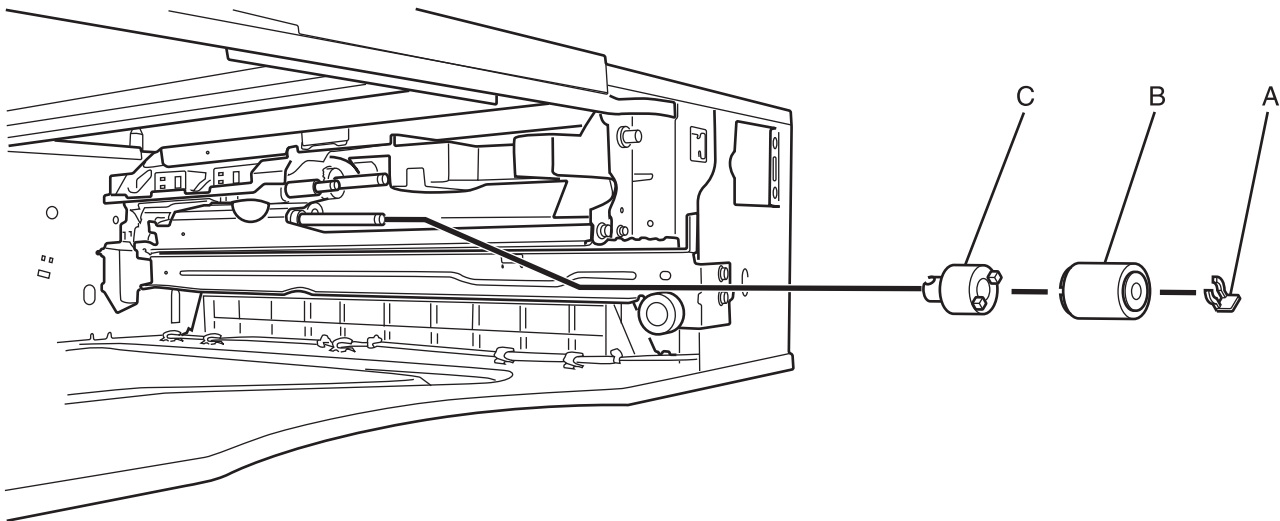


3. Slide the pick roll (B) off of the shaft to remove it.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Separator roll removal

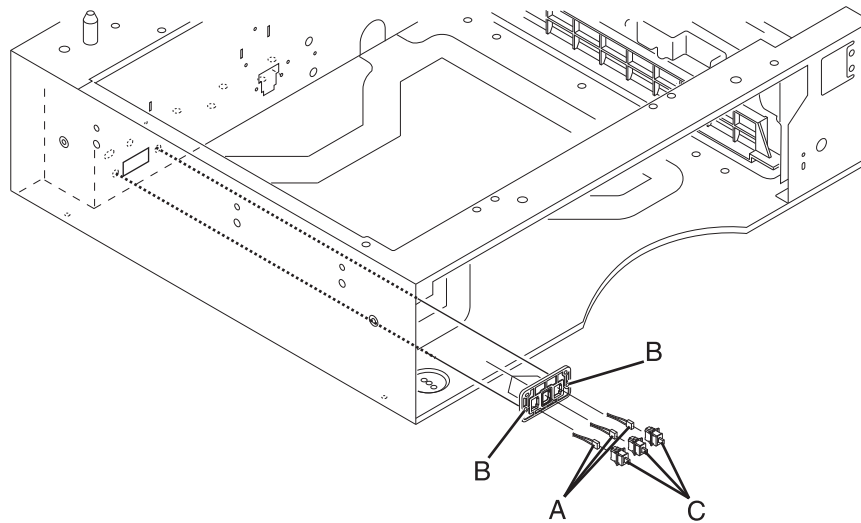
1. Remove the paper tray from the option paper feed unit.
2. Remove the clip (A) securing the separator roll to the shaft.



3. Slide the separator roll (B) off the shaft to remove it.

Paper size switches removal

1. Remove the paper tray from the option paper feed unit.
2. Disconnect the cables (A) from the sensors.



3. Remove the two screws (B) securing the sensor mounting bracket to the option tray rear frame.
4. Remove the switches (C) from the bracket.

Previous

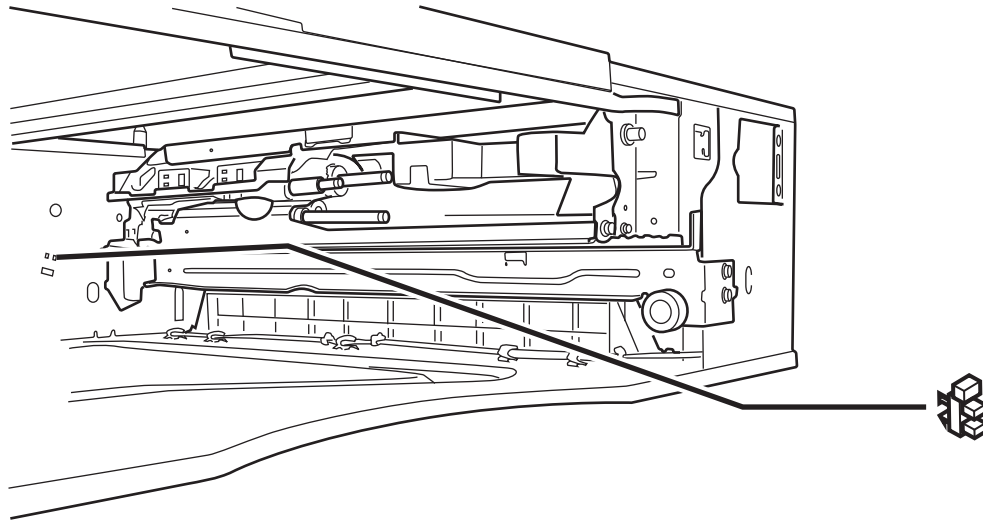


Next

Go Back

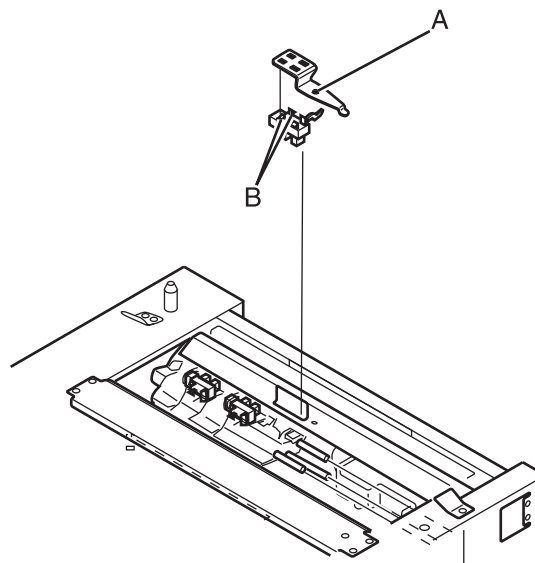
Paper level sensor removal

1. Remove the tray from the option paperfeed unit.
2. Remove the rear cover.
3. Disconnect the paper level sensor cable.
4. Push the tabs securing the paper level sensor to the rear of the tray.
5. Remove the sensor from the option paperfeed drawer.



Transport sensor removal

1. Take the main printer unit off of the option paper feed unit.
2. Remove the screw (A) securing the transport sensor bracket to the option feeder.



3. Disconnect the harness from the transport sensor.
4. Remove the transport sensor from the mounting bracket by pressing the tabs (B) on the sensor together and pulling the sensor away from the bracket.

Previous



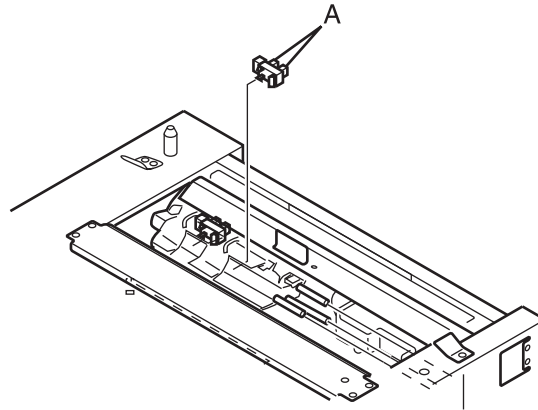
Next



Go Back

Paper empty sensor removal

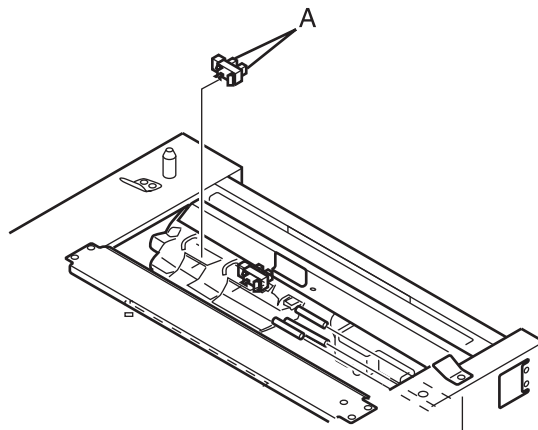
1. Take the main printer unit off of the option paper feed unit.
2. Remove the paper empty sensor from the frame by pressing the tabs (A) on the sensor together and pulling it away from the frame.



3. Disconnect the sensor from the harness.

Paper full sensor removal

1. Take the main printer unit off of the option paper feed unit.
2. Remove the paper empty sensor from the frame by pressing the tabs (A) on the sensor together and pulling it away from the frame.



3. Disconnect the sensor from the harness.

Previous



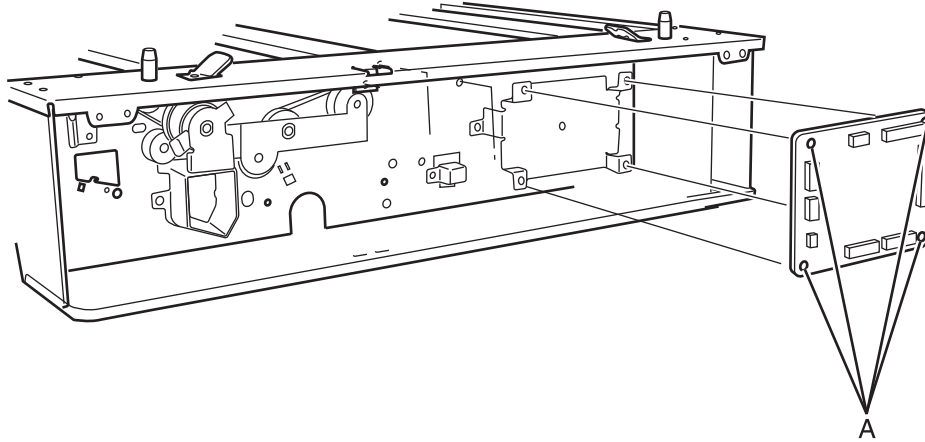
Next



Go Back

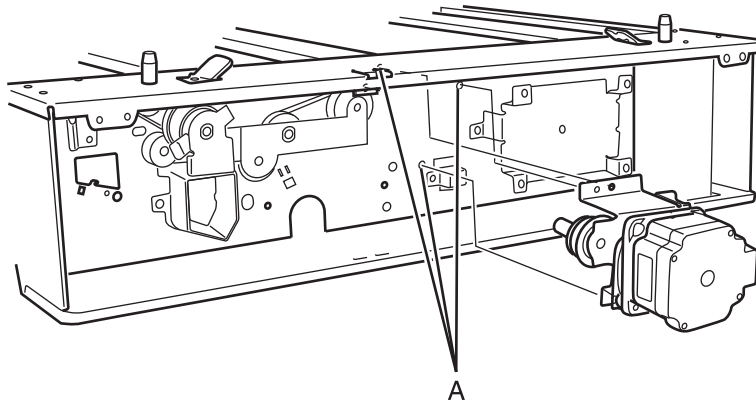
Option controller board removal

1. Remove the rear cover.
2. Disconnect all the cables from the option controller board.
3. Remove the four screws (A) securing the controller board to the rear frame.



Stepper motor removal

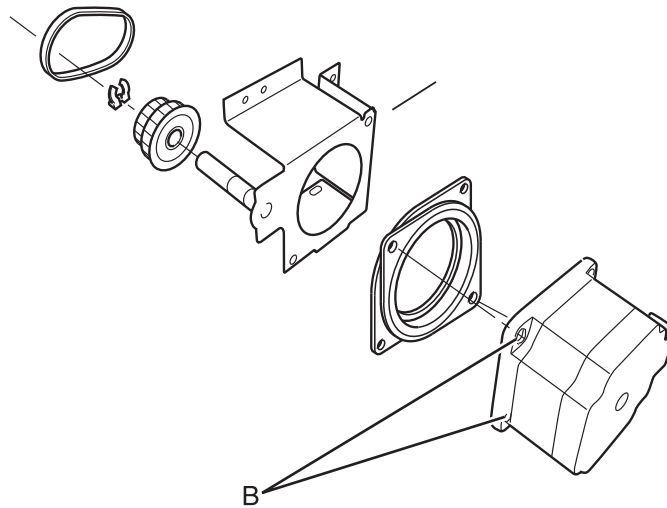
1. Remove the rear cover.
2. Remove the stepper motor cable from the controller board.
3. Remove the three screws (A) securing the bracket to the rear frame.



4. Remove the gear and belt.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

5. Remove the two screws (B) securing the stepper motor to the bracket.



Previous



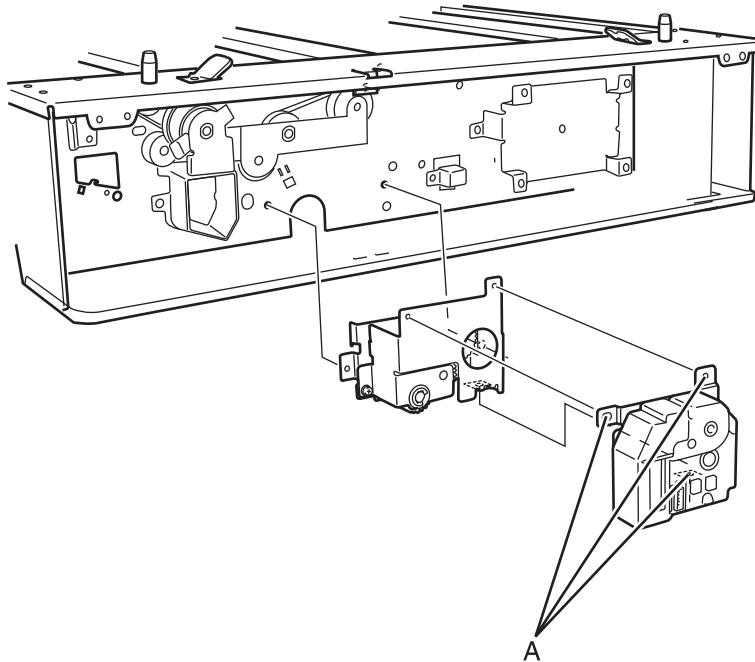
Next



Go Back

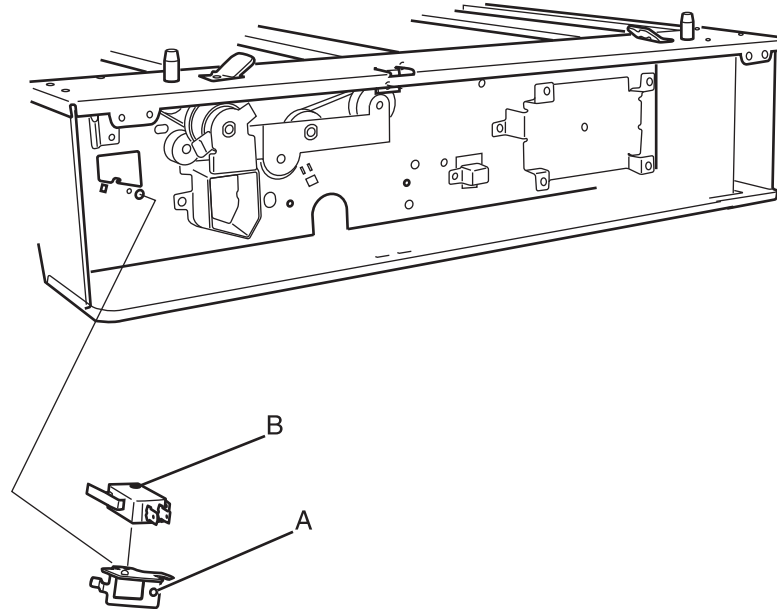
Tray lift motor removal

1. Remove the rear cover.
2. Disconnect the tray lift cable from the tray lift motor.
3. Remove the three screws (A) securing the tray lift motor to the frame.



Option door inter lock switch removal

1. Remove the rear cover.
2. Disconnect the interlock cable from the interlock switch.
3. Remove the one screw (A) securing the bracket to the frame.



4. Remove the one screw (B) securing the interlock switch to the bracket.

Previous



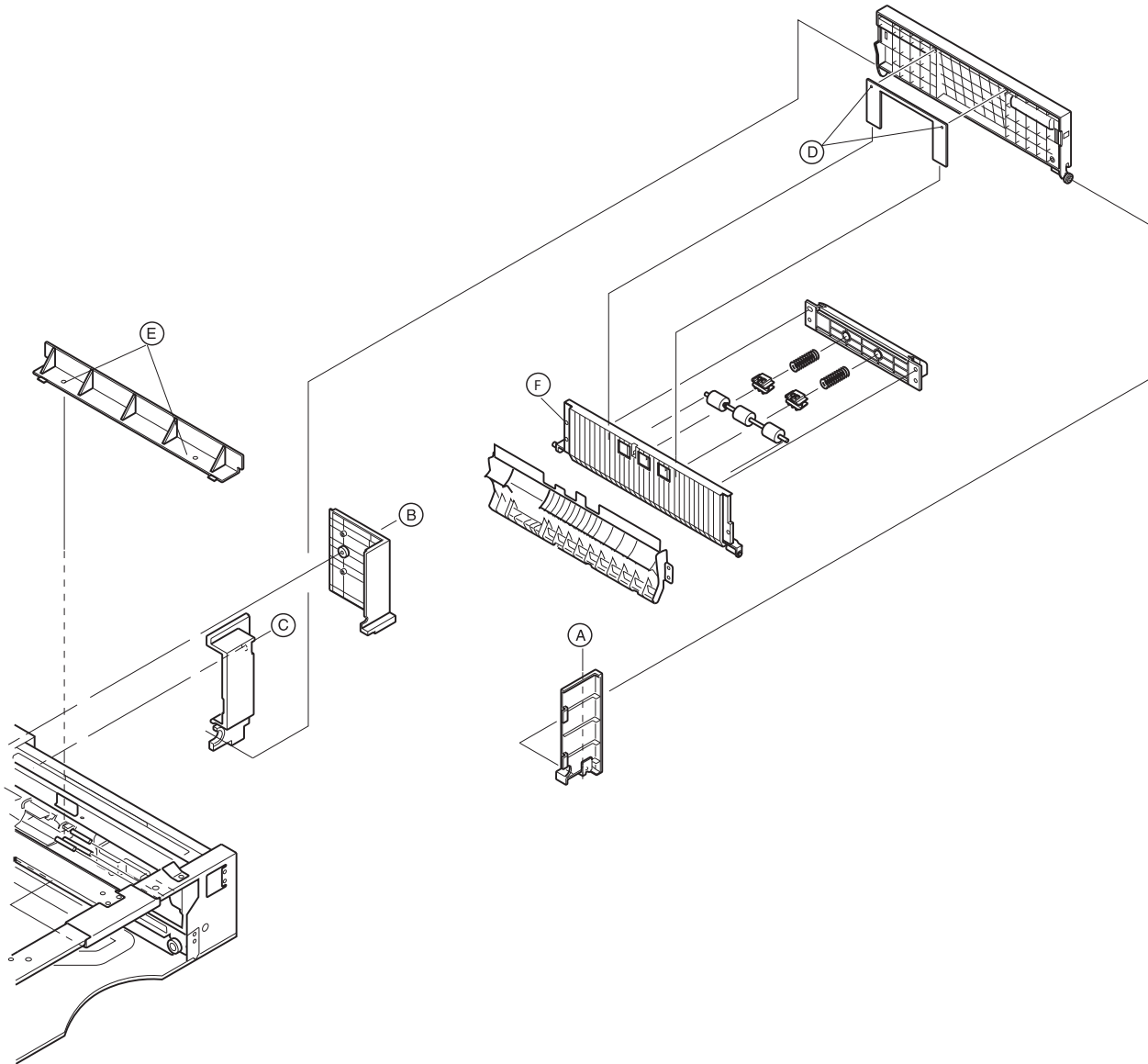
Next



Go Back

Paper feed clutch removal

1. Remove the screw (A) securing the right front cover.



2. Remove the screw (B) securing the right rear cover.
3. Remove the screw (C) securing the right rear switch cover.
4. Remove the two screws (D) securing the vertical transport guide rail.
5. Remove the vertical transport cover.
6. Remove the two screws (E) securing the right middle cover.
7. Remove the screw (F) securing the vertical transport guide plate.

Previous

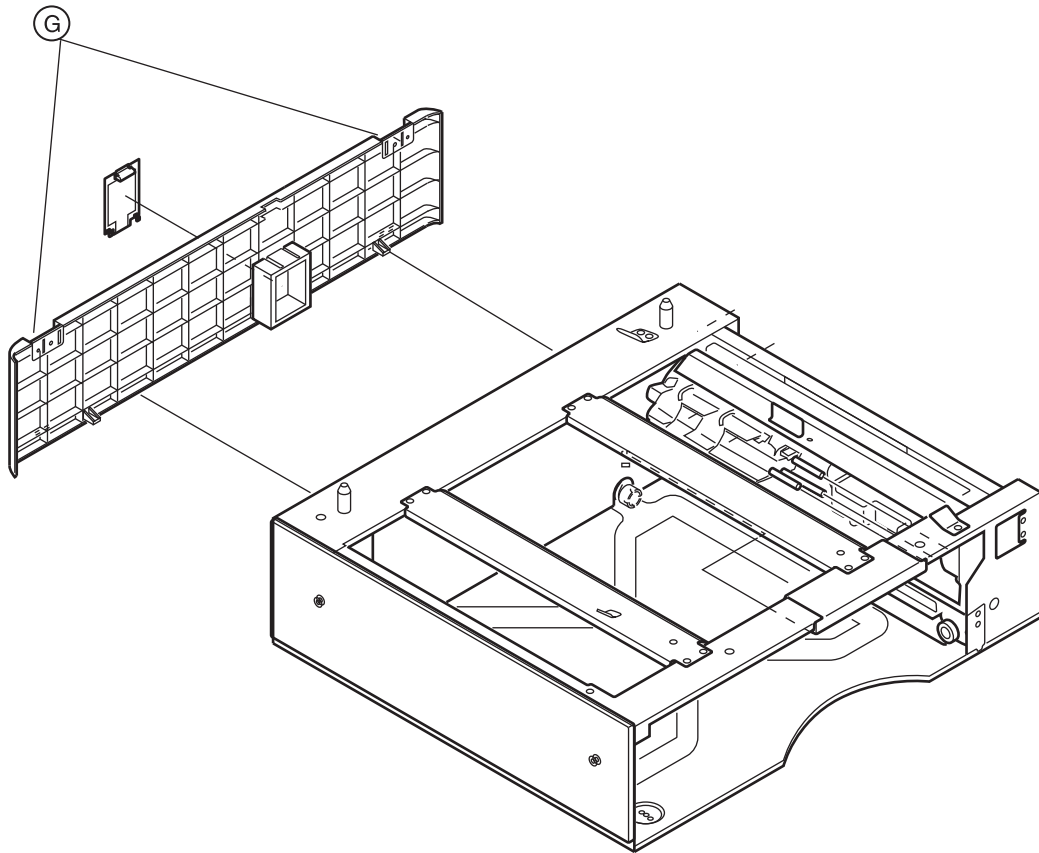


Next

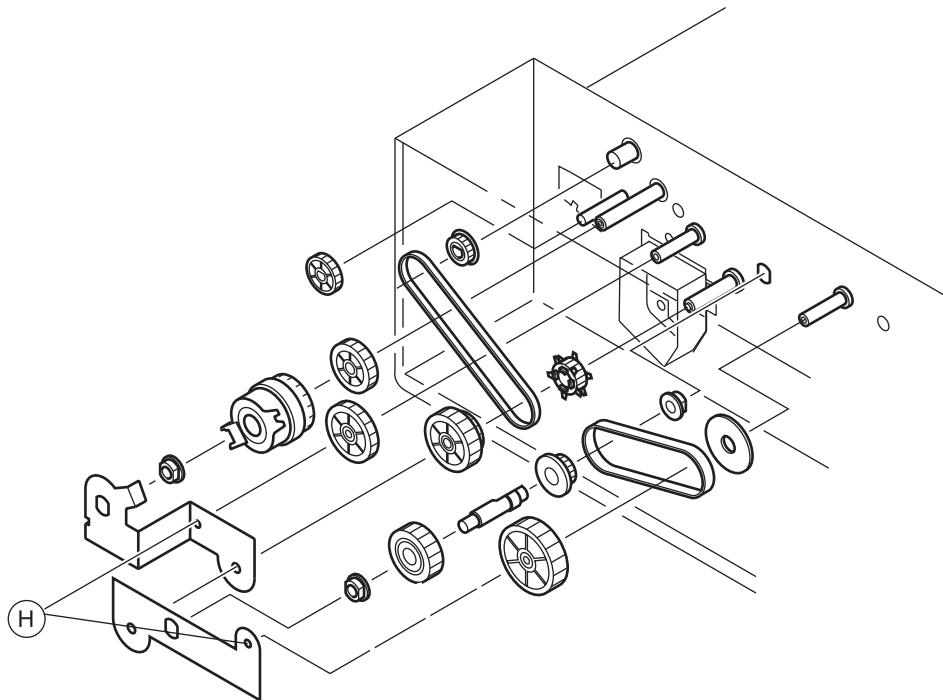


Go Back

8. Remove the two screws (G) securing the rear cover to the option feeder.



9. Remove the left and right drum stays (H).



10. Remove the clutch.

Previous



Next



Go Back

Previous



Next



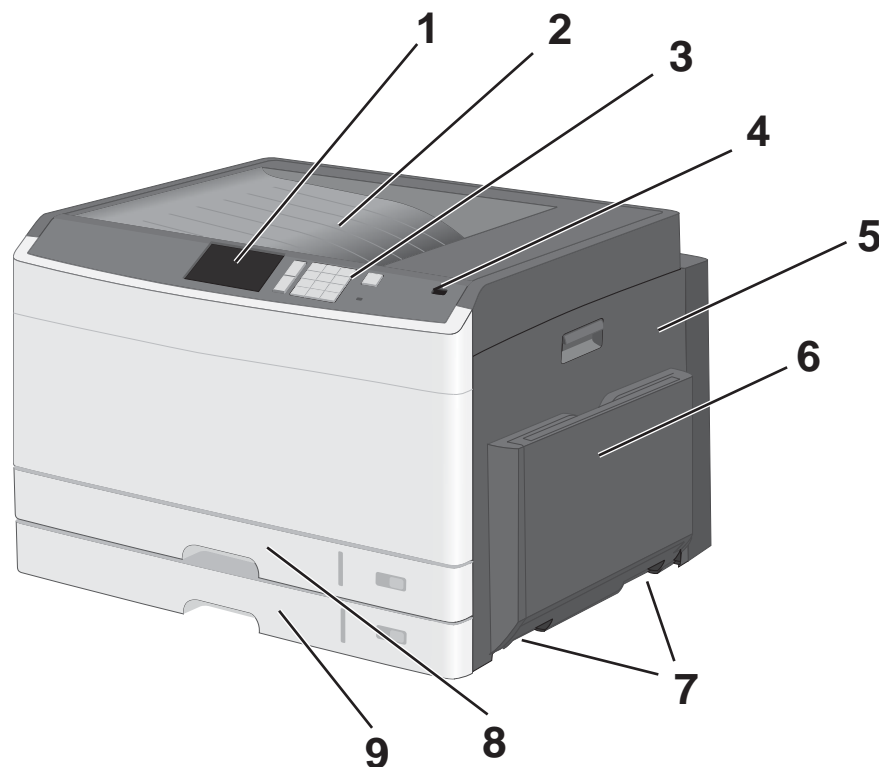
Go Back

5. Locations

Locations

Exterior

Front



1	4.3" touchscreen display
2	Output bin
3	Numeric keypad
4	Operator panel USB input
5	Duplex / Right cover handle
6	MPF tray
7	Carrying handles
8	Tray 1
9	Tray 2 (Standard tray)

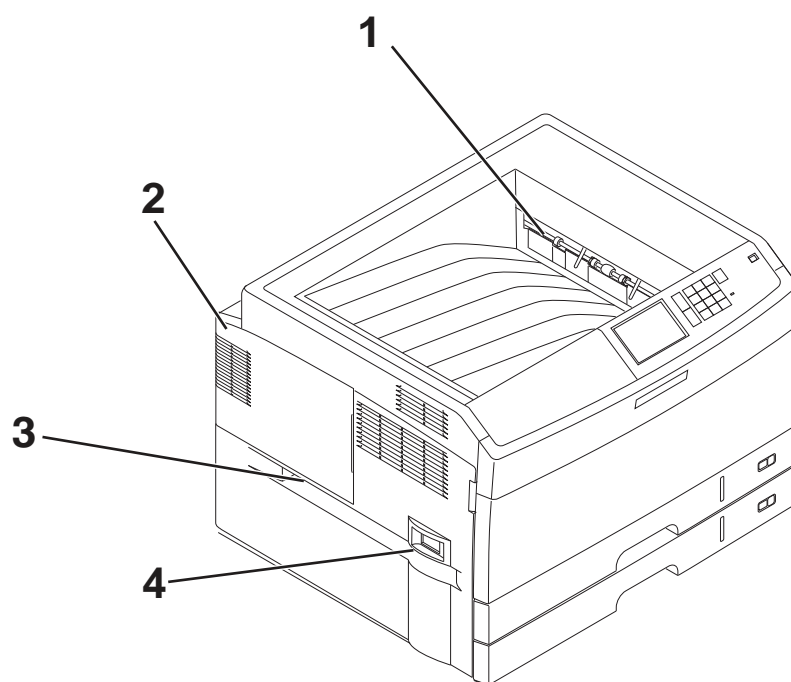
Previous



Next



Go Back

Left front

1	Paper exit
2	RIP / Video board access cover
3	Left handle
4	Main power switch

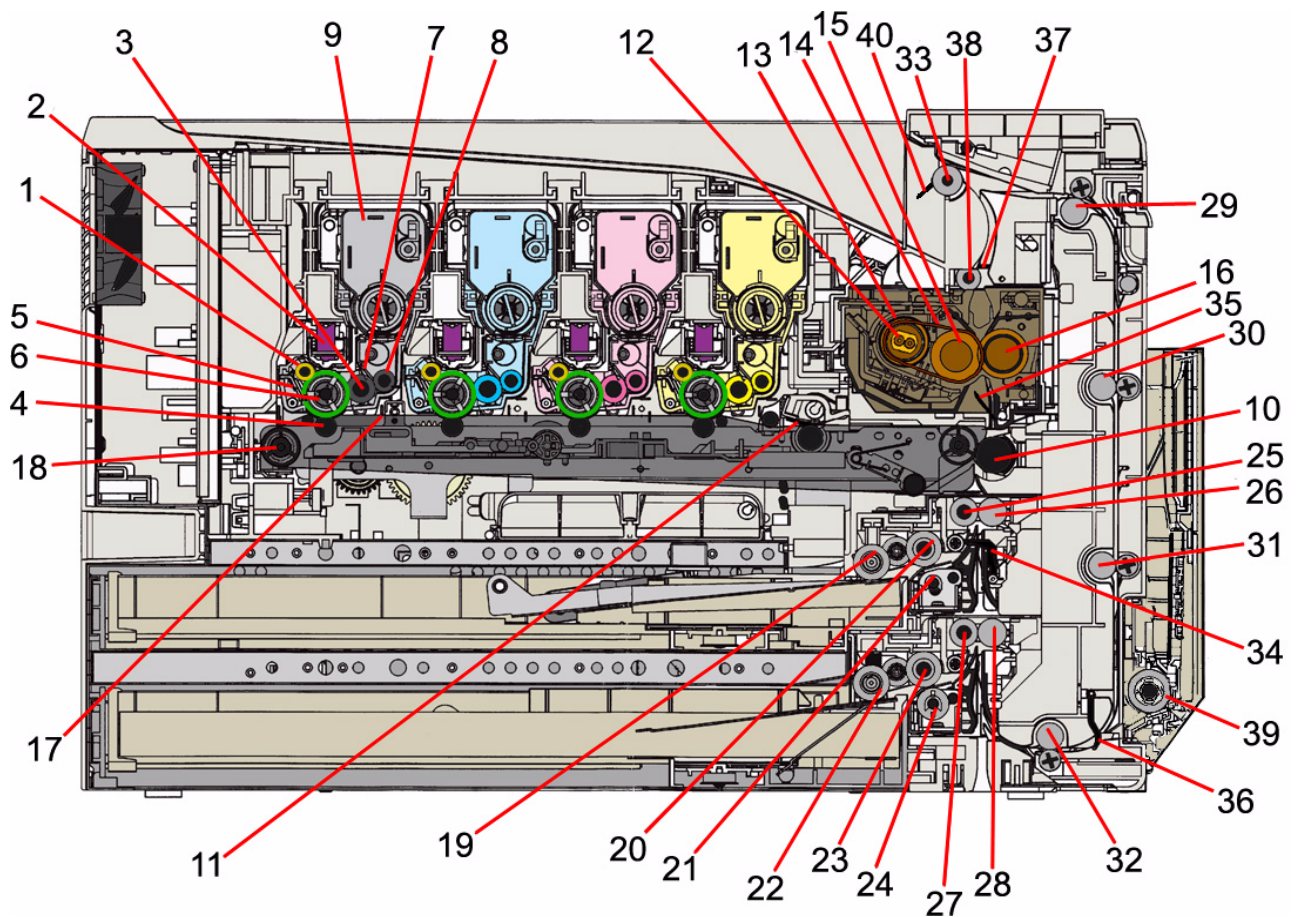
Previous



Next



Go Back

Interior

Previous



Next



Go Back

Callout no.	Part name
1	Charge roll
2	LED head
3	Developer roll
4	Primary transfer roll
5	Drum cleaning blade
6	Photoconductor
7	Doctor blade
8	Supply roll
9	Toner cartridge
10	Secondary transfer roll
11	Transfer belt cleaning blade
12	Fuser heater

Callout no.	Part name
13	Hot roll
14	Fuser belt
15	Fuser roll
16	Press roll
17	Transfer belt
18	Transfer belt drive roll
19	Pickup roll (MP feeder)
20	Feed roll (MP feeder)
21	Separator roll (MP feeder)
22	Pickup roll (Std tray)
23	Feed roll (Std tray)
24	Separator roll (Std tray)
25	Registration roll (IN) MP feeder
26	Registration roll (OUT) MP feeder
27	Registration roll (IN) Std tray
28	Registration roll (OUT) Std tray
29	Duplex input roll
30	Duplex transport roll
31	Duplex bottom transport roll
32	Duplex exit roll
33	Paper exit roll
34	Registration sensor actuator
35	Fuser input sensor actuator
36	Duplex exit sensor actuator
37	Paper exit sensor actuator
38	Transport roll
39	MPF feed roll
40	Bin full detection lever

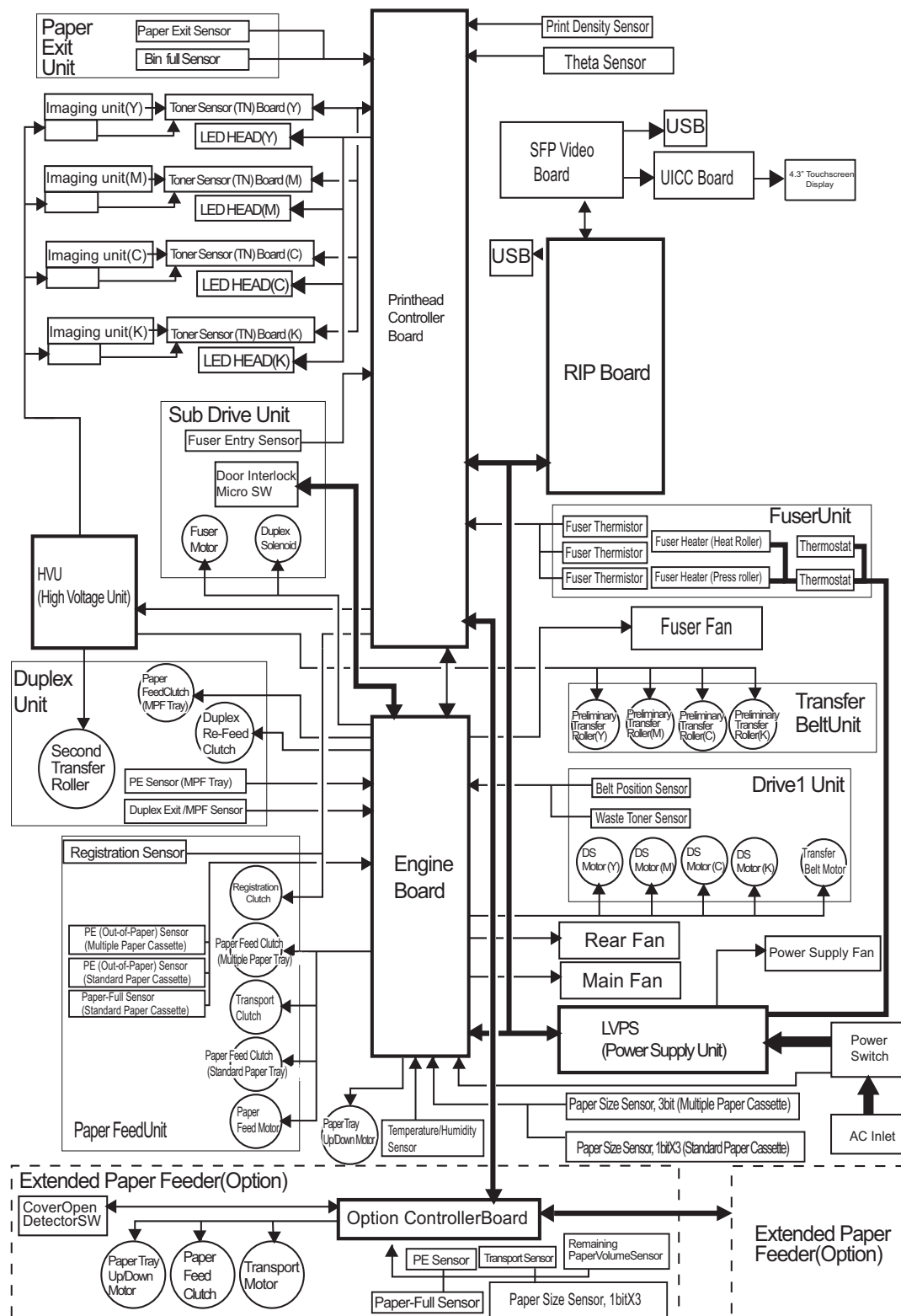
Previous



Next



Go Back

Print engine diagram

Previous



Next



Go Back

Printer motors

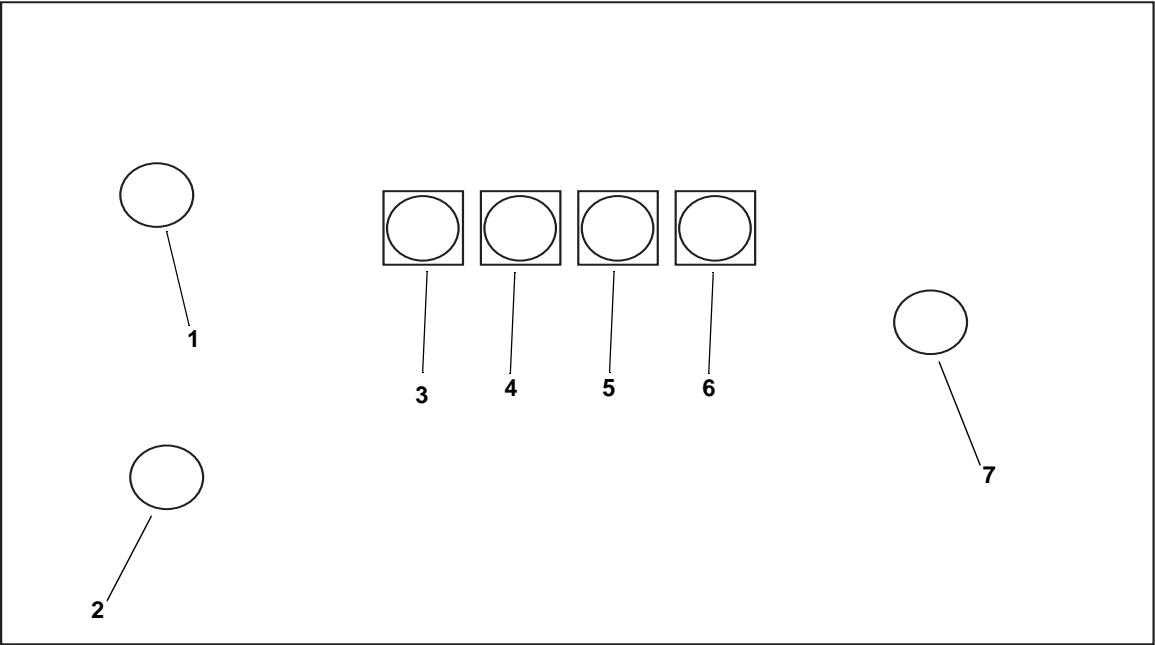
Previous



Next



Go Back



Callout	Motor
1	Fuser/paper exit
2	Paperfeed
3	Y drive unit
4	M drive unit
5	C drive unit
6	K drive unit
7	Transfer belt

Printer boards

Reference to wiring and block diagrams goes here.

RIP board

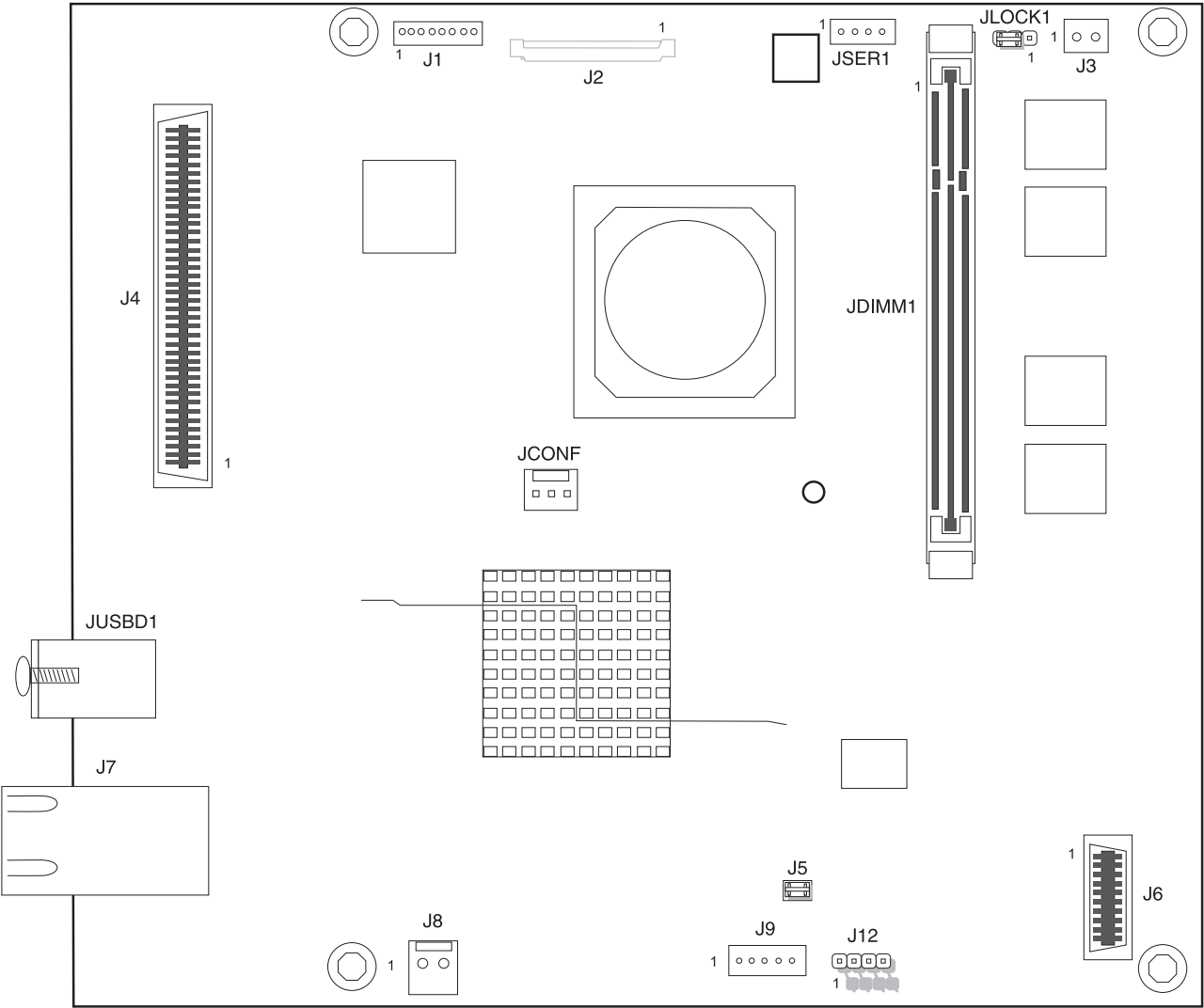
Previous



Next



Go Back



Video board

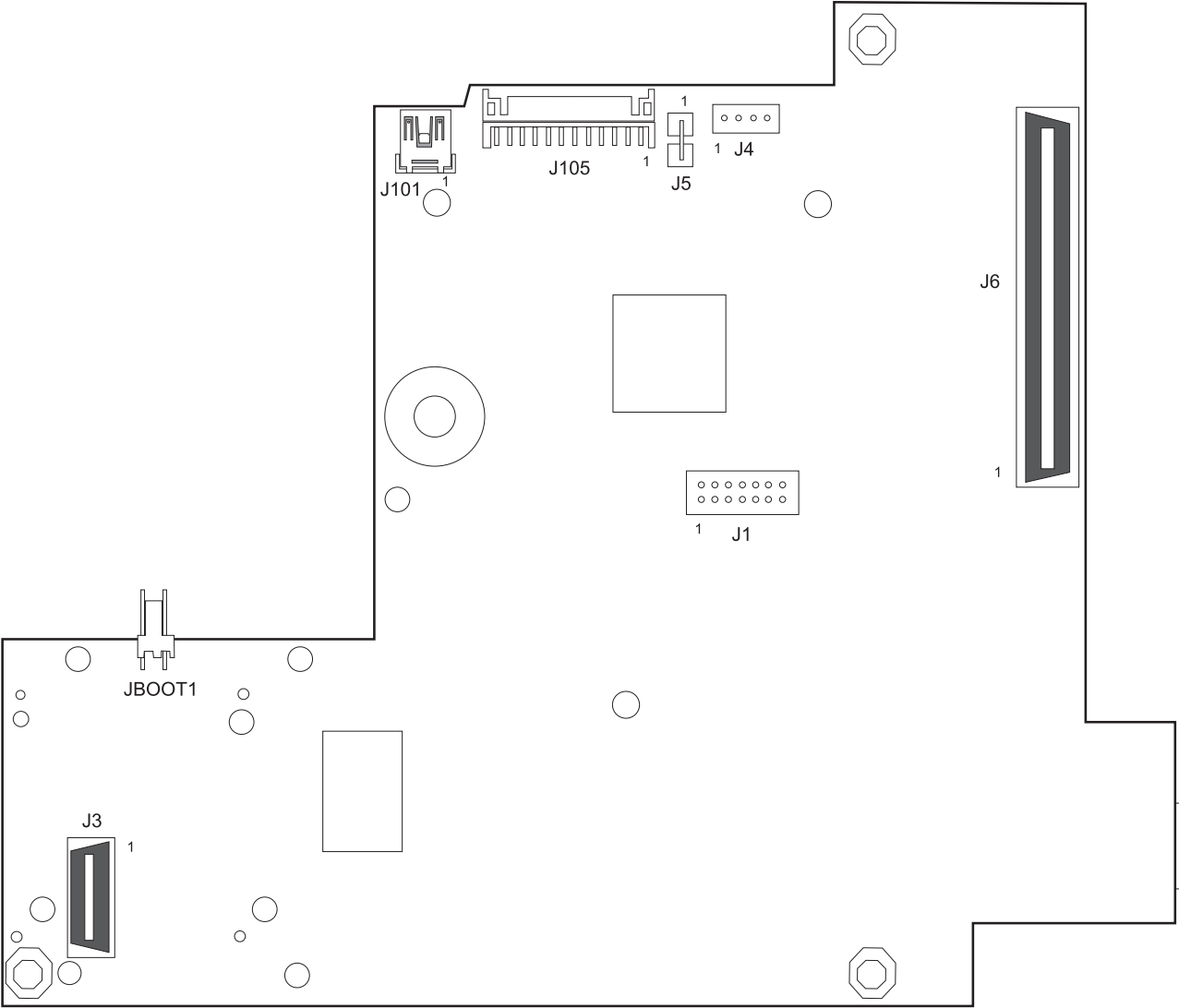
Previous



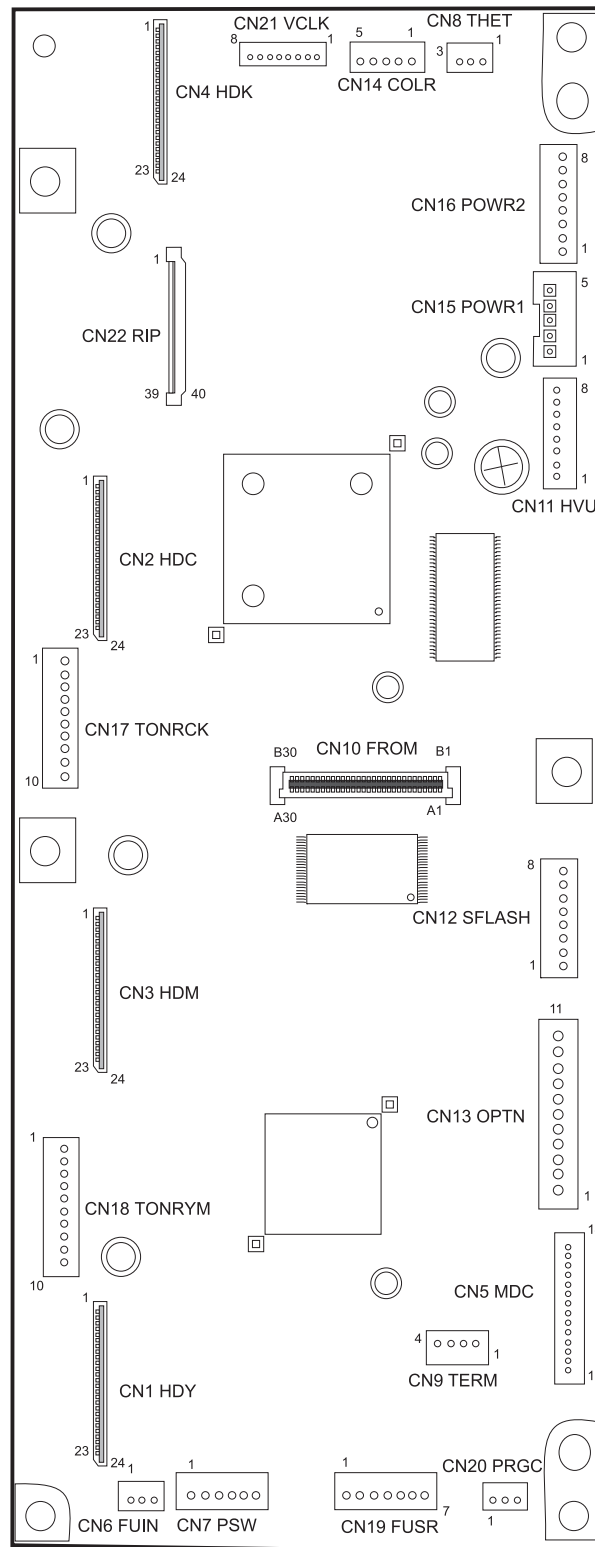
Next



Go Back



Printhead controller board


[Previous](#)

[Next](#)

[Go Back](#)

Engine board

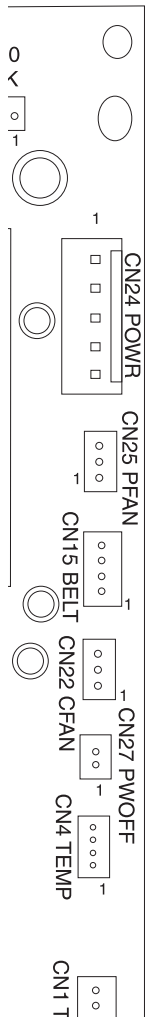
Previous



Next



Go Back



LVPS

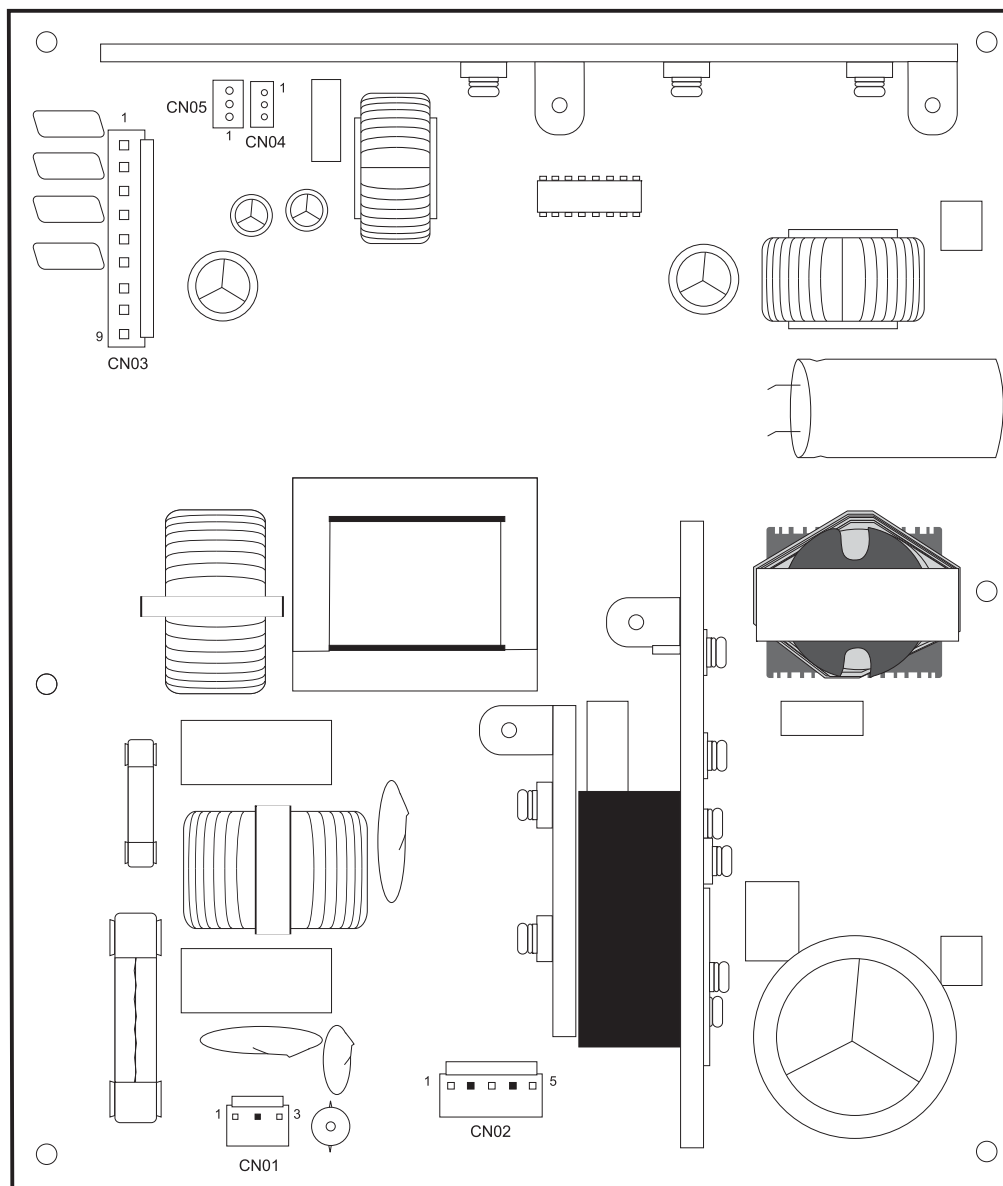
Previous



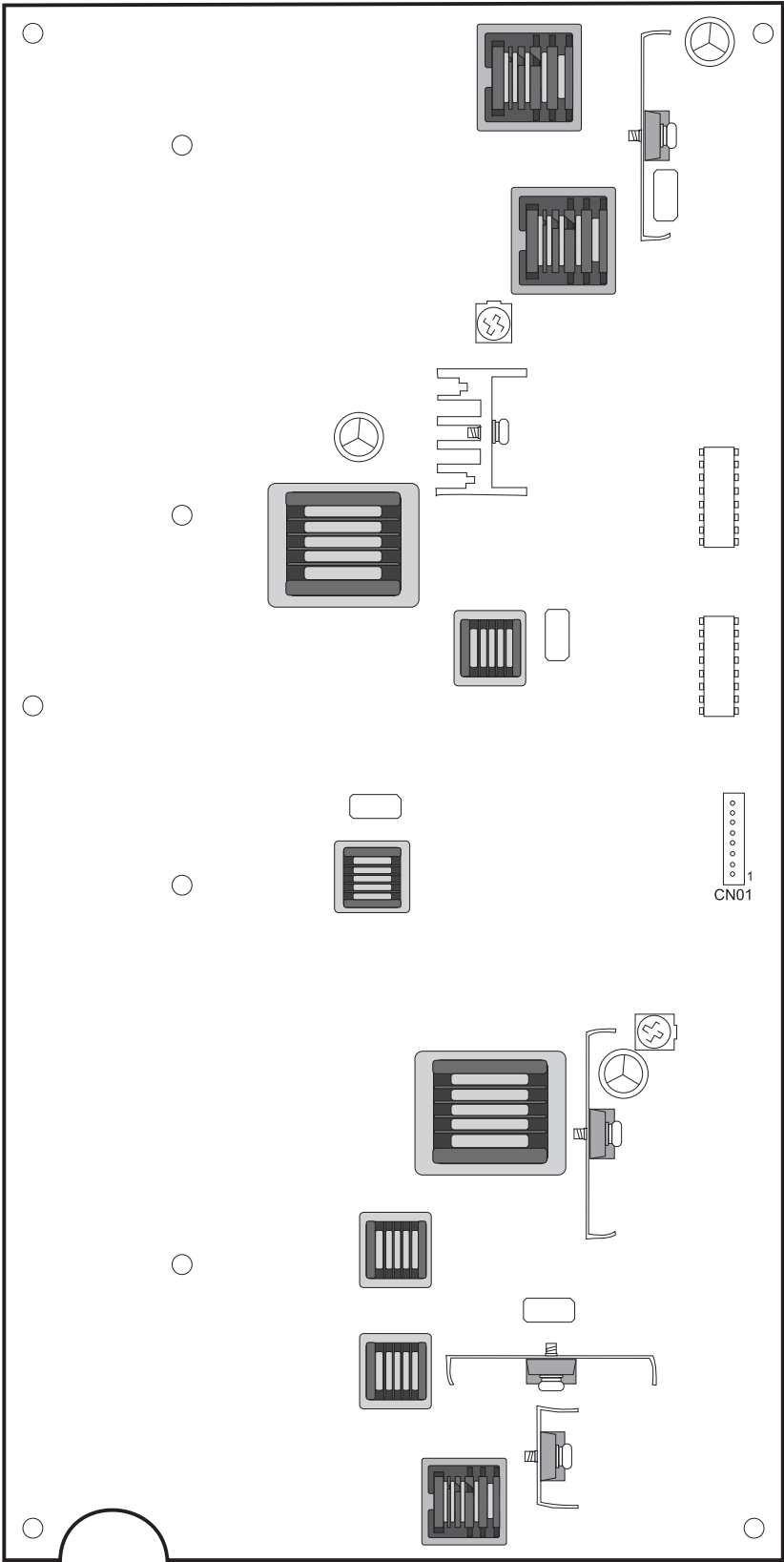
Next



Go Back



HVPS



Previous



Next



Go Back

Connector values

RIP / video boards

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
Video board connectors			
JBOOT1		1	+3.3V
		2	IM_DATA (7:0)
J105		1	UI_RESET_NR
		2	GND
		3	CON_TX1-
		4	CON_TX1+
		5	CON_TX2-
		6	CON_TX2+
		7	CON_CLKTX-
		8	CON_CLKTX+
		9	GND
		10	
		11	I2C_CLK_UI
		12	I2C_DATA_UI
		13	CON_TX0-
		14	CON_TX0+
		15	GND
		16	+5V
		17	+5V
		18	V_UI
		19	WAKE
		20	GND
		21	GND
		22	LED_DRV_YELLEOW
		23	+5V_CONT
		24	PWR_BUTTON
J4			
J101		1	+5V
		2	USB_FRONT_P1+
		3	USB_FRONT_P1-
		4	GND

Previous



Next



Go Back

RIP / video boards

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
J3		1	GND
		2	IC2_DATA
		3	IC2_CLK
		4	GND
		5	USB_POR-
		6	PANEL_INT
		7	GND
		8	WAKE
		9	HIBERNATE
		10	PWR_BUTTON
		11	HUSB_D+
		12	INA_RESET
		13	LED_DRV_YELLOW
		14	TG_BEEPER
		15	MVREF_VTX_SR-
		16	GND
		17	HUSB_D-
		18	+3.3V
		19	+3.3V
		20	+5V_CONT
J6		3, 4, 15, 8, 60, 79, 80	+5V
		7, 23, 30, 37, 44, 51, 59, 78	GND
J1		1	GND
		2	+3.3V
		3	GND
		4	PROG_TMS
		5	GND
		6	PROG_TCX
		7	GND
		8	PROG_TDO
		9	GND
		10	PROG_TDI
		11	GND
		12	NC
		13	GND
		14	NC

Previous



Next



Go Back

RIP / video boards

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
RIP board connectors			
J1		1	VCLK_Y
		2	GND
		3	VCLK_M
		4	GND
		5	VCLK_C
		6	GND
		7	VCLK_K
		8	GND
J2		1	GND
		2	VSYN_Y
		3	VSYN_M
		4	VSYN_C
		5	VSYN_K
		6	HSYN_Y
		7	HSYN_M
		8	HSYN_C
		9	HSYN_K
		10	GND
		11	LEVELY-O0_CONN
		12	LEVELY-O1_CONN
		13	LEVELY-E0_CONN
		14	LEVELY-E1_CONN
		15	LEVELM-O0_CONN
		16	LEVELM-O1_CONN
		17	LEVELYM-E0_CONN
		18	LEVELM-E1_CONN
		19	LEVELC-O0_CONN
		20	LEVELC-O1_CONN
		21	LEVELC-E0_CONN
		22	LEVELC-E1_CONN
		23	LEVELK-O0_CONN
		24	LEVELK-O1_CONN
		25	LEVELK-E0_CONN
		26	LEVELK-E1_CONN
		27	GND
		28	FEED2_CN
		29	SBSY_CN

Previous



Next



Go Back

RIP / video boards

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
		30	GND_RESET
		31	STATUS
		32	FDRDY
		33	CPRDY
		34	START
		35	CBSY
		36	PDRDY
		37	STCLK
		38	READY
		39	COMMAND
		40	GND
Jser1		1	GND
		2	TG_RXD1
		3	TG_TXD1
		4	+3.3V
JLOCK1		1	NC
		2	LOCK
		3	GND
J3		1	+5V
		2	CAGE_FAN_DRV
J4		3, 4, 15, 58, 60, 79, 80	+5V
		7, 59, 23, 30, 37, 44, 51, 78	GND
J5		1	GRN_RST
		2	GND
JUSBD1		1	USB_POWER
		2	USBDEV_D1-
		3	USBDEV_D1+
		4	GND

Previous



Next



Go Back

RIP / video boards

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
J6		1	GND
		2	IC2_DATA
		3	IC2_CLK
		4	GND
		5	USB_POR
		6	PANEL_INT
		7	GND
		8	WAKE
		9	HYBERNATE
		10	PWR_BUTTON
		11	HUSB_D+
		12	INA_RESET
		13	LED_DRV_YLW
		14	TG_BEEPER
		15	MVREF_VTX_SR
		16	GND
		17	HUSB_D-
		18	+3.3V
		19	+3.3V
		20	+5V_CONT
J7	NETWORK		
J8		1	+5V_CONT
		2	GND
J9		1	GRN_RST_T
		2	+V_RTC
		3	GND
		4	PROC_XRTAL_1
		5	PROX_XTAL_4
J12		1	I2C DATA TERM
		2	GND
		3	IC2 CLK TERM
		4	CPU_GREEN_INT
JCONF		1	PLL_CFG
		2	+1.8V
		3	PLL_CFG2

Previous



Next



Go Back

Printhead controller board

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
CN1	Yellow printhead	1	HD5V
		2	GND
		3	HD5V
		4	GND
		5	HD5V
		6	GND
		7	HD5V
		8	GND
		9	HD5V
		10	GND
		11	HD3V
		12	SO-Y
		13	SCK-Y
		14	STROBE-Y
		15	DATA_Y0
		16	DATA_Y1
		17	DATA_Y2
		18	DATA_Y3
		19	HSYNC-Y
		20	LOAD_Y
		21	GND
		22	CLOCK-N-Y
		23	CLOCK-P-Y
		24	GND

Previous



Next



Go Back

Printhead controller board

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
CN2	Cyan printhead	1	USB +5 V dc
		2	USB D-
		1	HD5V
		2	GND
		3	HD5V
		4	GND
		5	HD5V
		6	GND
		7	HD5V
		8	GND
		9	HD5V
		10	GND
		11	HD3V
		12	SO-C
		13	SCK-C
		14	STROBE-C
		15	DATA_C0
		16	DATA_C1
		17	DATA_C2
		18	DATA_C3
		19	HSYNC-C
		20	LOAD_C
		21	GND
		22	CLOCK-N-C
		23	CLOCK-P-C
		24	GND

Previous



Next



Go Back

Printhead controller board

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
CN3	Magenta printhead	1	USB +5 V dc
		2	USB D-
		1	HD5V
		2	GND
		3	HD5V
		4	GND
		5	HD5V
		6	GND
		7	HD5V
		8	GND
		9	HD5V
		10	GND
		11	HD3V
		12	SO-M
		13	SCK-M
		14	STROBE-M
		15	DATA_M0
		16	DATA_M1
		17	DATA_M2
		18	DATA_M3
		19	HSYNC-M
		20	LOAD_M
		21	GND
		22	CLOCK-N-M
		23	CLOCK-P-M
		24	GND

Previous



Next



Go Back

Printhead controller board

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
CN4	Black printhead	1	HD5V
		2	GND
		3	HD5V
		4	GND
		5	HD5V
		6	GND
		7	HD5V
		8	GND
		9	HD5V
		10	GND
		11	HD3V
		12	SO-K
		13	SCK-K
		14	STROBE-K
		15	DATA_K0
		16	DATA_K1
		171	DATA_K2
		18	DATA_K3
		19	HSYNC-K
		20	LOAD_K
		21	GND
		22	CLOCK-N-K
		23	CLOCK-P-K
		24	GND
CN5	Engine board	1	MBUSY_IN
		2	SUBRXD
		3	SUBTXD
		4	MOTOR_CLK1
		5	MOTOR_CLK2
		6	MOTOR_CLK3
		7	MOTOR_CLK4
		8	GND
		9	HTNB1
		10	PEPCNG
		11	GND
		12	THETALED
		13	PRG_SW
		14	LDPRG

Previous



Next



Go Back

Printhead controller board

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
CN6	Fuser entry sensor	1	GND
		2	FUIN_SW
		3	LDPRG
CN7	Paper exit,	1	GND
		2	PEX_SW
		3	IDPRG
	Bin full sensors	4	GND
		5	STACK_SW
		6	+5V
CN8	Theta sensor	1	A
		2	THETA
		3	GND
CN9	N.C		
CN 10			
CN11	HVPS	1	VCC24VFAN
		2	GND
		3	HV24V_2
		4	HINB
		5	DACLK
		6	DASO
		7	DARIN
		8	DA_LAT
CN12	N.C		
CN13	OPTION	1	ADR0
		2	ADR1
		3	OPTION_RST
		4	OPTION_RXD
		5	OPTION_TXD
		6	OPT_24V
		7	OPT_24V
		8	GND
		9	GND
		10	OPT_5V
		11	GND

Previous



Next



Go Back

Printhead controller board

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
CN14	Density sensor	1	GLED
		2	VMON
		3	GND
		4	+5V
		5	VOUT
CN15	LVPS	1	+5V_IN
		2	+5V_GND
		3	+24V_IN
		4	+24V_GND
	Engine board	5	+24VSW
CN16	LVPS	1	+24V_GND
		2	HV25V
		3	SLEEP1
		4	SLEEP2
		5	HT1
		6	HT2
		7	HT3
		8	ZEROCRS
CN17	Toner sensor K	1	TNSETK
		2	k-k
		3	GND
		4	TSZANK
		5	+5V
	Toner sensor C	6	TNSETC
		7	k-k
		8	GND
		9	TSZANC
		10	+5V
CN18	Toner sensor Y	1	TNSETY
		2	k-k
		3	GND
		4	TSZANY
		5	+5V
	Toner sensor M	6	TNSETM
		7	k-k
		8	GND
		9	TSZANM
		10	+5V

Previous



Next



Go Back

Printhead controller board

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
CN21 RIP board		1	VCLK-Y
		2	GND
		3	VCLK-M
		4	GND
		5	VCLK-C
		6	GND
		7	VCLK-K
		8	GND
CN22	RIP board	1	GND
		2	VSYN-Y
		3	VSYN-C
		4	VSYN-M
		5	VSYN-K
		6	HSYN-Y
		7	HSYN-C
		8	HSYN-M
		9	HSYN-K
		10	GND
		11	LEVELY-O0

Previous



Next



Go Back

Printhead controller board

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
CN22 - continued	RIP Board - continued	12	LEVELY-O1
		13	LEVELY-E0
		14	LEVELY-E1
		15	LEVELM-O0
		16	LEVELM-O1
		17	LEVELM-E0
		18	LEVELM-E1
		19	LEVELC-O0
		20	LEVELC-O1
		21	LEVELC-E0
		22	LEVELC-E1
		23	LEVELK-O0
		24	LEVELK-O1
		25	LEVELK-E0
		26	LEVELK-E1
		27	GND
		28	FEED2
		29	SBSY
		30	FPF
		31	STATUS
		32	FDRDY
		33	CPRDY
		34	START
		35	CBSY
		36	PPRDY
		37	STCLK
		38	READY
		39	COMMAND
		40	GND

Previous

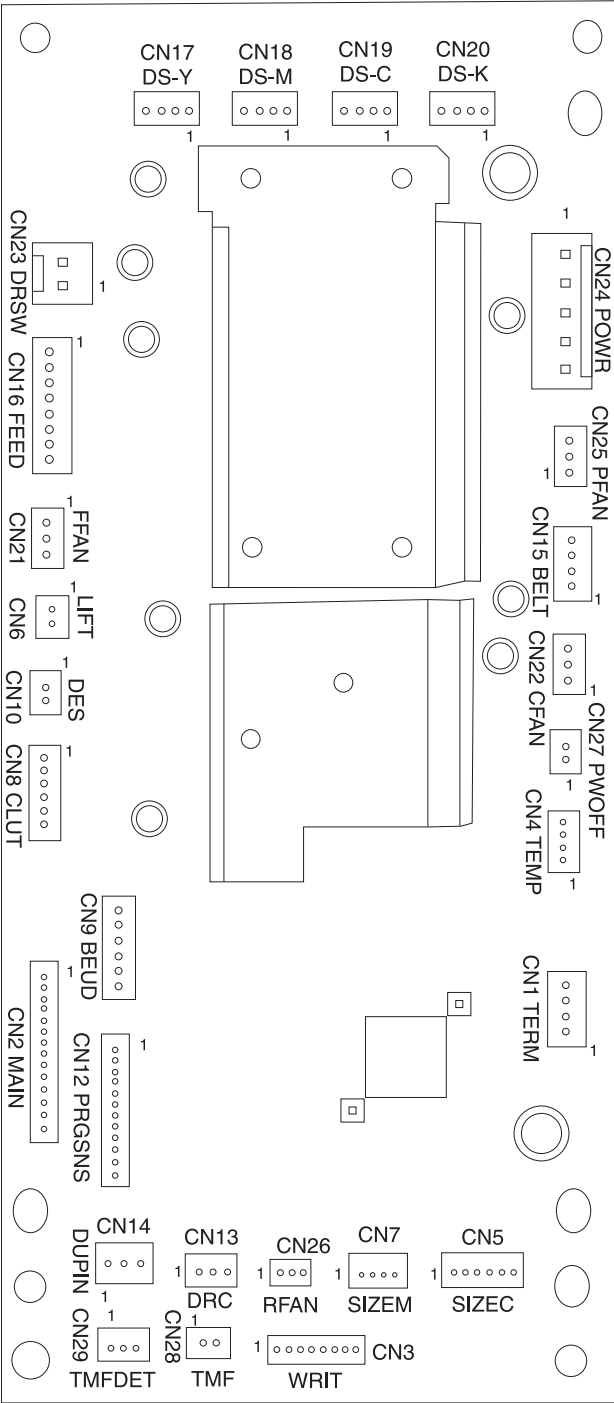


Next



Go Back

Engine Board



Previous



Next



Go Back

**Engine board**

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
CN1	N.C		
CN2	Printhead Controller	1	LDPRG
		2	PRGSW5V
		3	THETA LED
		4	GND
		5	/PCZCNG
		6	HTNB1
		7	GND
		8	MOTOR CLK4
		9	MOTOR CLK3
		10	MOTOR CLK2
		11	MOTOR CLK1
		12	TXD
		13	RXD
		14	/MBUSY_IN
CN3	N.C		
CN4	Temp humidity sensor	1	Temp S
		2	GND
		3	Humid S
		4	+5V
CN5	Paper size sensor (Std Cassette)	1	CPSIZE2
		2	PCZCNG C
		3	CPSIZE1
		4	PCZCNG C
		5	CPSIZE0
		6	PCZCNG C
CN6	Paper tray lift motor	1	PN2
		2	PN1
CN7	Paper size sensor (MPF Cassette)	1	MPSIZE2
		2	MPSIZE1
		3	PCZCNG M
		4	MPSIZE0

Engine board

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
CN8 Paperfeed clutches	Paperfeed clutches	1	VCC24V
		2	/PF1CL
		3	VCC24V
		4	/TRCL
		5	VCC24V
		6	/MLTCL
CN9	Waste toner	1	GND
		2	HTONER
		3	/LD
	Belt pos sensor	4	GND
		5	BELT U/D
		6	/LD
CN10	Duplex solenoid		DUPSOL
			GND
CN12	Full sensor	1	GND
		2	PFLIFTSW
		3	LD
	PE Sensor STD tray	4	GND
		5	PP EMP
		6	LD
	PE Sensor MPF tray	7	GND
		8	MPF DET
		9	LD
	Reg sensor	10	GND
		11	PRGSW
		12	PRGSW5V
CN13	Duplex clutch	1	DUPOUTCL
		2	
		3	GND
CN14	Exit sensor	1	GND
		2	DUP INSW
		3	+5V
CN15	Belt motor	1	1A BELT
		2	1B BELT
		3	2A BELT
		4	2B BELT

Previous



Next



Go Back

Engine board

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
CN16 Paperfeed motor / Fuser motor	Paperfeed motor		1A FEED
			1B FEED
			2A FEED
			2B FEED
	Fuser / paper exit motor		1A FUSER
			1B FUSER
			2A FUSER
			2B FUSER
CN17 Motor	Y Motor	1	DSYMOY -A
		2	DSYMOY -B
		3	DSYMOY -A
		4	DSYMOY -B
CN18 Motor	M Motor	1	DSMMOY -A
		2	DSMMOY -B
		3	DSMMOY -A
		4	DSMMOY -B
CN19 Motor	C Motor	1	DSCMOY -A
		2	DSCMOY -B
		3	DSCMOY -A
		4	DSCMOY -B
CN20 Motor	K Motor	1	DSKMOY -A
		2	DSKMOY -B
		3	DSKMOY -A
		4	DSKMOY -B
CN21	Fuser fan	1	FFAN
		2	FFALM
		3	GND
CN22	Main fan	1	CFAN
		2	CFALM
		3	GND
CN23	Main switch	1	+24V PR
		2	+24V PR
CN24	LVPS	1	+5V IN
		2	+5V GND
		3	+24V PR
		4	+24V GND
		5	+24 V

Previous



Next



Go Back

Engine board

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
CN25	Power supply fan	1	PSFAN
		2	PSFALM
		3	GND
CN26	Rear fan	1	REAFAN
		2	REAFALM
		3	GND
CN27	Remote switch	1	GND
		2	P OFF
CN28	MPF clutch	1	TMPCL
		2	GND
CN29 t	MPF paper out	1	GND
		2	TMFDET
		3	LD1

Previous



Next



Go Back

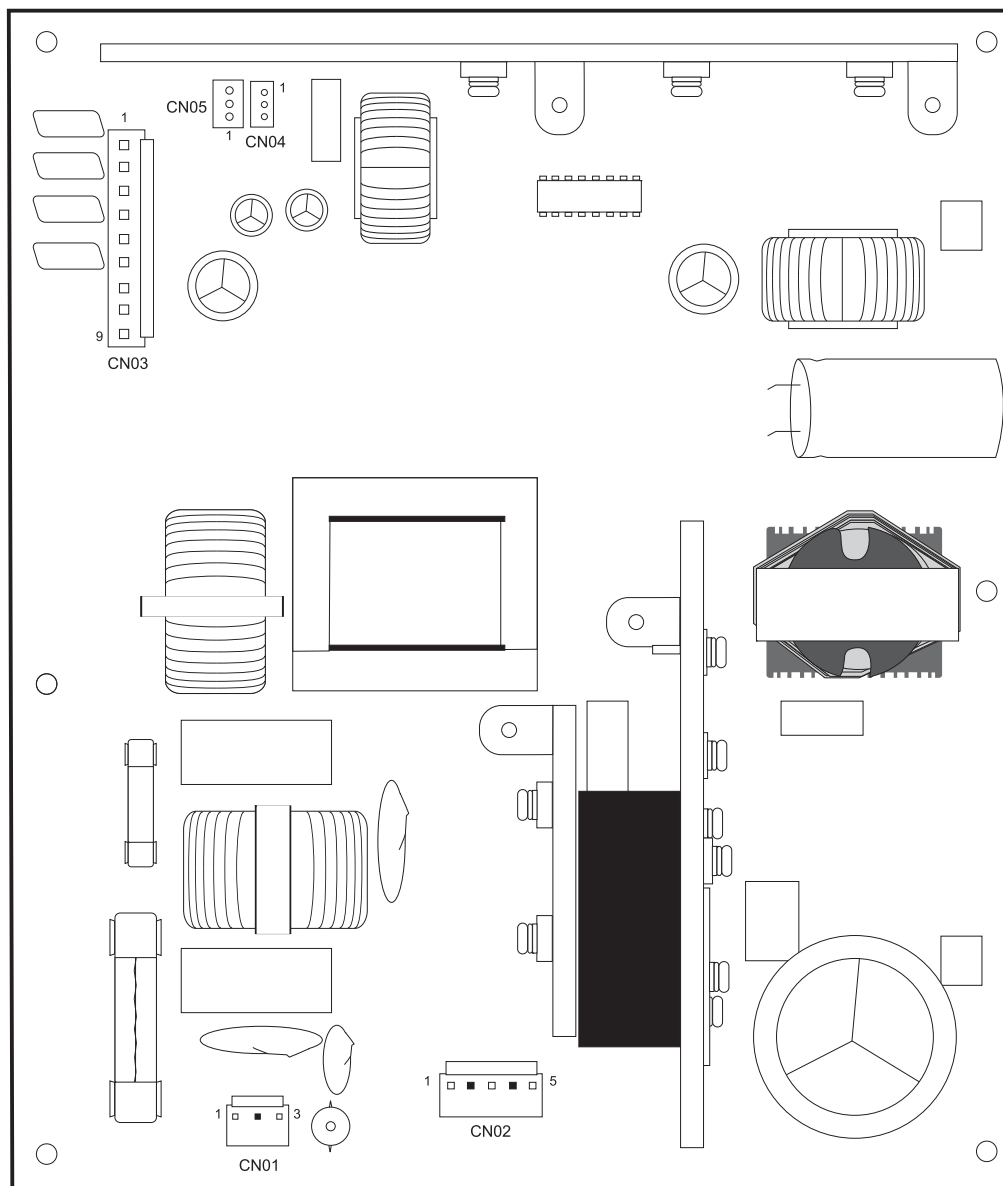
LVPS

Previous



Next

Go Back



LVPS board

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
CN01	Main switch	1	AC-L
		2	
		3	AC-N
CN02	Fuser sensor	1	COM
		2	HT3
		3	HT2
		4	HT1

LVPS board

Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
CN03	RIP Board	1	+5V-
		2	GND
	Printhead controller board	3	+5V-
		4	GND
		5	+24V
		6	GND
	Engine board	7	+5V-
		8	GND
		9	+24V
		10	GND
CN04	Printhead controller board	1	ACXerox-P
		2	Heater3N
		3	Heater2N
		4	Heater1N
		5	Sleep2
		6	Sleep1
		7	HT24
		8	GND
	Engine board	9	FAN GND
		10	FAN ARM
		11	FAN
CN05	RIP Board	1	RL_OFF-P
		2	RL_ON-P
		3	GND
		4	5V-SB
CN06	Power supply fan	1	FAN
		2	FAN ARM
		3	FAN GND

Previous



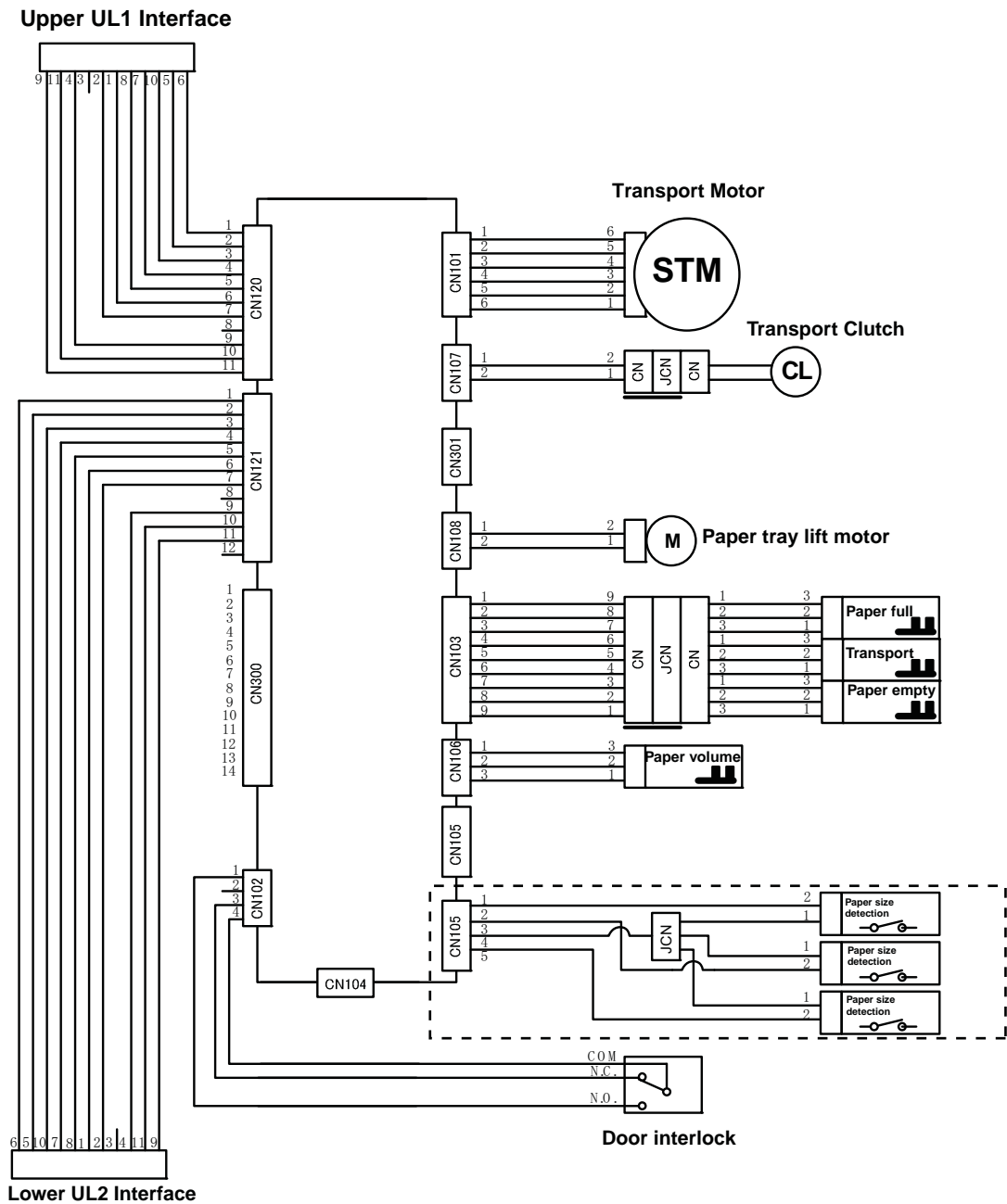
Next



Go Back

Option feeder locations

Option feeder layout



Previous



Next



Go Back

Option board layout

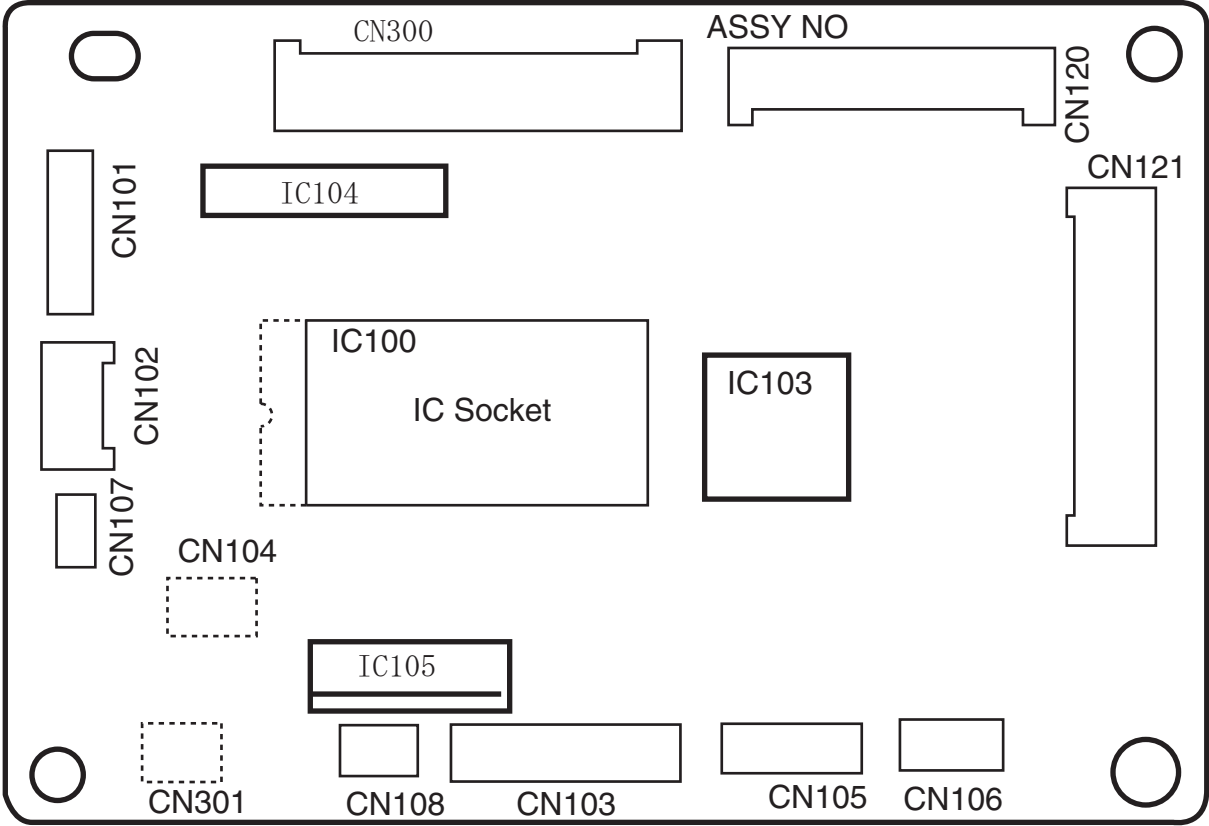
Previous



Next



Go Back



Option board connector values

Previous



Next



Go Back

Connector	Pin	Signal	Signal	Pin	Connector	Parts Name
CN101	1	/B		6		
	2	VAA(24V)		5		
	3	B		4		
	4	/A		3		Transport Motor
	5	VAA(24V)		2		
	6	A		1		
CN102	1	VAA/SW		1		Cover Open
	3	N.C. (Cover Open)		3		
	4	VAA(24V)		4		SW
	2	CGND		2		
CN103	1	CGND		9		
	2	Paper Full Sensor		8		
	3	VCC(5V)		7		
	4	CGND		6		
	5	Transport Sensor		5		
	6	VCC(5V)		4		
	7	CGND		3		
	8	Paper Empty Sensor		2		
	9	VCC(5V)		1		
CN105	1	SIZE 3		5		
	2	SIZE 2		4		
	3	CGND		3		
	4	SIZE 1		2		
	5	SIZE 0		1		
CN105	1	SIZE 3	SIZE 3	2		
	2	SIZE 2	CGND	1		Size detect SW
	3	CGND	SIZE 2	2		Size detect SW
	4	SIZE 1	CGND	1		Size detect SW
	5	N.C.	SIZE 4	2		Size detect SW
CN106	1	CGND				
	2	Paper Volume Sensor				Paper level
	3	VCC(5V)				
CN107	1	VAA		2		
	2	Paper Feed Clutch		1		
CN108	1	UD motor(+)				UD motor
	2	UD motor(-)				
CN120	1	ADR0		6		
	2	ADR1		5		
	3	/RST		10		
	4	TXD		7		
	5	RXD		8		
	6	VAA(24V)		1		
	7	VAA(24V)		2		
	8	AGND		3		
	9	AGND		4		
	10	VCC(5V)		11		
	11	CGND		9		
CN121	1	ADR0		6		
	2	ADR1		5		
	3	/RST		10		
	4	TXD		7		
	5	RXD		8		
	6	VAA(24V)		1		
	7	VAA(24V)		2		
	8	AGND		3		
	9	AGND		4		
	10	VCC(5V)		11		
	11	CGND		9		
CN300	1	ADR0	ADR0	1		
	2	ADR1	ADR1	2		
	3	/RST	/RST	3		
	4	TXD	TXD	4		
	5	RXD	RXD	5		
	6	VAA/SW	VAA(24V)	6		
	7	VAA/SW	VAA(24V)	7		
	8	AGND	AGND	8		
	9	AGND	AGND	9		
	10	VCC(5V)	VCC(5V)	10		
	11	CGND	CGND	11		
	12	OPEN_DET_H	VAA/SW	1		
	13	CENTA_DET_L	CGND	2		
	14	VAA/SW	N.C. (開検知)	3		
CN301	1	VAA	N.C.	4		
	2	PICK UP SOL				

Previous



Next



Go Back

6. Preventive maintenance

This chapter describes procedures for printer preventive maintenance. Follow these recommendations to help prevent problems and maintain optimum performance.

Safety inspection guide

The purpose of this inspection guide is to aid you in identifying unsafe conditions.

If any unsafe conditions exist, find out how serious the hazard could be and if you can continue before you correct the hazard.

Check the following items:

- Damaged, missing, or altered parts, especially in the area of the On/Off switch and the power supply
- Damaged, missing, or altered covers, especially in the area of the top cover and the power supply cover
- Possible safety exposure from any non-Lexmark attachments

Lubrication specifications

Lubricate only when parts are replaced or as needed, not on a scheduled basis. Use of lubricants other than those specified can cause premature failure. Some unauthorized lubricants may chemically attack polycarbonate parts. Use IBM no. 10 oil, P/N 1280443 (Approved equivalents: Mobil DTE27, Shell Tellus 100, Fuchs Renolin MR30), IBM no. 23 grease (Approved equivalent Shell Darina 1), and grease, P/N 99A0394 to lubricate appropriate areas. Use Nyogel type 774 to lubricate the Fuser Drive Assembly and Nyogel 744 to lubricate the ITU and Cartridge Drive assemblies.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Scheduled maintenance

There are two maintenance kits available for the C925 printer:

300K paperpath maintenance kit (40X6372). It contains the following parts:

- 2 Paperfeed roll
- 2 Feed roll
- 2 Separator roll
- MPF roll
- MPF pad
- Upper registration roll
- Lower registration roll
- Paper exit roll

100K MPF maintenance kit (40X6457). This kit contains the MPF roll and a MPF pad.

In addition to these two kits, cleaning the paperfeed rolls in the paperfeed unit will fix many paperfeed issues. Use a lint free cloth to clean the rolls. The cloth can be slightly dampened.

Transfer belt kit - The transfer belt kit (40X6011) is a customer replaceable part. Included in the kit is the transfer roll kit. The approximate yield for the transfer belt kit is 100,000 cycles.

Fuser - The fuser is a customer replaceable part. There are two fusers available. The part number for the 110 V fuser is 40X6013, and the 220 V part number is 40X6093. The approximate yield for the fusers is 120,000 cycles.

Imaging units - There are separate imaging units for each color on the C925. The imaging unit is composed of the developer, and photoconductor rolls. The approximate yield is 30,000 cycles.

Note: The imaging units are not FRUs.

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

7. Parts catalog

How to use this parts catalog

The following legend is used in the parts catalog:

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach - OR - Units/option	Units/ FRU	Description
-----------	-------------	--------------------------------------	---------------	-------------

- **Asm-index:** Identifies the assembly and the item in the diagram. For example, 3-1 indicates Assembly 3 and item number 1 in the table.
- **Part number:** Identifies the unique number that identifies this FRU.
- **Units/mach:** Refers to the number of units actually used in the base machine or product.
- **Units/option:** Refers to the number of units in a particular option. It does not include the rest of the base machine.
- **Units/FRU:** Refers to the number of units packaged together and identified by the part number.
- **NS:** (Not shown) in the Asm-Index column indicates that the part is procurable but is not pictured in the illustration.
- **PP:** (Parts Packet) in the parts description column indicates the part is contained in a parts packet.
- Model information used in the parts catalog:

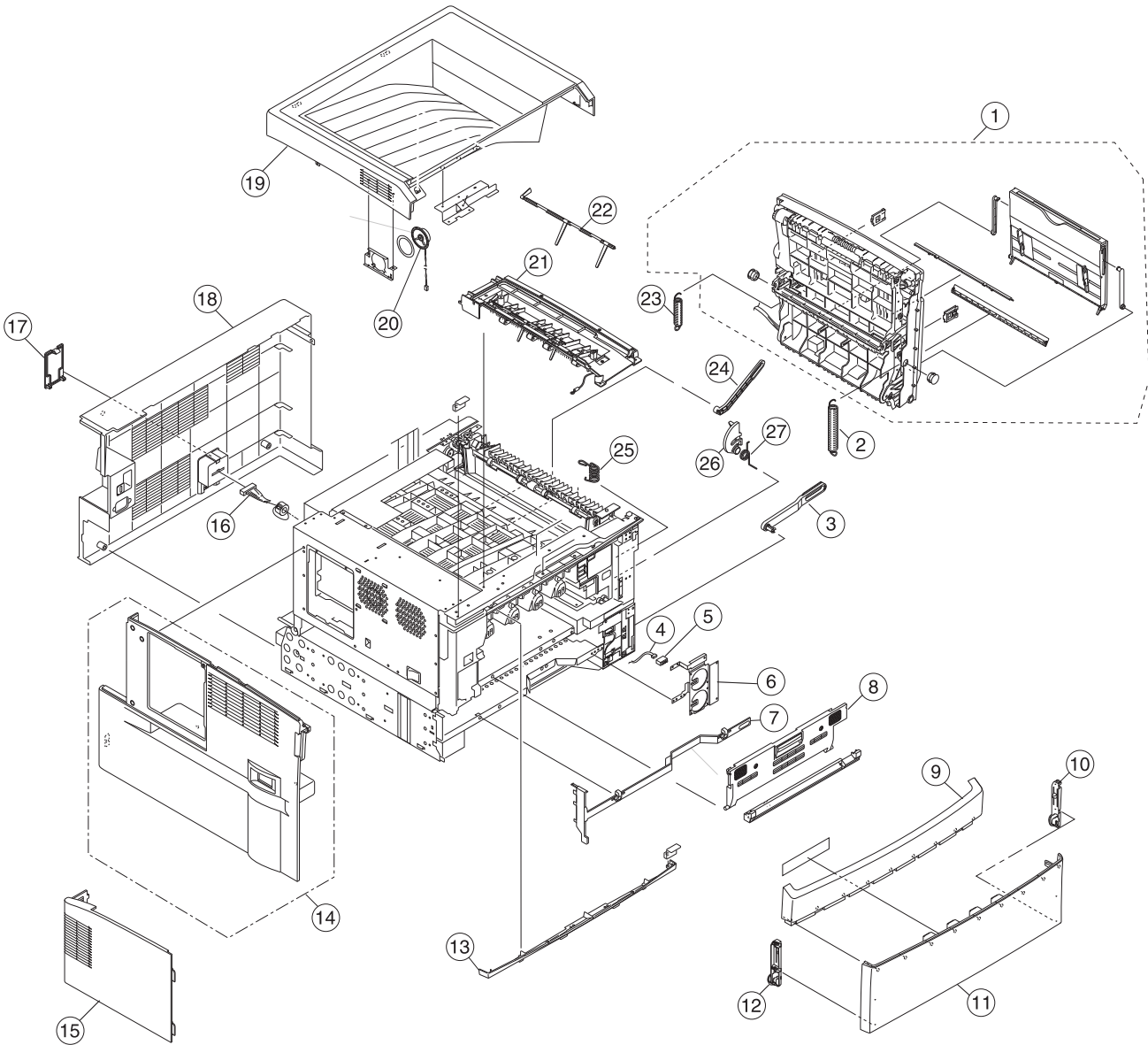
Abbreviation used	Machine type and model	Description
030	5041-030	SFP w / Duplex

[Previous](#)

[Next](#)

[Go Back](#)

Assembly 1: Cover1



Previous



Next



Go Back

Assembly 1: Cover 1

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description
1-1	40X6126	1	1	Complete Duplex
2	40X6272	1	1	A/S link arm spring
3	40X6268	1	1	A/S link arm
4	40X6120	1	1	Paper size sensor cable
5	40X6114	1	1	Paper size sensor
6	40X6354	1	1	Sensor frame
7	40X6121	1	1	Tray stop
8	40X6169	1	1	Transfer belt door (DS Lock)
9	40X6281	1	1	Front logo
10	40X6282	1	1	Right hinge
11	40X6280	1	1	Front cover
12	40X6283	1	1	Left hinge
13	40X6285	1	1	Op panel bottom cover
14	40X6122	1	1	Left cover
15	40X6124	1	1	Access cover
16	40X6369	1	1	Option cable
17	40X6125	1	1	Option cover
18	40X6123	1	1	Rear cover
19	40X6279	1	1	Top cover
20	40X7117	1	1	Speaker
21	40X6004	1	1	Op panel paper exit guide
22	40X6417	1	1	Output bin full lever
23	40X6273	1	1	B/S link arm spring
24	40X6269	1	1	B/S link arm
25	40X6270	1	1	Safety switch spring
26	40X6267	1	1	Release link
27	40X6271	1	1	Release spring
NS	40X6011	1	1	Transfer belt
NS	40X6403	1	1	ISP RIP Cover
NS	40X6499	1	1	Cover 1 screw parts pack

Previous

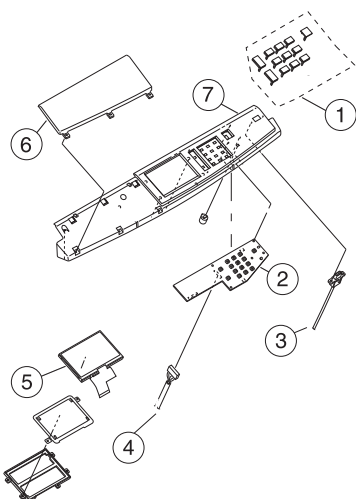


Next



Go Back

Assembly 2: Cover 2



Previous



Next



Go Back

Assembly 2: Cover 2

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description
1	40X6379	1	1	Button kit parts pack
2	40X7115	1	1	UICC (user interface controller) card
3	40X6405	1	1	RIP - USB Cable
4	40X6431	1	1	RIP-Operator panel cable
5	40X7116	1	1	4.3" Touchscreen display
6	40X6284	1	1	Op panel bezel cover
7	40X6378	1	1	Upper op panel cover
NS	40X6549	1	1	USB - UICC Cable
NS	40X6873	1	1	Cover 2 screw parts pack

Previous



Next



Go Back

Assembly 3: Duplex components 1

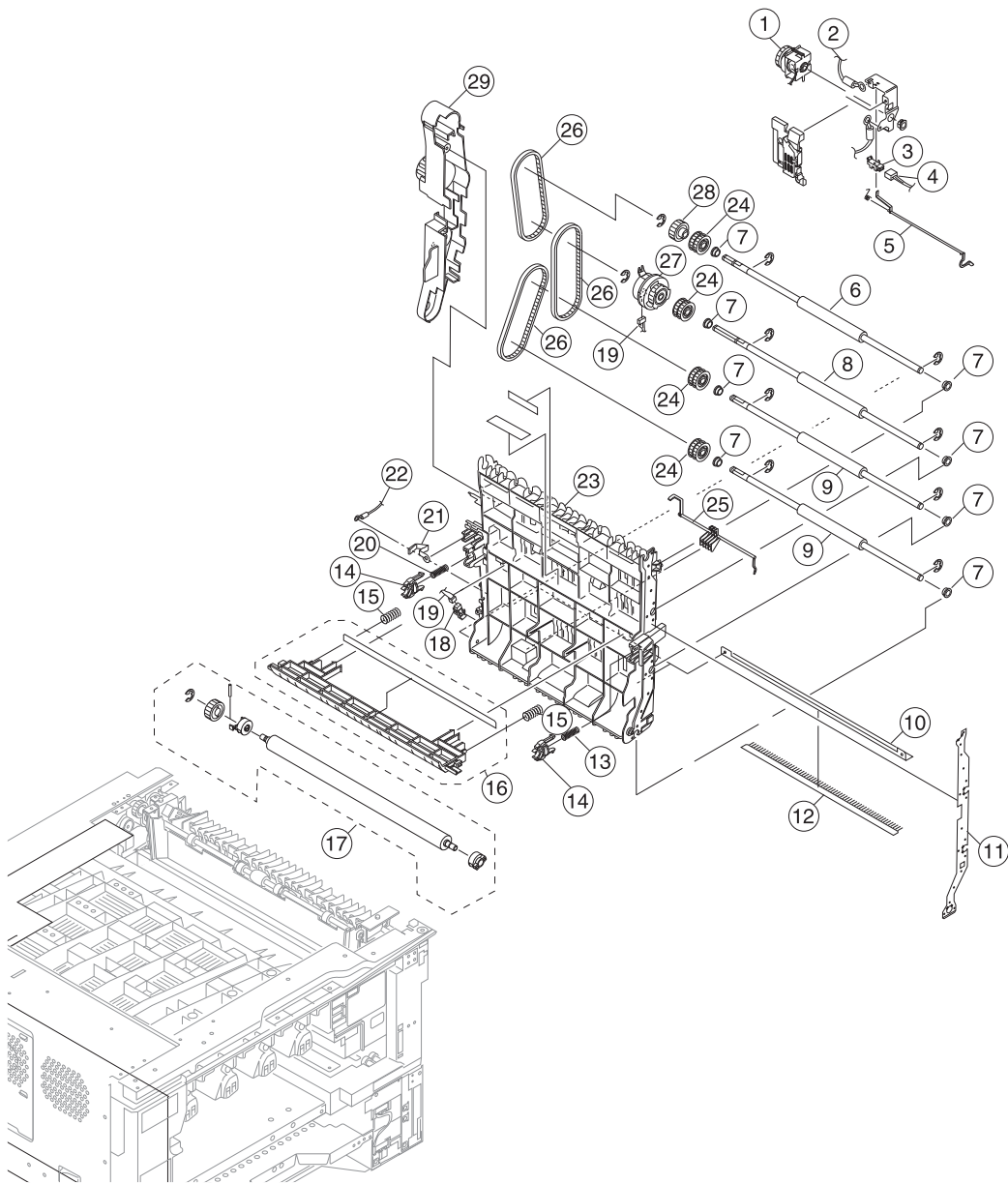
Previous



Next



Go Back



Assembly 3: Duplex components 1

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description
1	40X6419	1	1	MPF Clutch
2	40X6259	1	1	Duplex ground cable
3	40X1104	8	1	Photo interruptor
4	40X6416	1	1	MPF - Engine board cable
5	40X6982	1	1	MPF paper empty lever
6	40X6152	1	1	A/S Carrying roller
7	40X6147	8	1	Duplex roller bushing
8	40X6153	1	1	B/S Carrying roller
9	40X6154	2	1	C/S Carrying roller
10	40X6277	1	1	Discharge brush plate
11	40X6148	1	1	Duplex ground plate
12	40X6260	1	1	Duplex static brush
13	40X6159	1	1	F2/S Transfer spring
14	40X6143	2	1	Transfer roll bushing
15	40X6151	2	1	Roller guide spring
16	40X6258	1	1	Roller guide
17	40X6012	1	1	Transfer roll
18	40X1104	8	1	Photo interruptor
19	40X6158	1	1	Duplex clutch cable
20	40X6150	1	1	2/S Transfer spring
21	40X6149	1	1	Transfer contact plate
22	40X6259	1	1	Duplex ground cable
23	40X6142	1	1	Inner duplex cover
24	40X6144	4	1	Duplex carrying gear
25	40X6145	1	1	Paper exit sensor lever
26	40X6155	3	1	Duplex timing belt
27	40X6157	1	1	Duplex clutch
28	40X6146	1	1	Drive gear
29	40X6257	1	1	Carry cover
NS	40X6499	1	1	Cover 1 screw parts pack

Previous



Next



Go Back

Assembly 4: Duplex components 2

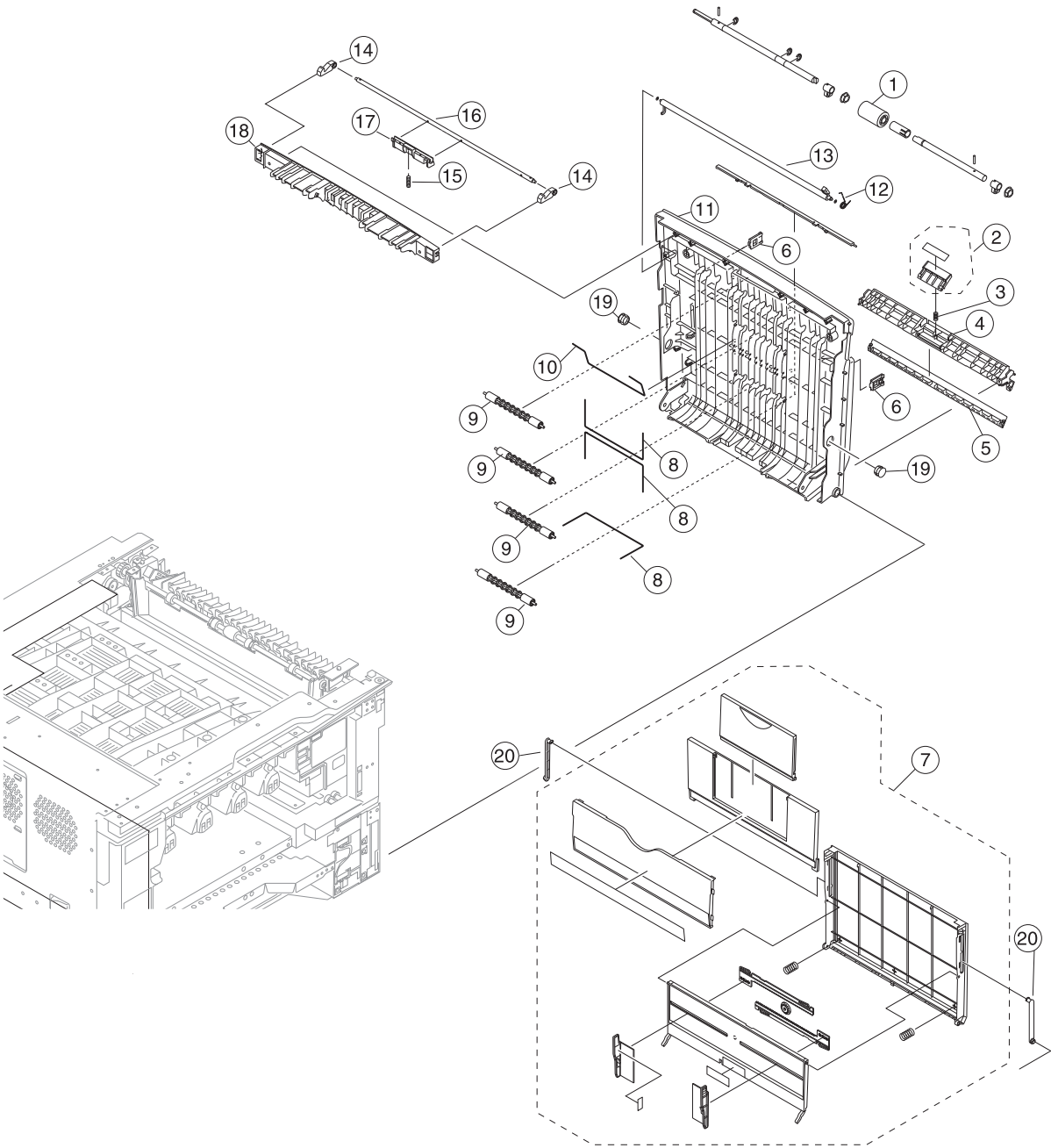
Previous



Next



Go Back



Assembly 4: Duplex components 2t

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description
1	40X6578	1	1	MPF roll
2	40X6457	1	2	MPF Maintenance kit
3	40X6412	1	1	MPF separator spring
4	40X6411	1	1	MPF pad holder
5	40X6415	1	1	MPF bottom cover
6	40X6414	1	1	MPF catch
7	40X6141	1	1	Sub tray
8	40X6136	1	1	A/S pushing spring
9	40X6137	4	1	Duplex cover roller
10	40X6135	1	1	B/S pushing spring
11	40X6134	1	1	Right cover
12	40X6133	1	1	Safety spring
13	40X6127	1	1	Safety switch rod
14	40X6128	2	1	Door lever lock
15	40X6131	1	1	Lever open spring
16	40X6130	1	1	Lever shaft
17	40X6129	1	1	Door lever
18	40X6132	1	1	Lever guide
NS	40X6418	1	1	MPF roller bushing
NS	40X6499	1	1	Cover 1 screw parts pack

Previous



Next



Go Back

Assembly 5: Paper exit

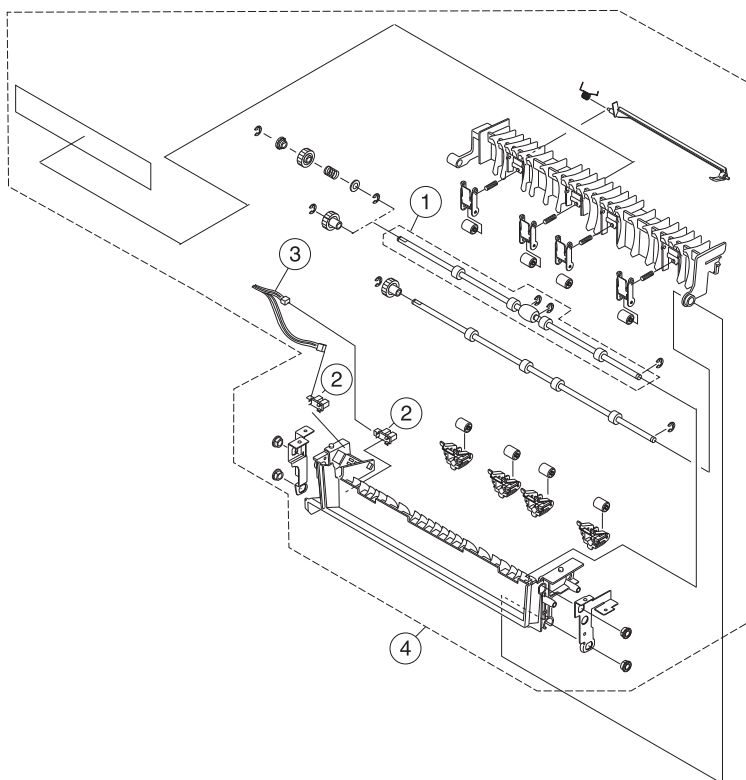
Previous



Next



Go Back



Assembly 5: Paper exit

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description
1	40X6579	1	1	Paper exit roller
2	40X1104	8	1	Photo interruptor
3	40X6168	1	1	Exit sensor cable
4	40X6167	1	1	Paper exit guide

Previous

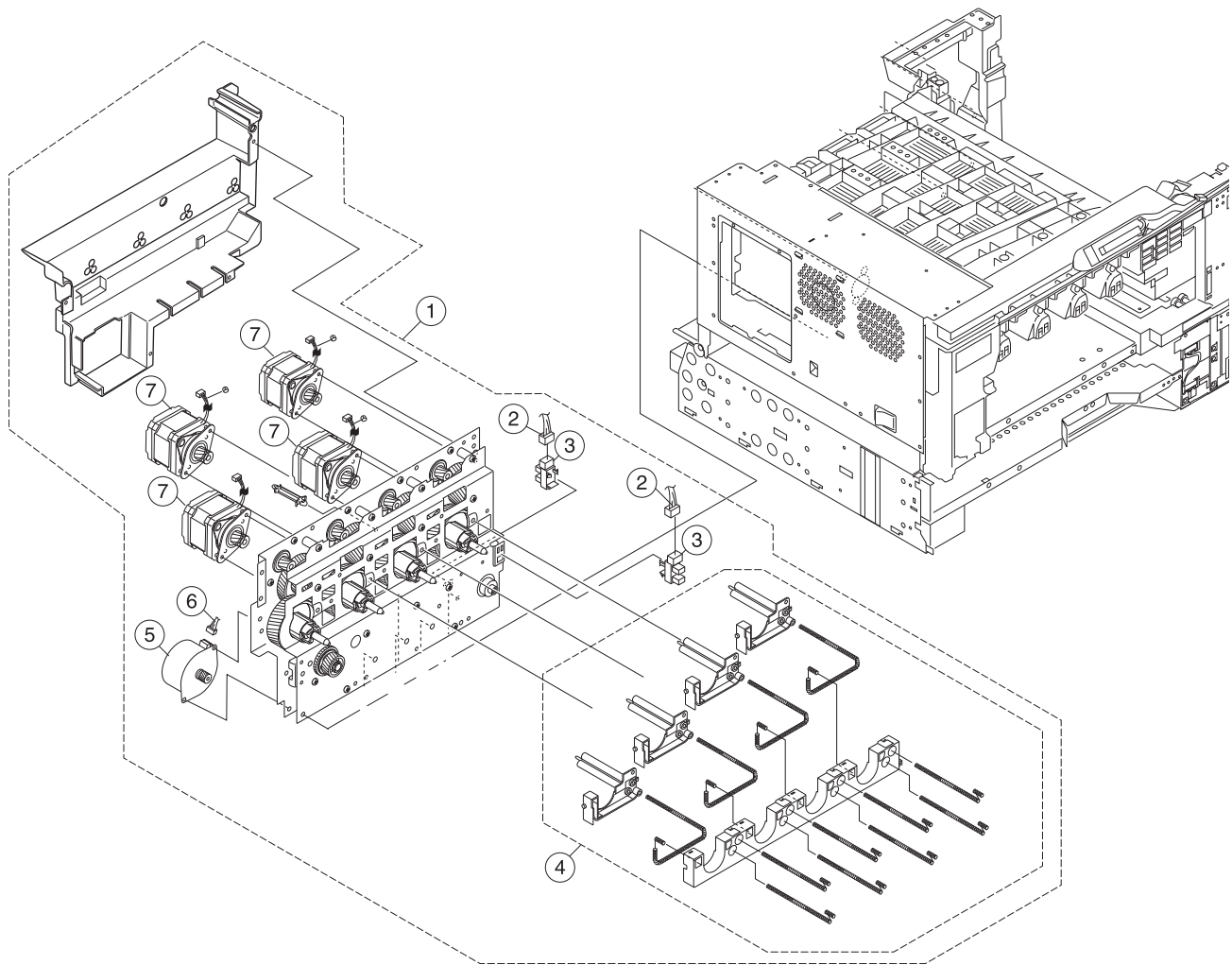


Next



Go Back

Assembly 6: Base 1

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Assembly 6: Base 1

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description
1	40X6173	1	1	Main unit drive
2	40X6261	1	1	Photo interrupter cable
3	40X1104	8	1	Photo interrupter
4	40X6160	1	1	Sub frame
5	40X6162	1	1	Belt motor
6	40X6262	1	1	Belt motor cable
7	40X6161	4	1	Drive unit motor
NS	40X7052	1	1	Base 1 screw parts pack

Previous

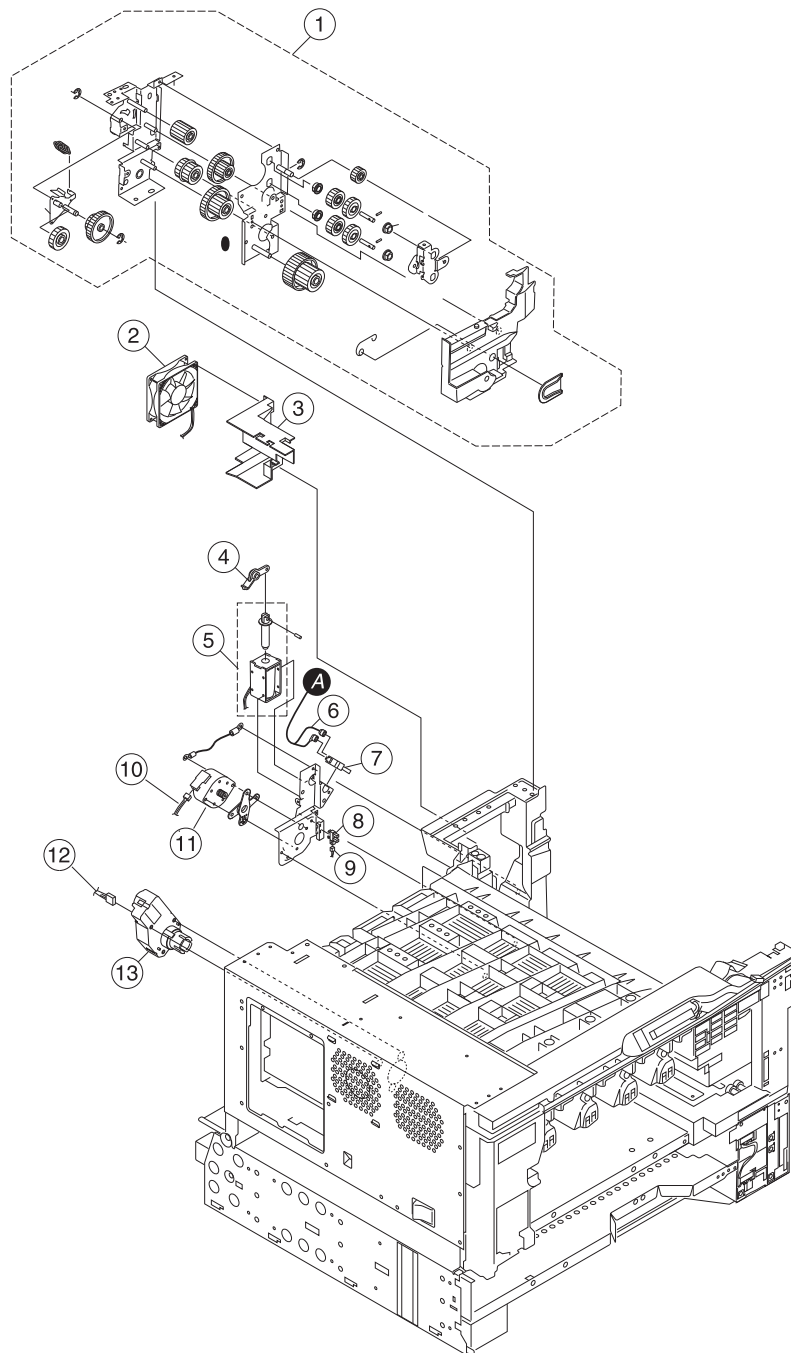


Next



Go Back

Assembly 7: Base 2

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Assembly 7: Base 2

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description
1	40X6163	1	1	Sub unit drive
2	40X6171	1	1	Fuser fan
3	40X6170	1	1	Fuser duct
4	40X6355	1	1	Exit solenoid bracket
5	40X6165	1	1	Exit drive unit solenoid
6	40X6368			Engine power supply (Door interlock) cable
7	40X6166	1	1	Door open switch
8	40X1104	8	1	Photo interrupter
9	40X6278	1	1	Fuser exit sensor cable
10	40X6367	1	1	Engine paperfeed motor cable (Paper exit unit)
11	40X6164	1	1	Exit drive unit motor
12	40X6209	1	1	Tray lift motor cable
13	40X6172	1	1	Paper tray lift motor
NS	40X7442	1	1	Base 2 screw parts pack

Previous

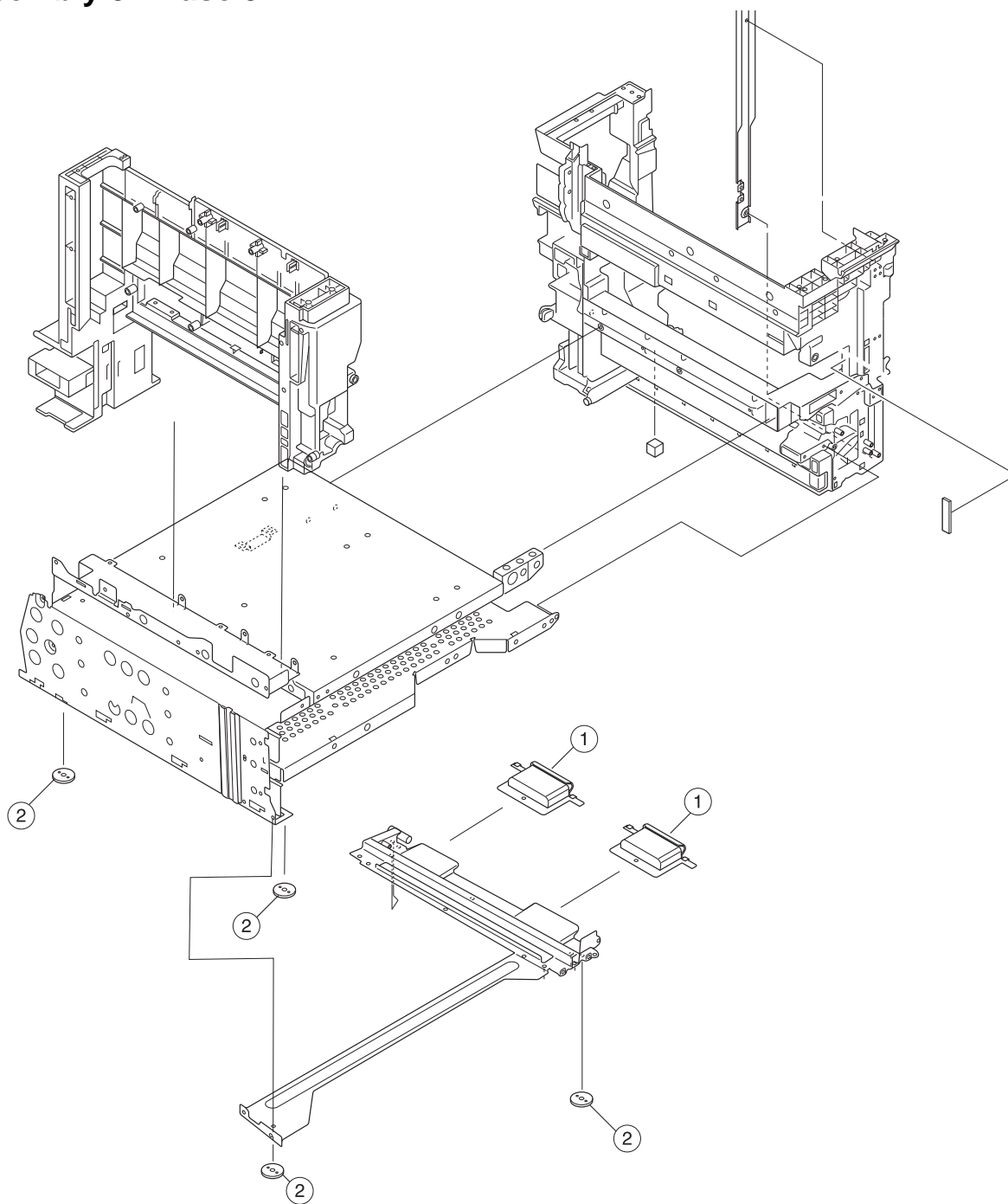


Next



Go Back

Assembly 8: Base 3

[Previous](#)

Next



[Go Back](#)

Assembly 8:

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description
1	40X6174	2	1	Handle cover
2	40X6175	4	1	Bottom foot
NS	40X6421	2	1	Rubber grip pad

Previous

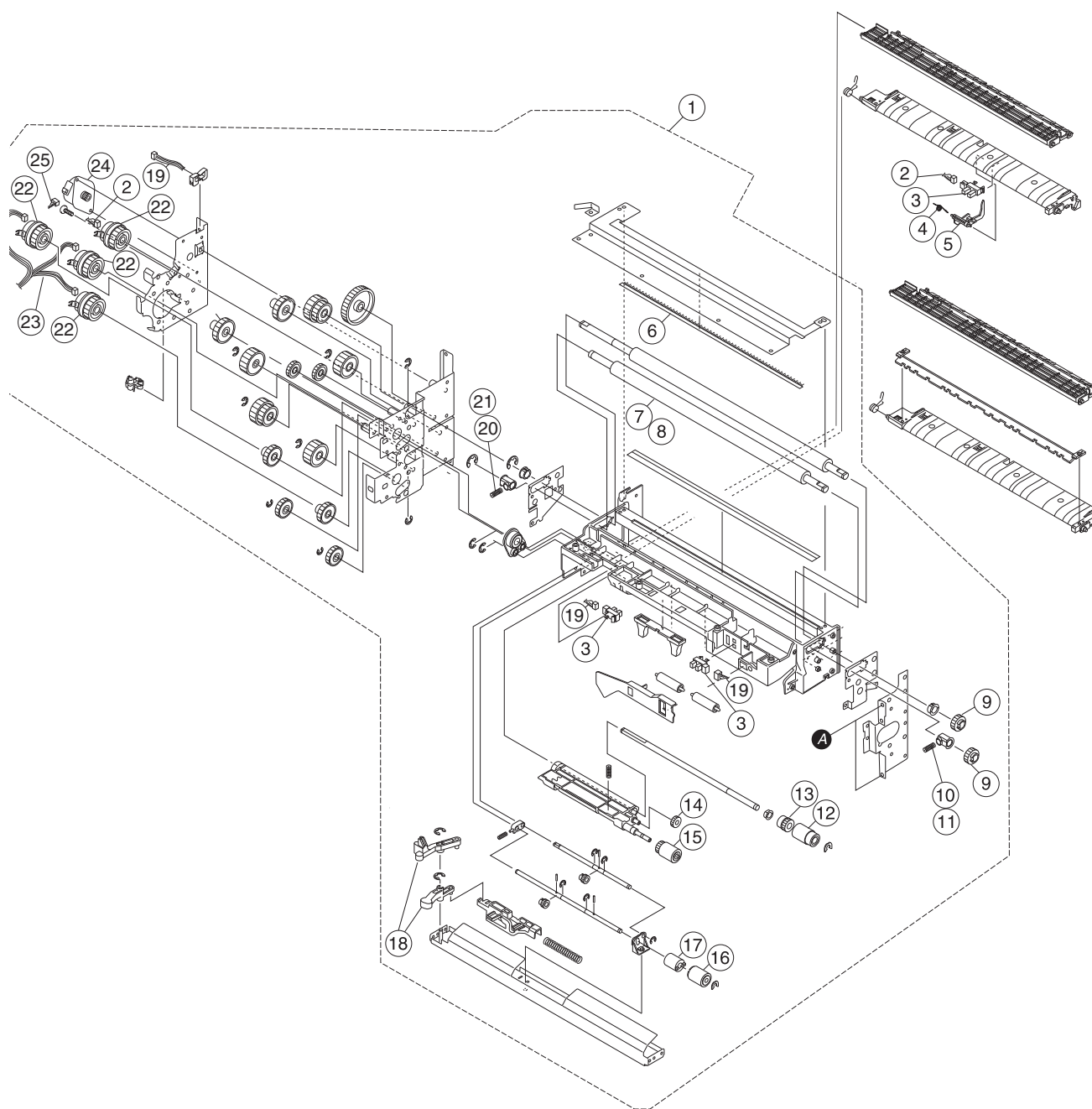


Next



Go Back

Assembly 9: Paperfeed

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Assembly 9: Paper feed

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description
1	40X6176	1	1	Paperfeed unit
2	40X6193	1	1	Registration sensor cable
3	40X1104	8	1	Photo interruptor
4	40X6189	1	1	Registration sensor actuator spring
5	40X6188	1	1	Registration sensor actuator
6	40X6195	1	1	Static discharge brush
7	40X6581	1	1	Standard registration roller
8	40X6580	1	1	MPF registration roller
9	40X6185	2	1	Registration gear
10	40X6183	1	1	Lower registration spring
11	40X6184	1	1	Upper registration spring
12	40X6179	2	1	Feed roll
13	40X6177	2	1	Feed roll gear
14	40X6178	2	1	Pickup gear
15	40X6180	2	1	Pick roll
16	40X6186	2	1	Separator roll
17	40X6187	2	1	Torque limiter
18	40X6181	2	1	Pickup lever A
19	40X6190	1	1	Registration sensor cable
20	40X6422	1	1	Upper registration spring
21	40X6423	1	1	Lower registration spring
22	40X6191	4	1	Paperfeed clutch
23	40X6194	1	1	Paperfeed clutch cable
24	40X6192	1	1	Paperfeed unit motor
25	40X6367	1	1	Engine paperfeed cable
NS	40X6372	1	1	Paperfeed maintenance kit
NS	40X7447	1	1	Paper feed screw parts pack

Previous



Next



Go Back

Assembly 10: Electrical 1

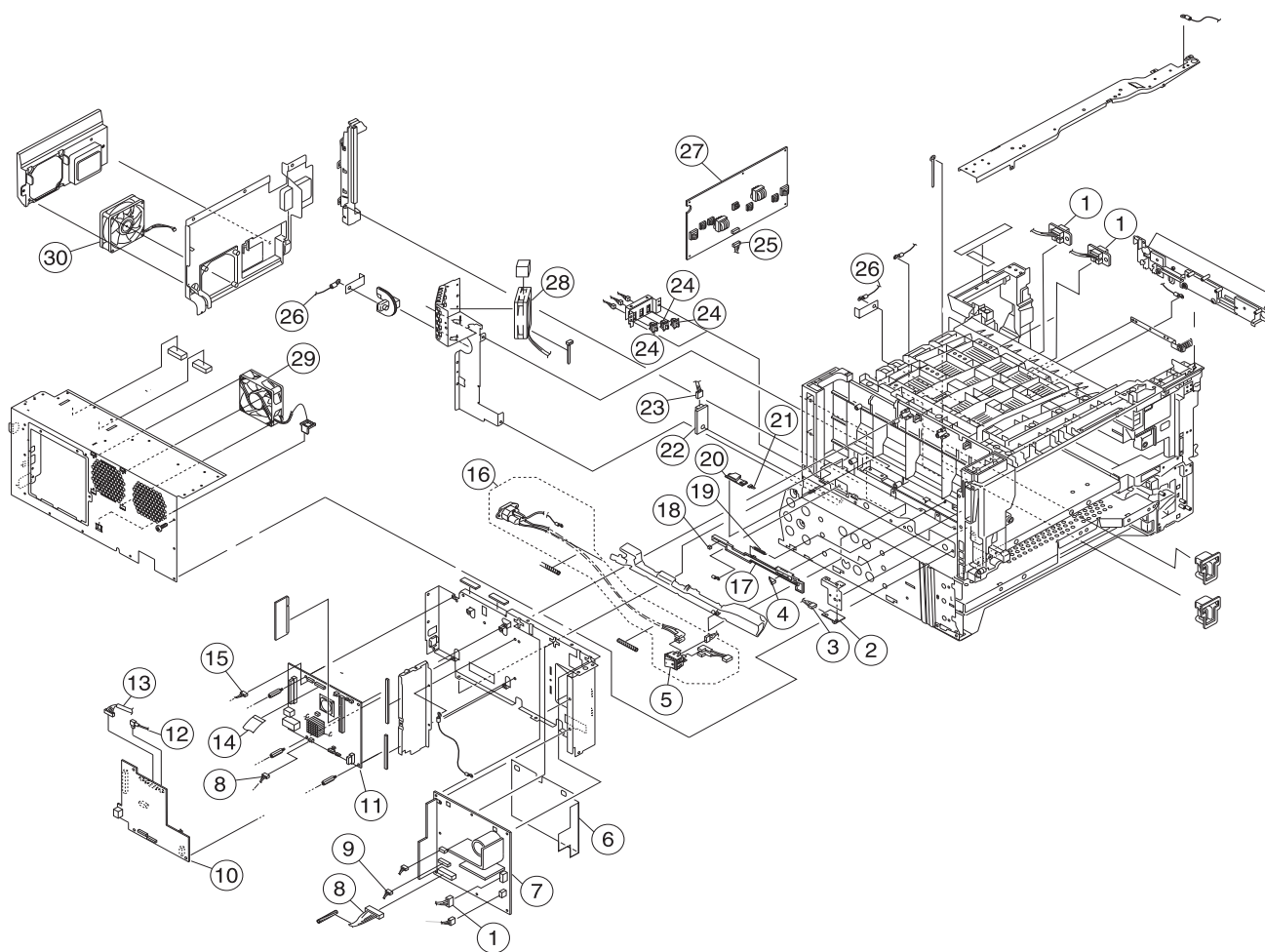
Previous



Next



Go Back



Assembly 10: Electrical 1

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description
1	40X6211	1	1	110V Fuser power cable
1	40X6440	1	1	220V Fuser power cable
2	40X6197	1	1	Theta sensor
3	40X6198	1	1	Theta sensor cable
4	40X6264	1	1	B/S sensor cleaner
5	40X6371	1	1	Main power button
6	40X6213	1	1	Insulation
7	40X6204	1	1	Low voltage power supply (110V)
7	40X5984	1	1	Low voltage power supply (220V)
8	40X6368	1	1	Engine power supply cable
9	40X6210	1	1	Power supply fan cable
10	40X6287	1	1	SFP Video board
11	40X8539	1	1	RIP board
12	40X6405	1	1	RIP-USB cable
13	40X6431	1	1	RIP - UICC cable
14	40X6370	1	1	RIP print controller cable
15	40X6207	1	1	RIP cable harness
16	40X6356	1	1	Main power cable
17	40X6266	1	1	Sensor cover
18	40X6263	1	1	A/S sensor cleaner
19	40X6265	1	1	Sensor cover spring
20	40X6199	1	1	Density sensor
21	40X6201	1	1	Density sensor cable
22	40X6202	1	1	Humidity sensor
23	40X6203	1	1	Humidity sensor cable
24	40X6428	3	1	Paper size sensor
25	40X6208	1	1	HVU cable (High voltage power supply)
26	40X6425	2	1	HVT cable (Ground connection)
27	40X6212	1	1	High volt power supply
28	40X6206	1	1	Main fan
29	40X6205	1	1	Power supply fan
30	40X6427	1	1	Engine board fan
NS	40X6927	1	1	RIP cage fan
NS	40X6458	3	1	RIP - Video standoffs
NS	40X7448	1	1	Electrical screw parts pack

Previous



Next



Go Back

Assembly 11: Electrical 2

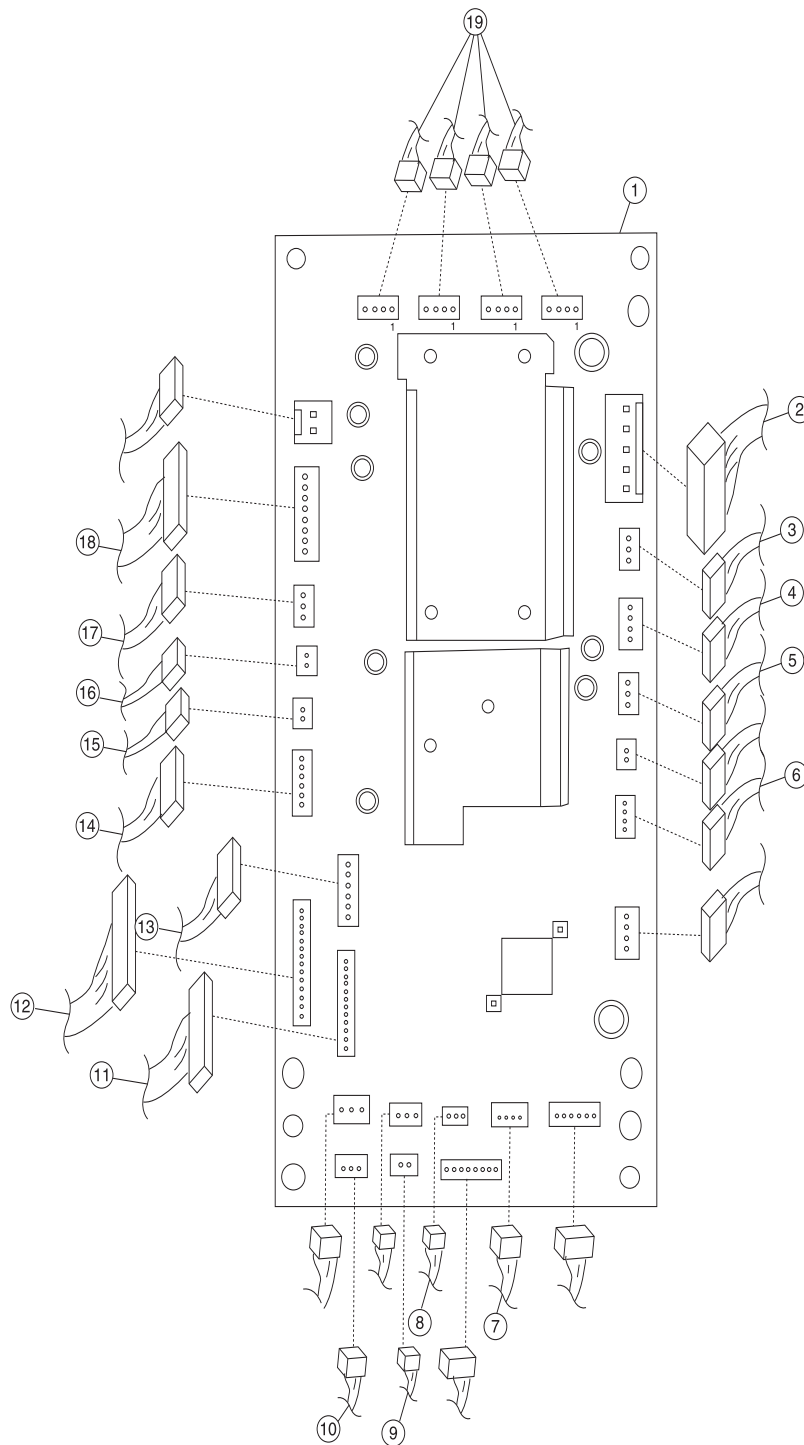
Previous



Next



Go Back



Assembly 11: Electrical 2

Asm-index	Part number	Units/ mach	Units/ FRU	Description
1	40X6196	1	1	Engine board
2	40X6368	1	1	Engine power supply cable
3	40X6210	1	1	Power supply fan cable
4	40X6262	1	1	Belt motor cable
5	40X6206	1	1	Main fan cable (fan included)
6	40X6203	1	1	Humidity sensor cable
7	40X6120	1	1	Paper size sensor cable
8	40X6427	1	1	Engine board fan cable (fan included)
9	40X6419	1	1	MPF clutch
10	40X6416	1	1	MPF-Engine board cable
11	40X6190	1	1	Registration sensor cable
12	40X6207	1	1	RIP Harness cable
13	40X6261	1	1	Photo interruptor cable (Belt up/down)
14	40X6194	1	1	Paperfeed clutch cable
15	40X6165	1	1	Exit solenoid cable (w/solenoid)
16	40X6209	1	1	Tray lift motor cable
17	40X6171	1	1	Fuser fan cable (fan included)
18	40X6367	1	1	Engine paperfeed cable
19	40X6161	1	1	Drive unit motor (w/motor)
NS	40X7454	1	1	Remote off switch cable
NS	40X7455	1	1	Cover closed actuator cable
NS	40X7456	1	1	Paper tray size switch cable
NS	40X7448	1	1	Electrical screw parts pack

Previous

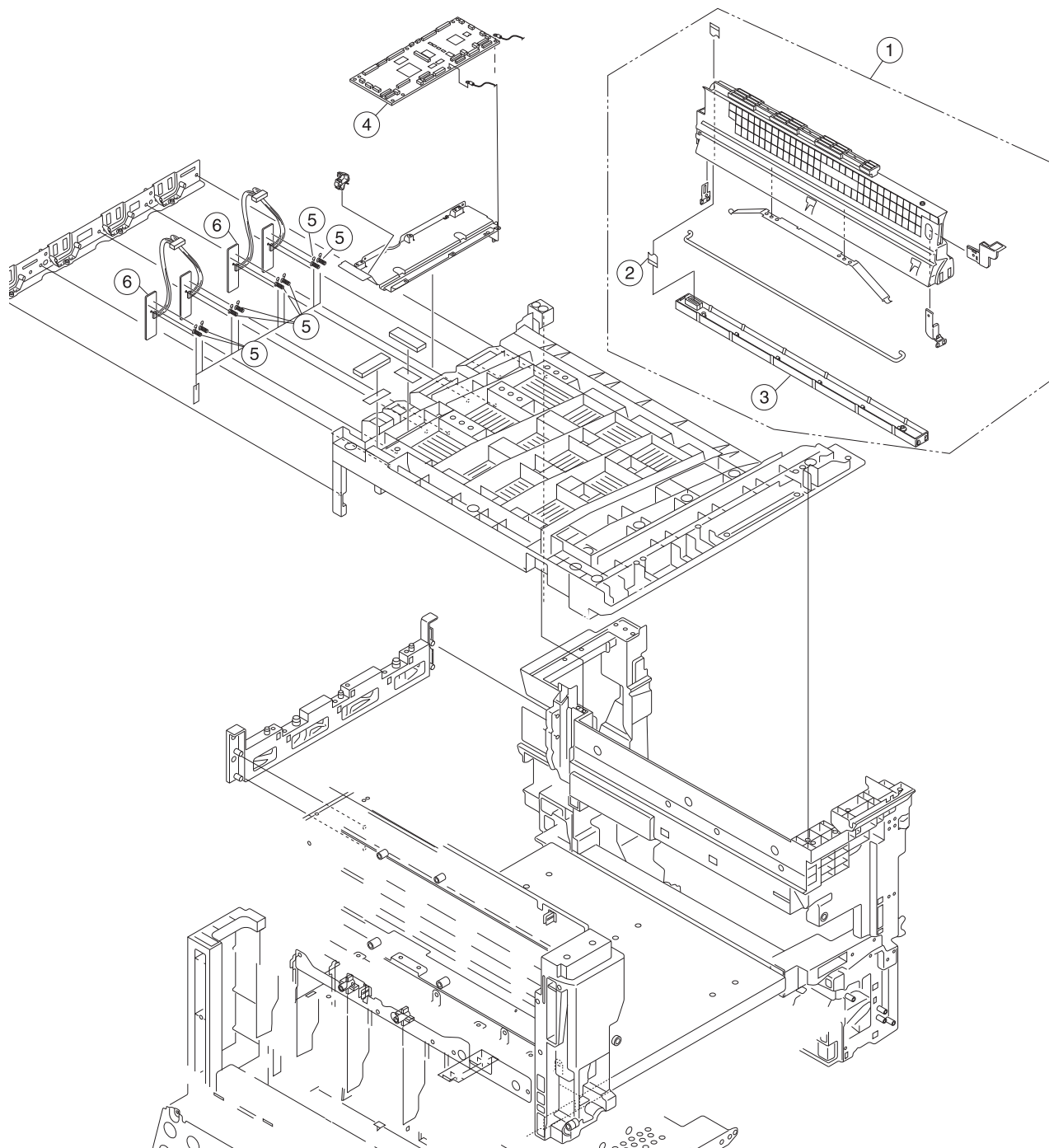


Next



Go Back

Assembly 12: Upper assembly

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Assembly 12: Upper Assembly

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description
1	40X6429	4	1	LED printhead assembly
2	40X6216	4	1	LED FFC ribbon cable
3	40X6218	4	1	LED printhead
4	40X8120	1	1	Printhead controller board
5	40X6215	8	1	Contact spring
6	40X6214	2	1	Toner sensor
NS	40X6369	1	1	PRCONT option cable
NS	40X7449	1	1	Upper assembly screw parts pack

Previous

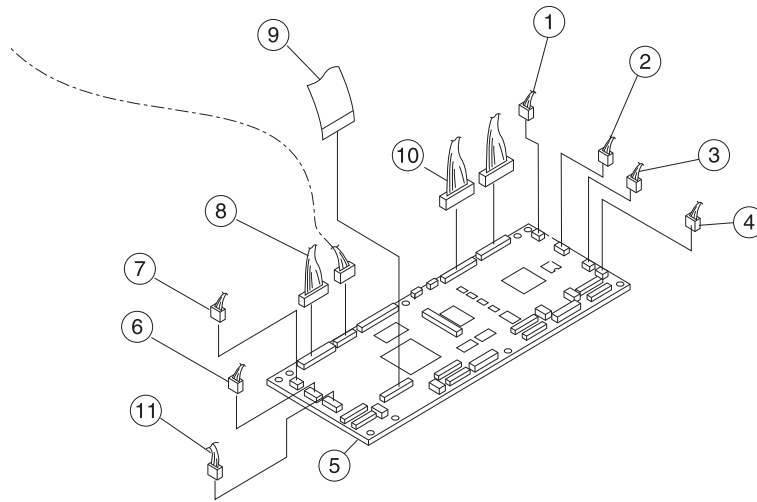


Next



Go Back

Assembly 13: Printhead controller board cables

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Assembly 13: Printer controller board cables

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description
1	40X6193	1	1	Registration sensor cable
2	40X6211	1	1	Fuser power cable (110V)
2	40X6440	1	1	Fuser power cable (220V)
3	40X6168	1	1	Paper exit sensor cable
4	40X6278	1	1	Fuser exit sensor cable
5	40X8120	1	1	Printhead controller board
6	40X6201	1	1	Density sensor cable
7	40X6198	1	1	Theta sensor cable
8	40X6210	1	1	Power supply fan cable
9	40X6370	1	1	RIP print controller cable
10	40X6369	1	1	Printhead controller option cable
11	40X6207	1	1	RIP harness cable

Previous



Next



Go Back

Assembly 14: Paper trays

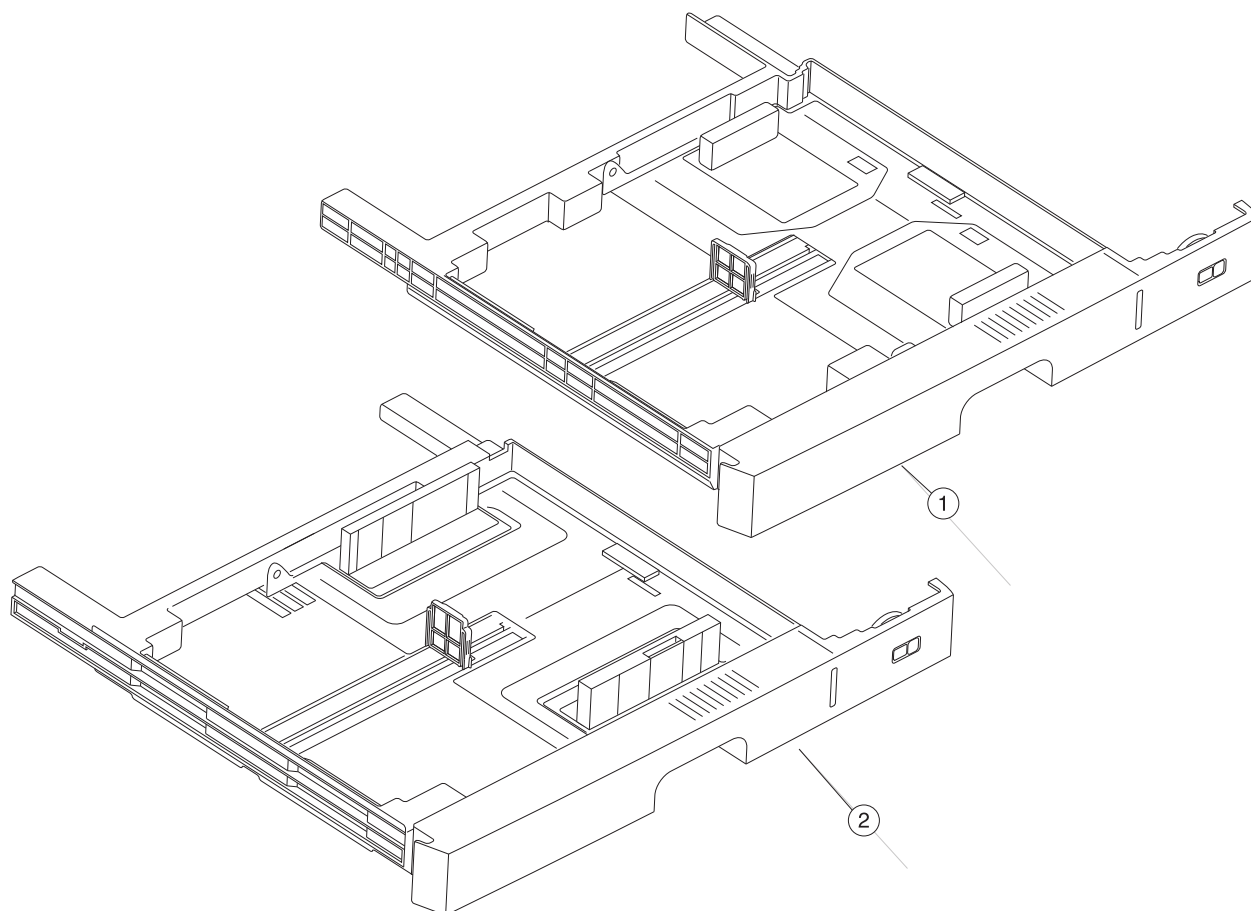
Previous



Next



Go Back



Assembly 14: Paper trays

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description
1	40X6223	1	1	Multipurpose tray
2	40X6219	1	1	Main paper tray
NS	40X6220	1	1	Tray rack gear
NS	40X6221	1	1	Tray pinion gear
NS	40X7451	1	1	Cassette screw parts pack

Previous



Next



Go Back

Assembly 15: Fuser

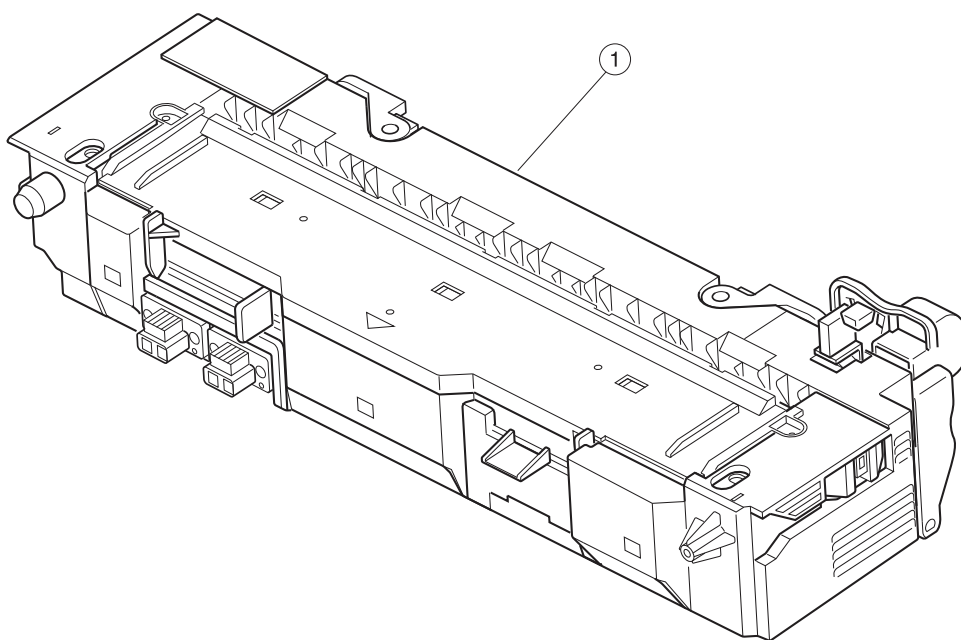
Previous



Next



Go Back



Assembly 15: Fuser

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description
1	40X6013	1	1	110V Fuser
1	40X6093	1	1	220V Fuser

Previous

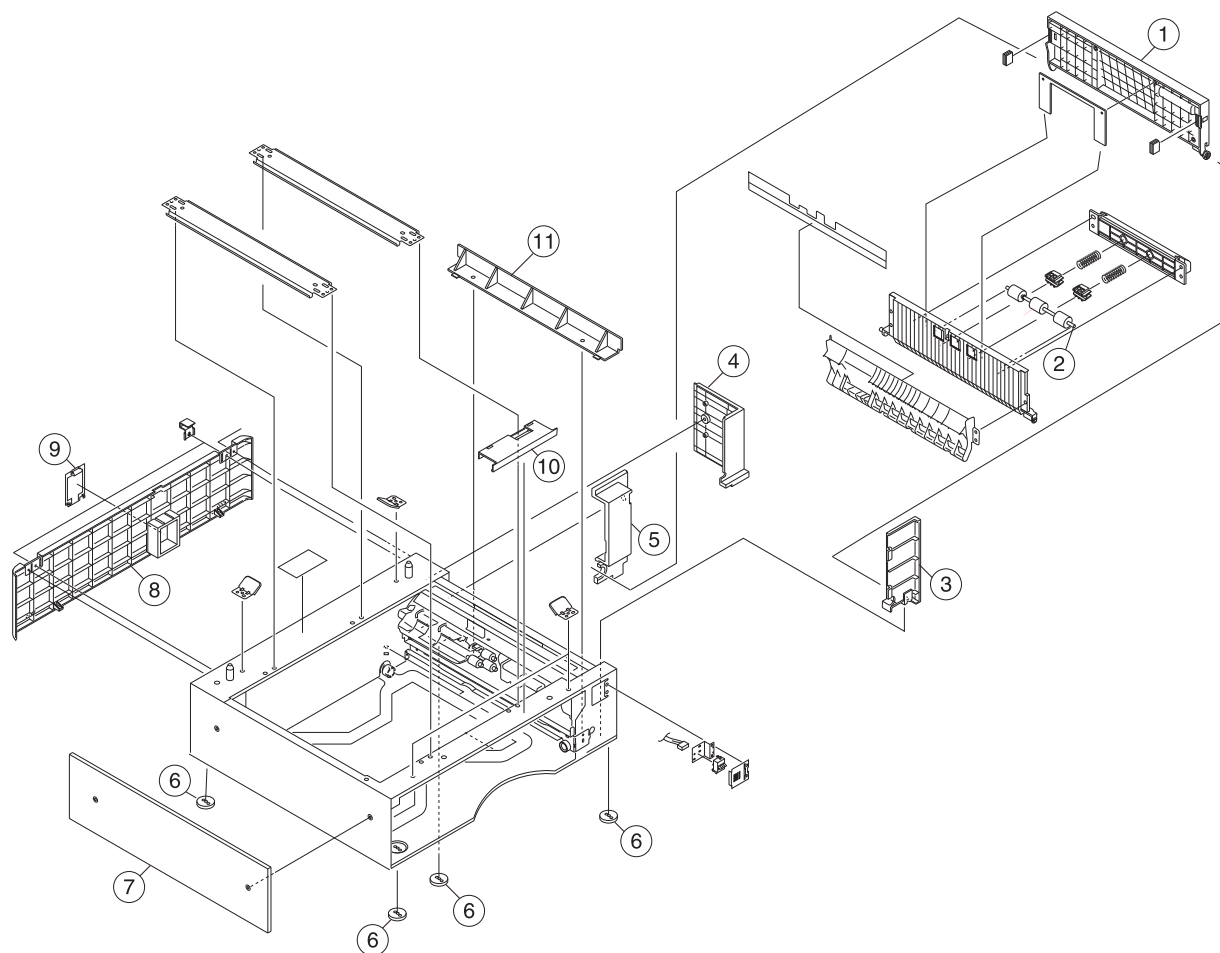


Next



Go Back

Assembly 16: 550 sheet option feeder covers

[Previous](#)[Next](#)[Go Back](#)

Assembly 16: 550 sheet option feeder covers

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description
1	40X6357	1	1	Right option tray cover
2	40X6227	1	1	Drive roller
3	40X6251	1	1	Right front option cover
4	40X6252	1	1	Right rear option cover
5	40X6254	1	1	Right switch cover
6	40X6224	1	1	Stand base foot
7	40X6250	1	1	Left option cover
8	40X6248	1	1	Rear option cover
9	40X6249	1	1	Rear connector cover
10	40X6255	1	1	Upper front option cover
11	40X6253	1	1	Right middle option cover
NS	40X1173	1	1	Horizontal sensor (paper level)
NS	40X7452	1	1	550 sheet paperfeed screw parts pack

Previous



Next



Go Back

Assembly 17: 550 sheet option feeder base

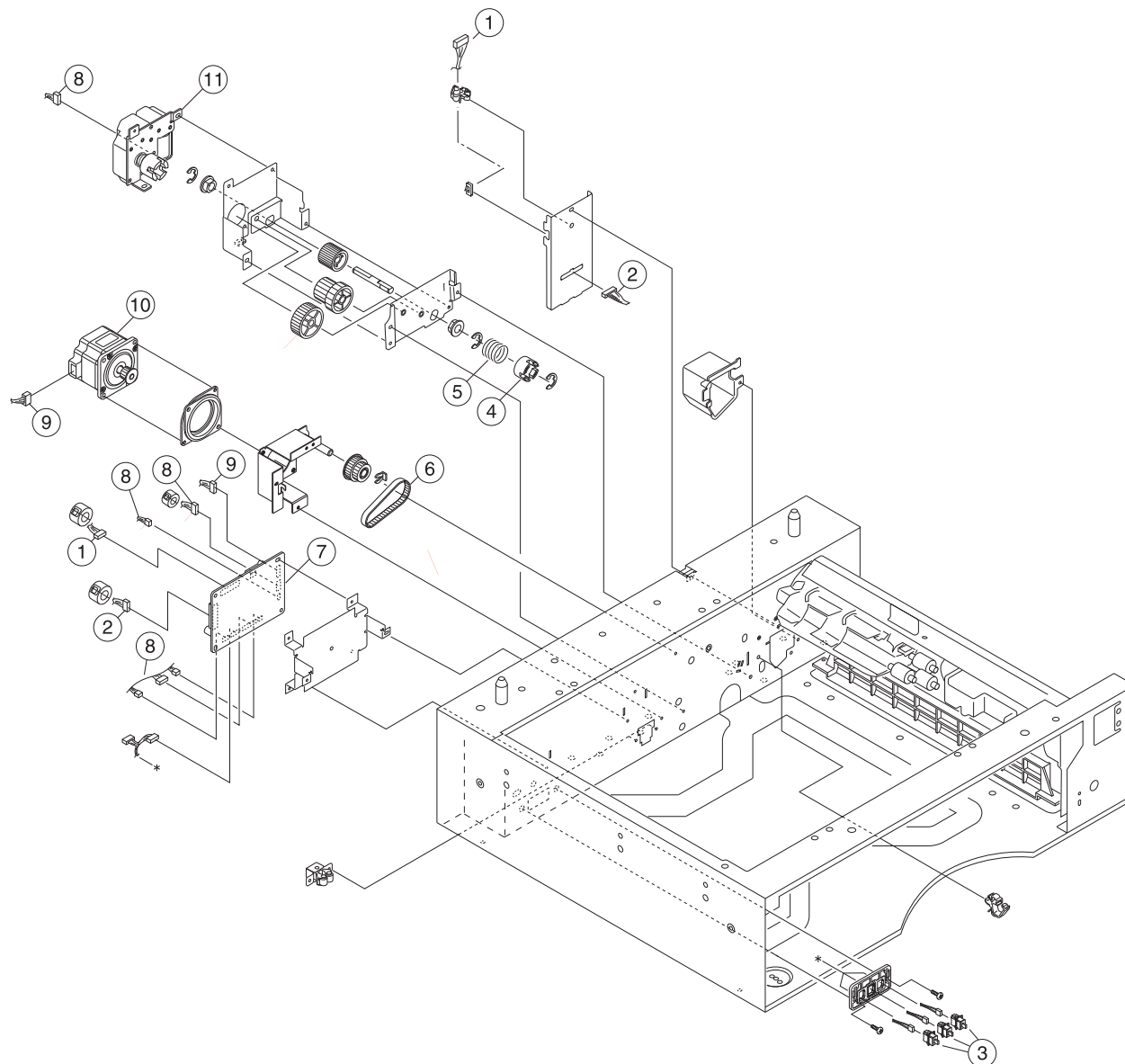
Previous



Next



Go Back



Assembly 17: 550 sheet option feeder base

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description
1	40X6361	1	1	UL1 Interface cable
2	40X6362	1	1	UL2 Interface cable
3	40X6430	3	1	Option switch sensor
4	40X6358	1	1	Rising unit hub
5	40X6359	1	1	Rising unit spring
6	40X6360	1	1	Timing belt
7	40X6231	1	1	Option interface board
8	40X6232	1	1	Main interface cable
9	40X6233	1	1	Stepper motor cable
10	40X6230	1	1	Option stepper motor
11	40X6229	1	1	Opt tray paper lift motor
NS	40X7452	1	1	550 sheet paperfeed screw parts pack

Previous



Next



Go Back

Assembly 18: 550 sheet option feeder paperfeed

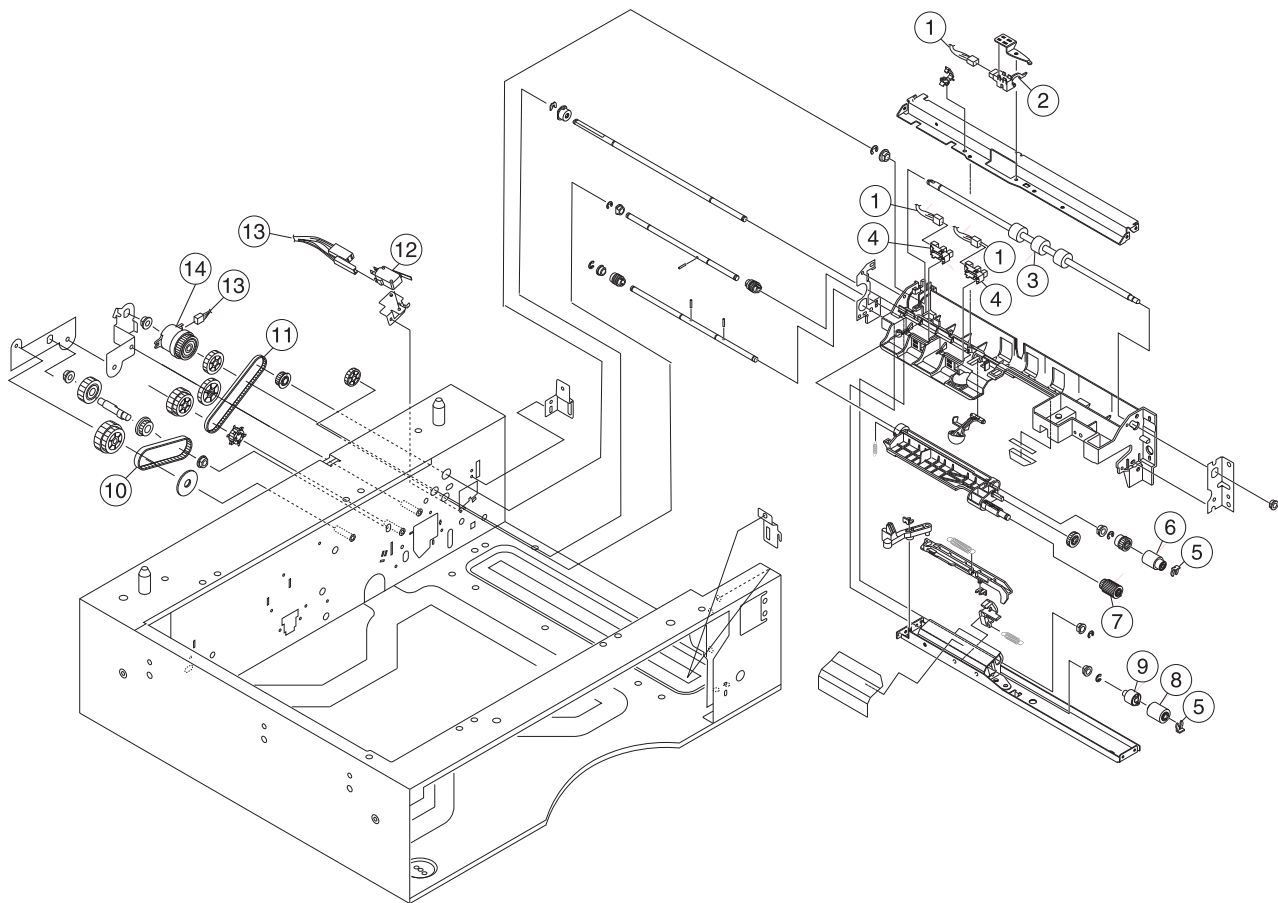
Previous



Next



Go Back



Assembly 18: 550 sheet option feeder paperfeed

Previous

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	
1	40X6365	1	1	Option paperfeed cable	
2	40X1107	1	1	Vertical paperfeed sensor	Next
3	40X1111	1	1	Type2 feed roll	
4	40X1173	1	1	Horizontal sensor (paperfeed)	Go Back
5	40X1106	1	1	Retainer clip	
6	40X1078	1	1	Option tray feed roll	
7	40X1077	1	1	Option tray pick roll	
8	40X1079	1	1	Option tray separator roll	
9	40X1080	1	1	Torque limiter clutch	
10	40X6235	1	1	Timing belt S	
11	40X6237	1	1	Timing belt L	
12	40X6234	1	1	Opt tray door closed sensor	
13	40X6232	1	1	Main interface cable	
14	40X6236	1	1	Option paperfeed clutch	
NS	40X7452	1	1	550 sheet paperfeed screw parts pack	

Assembly 19: 550 sheet option feeder tray

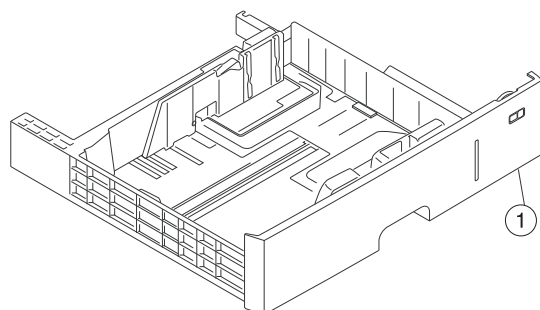
Previous



Next



Go Back



Assembly 19: 550 sheet option feeder tray

Previous

Asm-index	Part number	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description
1	40X6246	1	1	Option paper tray

Next



Go Back

Assembly 20: Maintenance kits, power cords, and options

Asm-index	Part number	Units/FRU	Description
NS	40X6372	1	300K paperfeed maintenance kit
NS	40X6457	1	MFP maintenance kit
NS	40X5301	1	256 M DDR DRAM DIMM
NS	40X5302	1	512 M DDR DRAM DIMM
NS	40X5303	1	1 GB DDR DRAM DIMM
NS	40X4823	1	Parallel 1284-B serial adapter
NS	40X4826	1	Marknet N8120 10/1000 PCBA
NS	40X4827	1	Marknet N8130 10/100 F adapter
NS	40X4819	1	Serial interface card adapter
NS	40X5704	1	256 MB NAND flash card feature
NS	40X7058	1	160GB hard drive
NS	40X7062	1	Marknet N8250 802.11g server (US)
NS	40X7063	1	Marknet N8250 802.11g server (RW)
NS	40X6337	1	Arabic font card
NS	40X5969	1	Korean font card
NS	40X5970	1	Simplified Chinese font card
NS	40X5971	1	Traditional Chinese font card
NS	40X5972	1	Japanese font card
NS	40X6921	1	Forms and barcode card
NS	40X6922	1	IPDS SCS card
NS	40X6923	1	Prescribe card
NS	40X0271	1	UK straight power cord
NS	40X0301	1	Australia 8ft straight power cord
NS	40X3609	1	Japan power cord
NS	40X1792	1	Korea power cord
NS	40X0303	1	PRC power cord
NS	40X1791	1	Taiwan power cord
NS	40X7104	1	USA power cord
NS	40X0288	1	Argentina power cord
NS	40X3141	1	Spain 8ft straight power cord
NS	40X4596	1	Brazil power cord
NS	40X0273	1	Chile Uruguay power cord
NS	40X0275	1	Israel power cord
NS	40X1773	1	South Africa power cord
NS	40X1772	1	Switzerland power cord

Previous



Next



Go Back

Index

Numerics

3x–8x attendance messages **2-52–2-57**
 200 paper jam **2-13**
 201 paper jam **2-14**
 203 paper jam **2-14**
 231-39 paper jam **2-16**
 24x paper jam **2-17**
 250 paper jam **2-18**
 54 Network Software error service check **2-65**

A

Acoustics **1-5**
 acronyms **1-11**
 arrangement of removals in this chapter **4-4**
 attendance messages **2-49**
 (0-99) **2-52**
 user prompts **2-49, 2-52**
 Auto Align Adj **3-10**

B

bin full sensor removal **4-27**
 Black Only Mode **3-8**
 black page **2-9**
 black stripes **2-7**
 Button Test **3-17**
 buttons
 Button Test **3-17**

C

Cal Ref Adj **3-21**
 cassette stopper removal **4-36**
 clearances **1-4**
 clearing jams
 200 paper jam **2-13**
 201 paper jam **2-14**
 203 paper jam **2-14**
 230 paper jam **2-15**
 231-39 paper jam **2-16**
 24x paper jam **2-17**
 250 paper jam **2-18**
 Color Alignment **3-11**
 Color Trapping **3-9**
 Configuration ID **3-21**
 configuration menu **3-7**
 accessing **3-6**
 Auto Align Adj **3-10**
 Black Only Mode **3-8**
 Color Alignment **3-11**
 Color Trapping **3-9**
 Demo Mode **3-10**
 Disk Encryption **3-11**
 Download Emuls **3-10**
 Energy Conserve **3-10**
 entering **3-7**
 Envelope Prompts **3-11**

Exit Config Menu **3-12**
 Factory Defaults **3-10**
 Font Sharpening **3-12**
 Jobs On Disk **3-11**
 Panel Menu **3-9**
 Paper Prompts **3-11**
 PPDS Emulation **3-10**
 Print Quality Pages **3-9**
 Reports **3-9**
 SIZE SENSING **3-9**
 contaminated background **2-5**

D

Defaults **3-20**
 Demo Mode **3-10**
 Density sensor removal **4-50**
 diagnostics
 2xx paper jam message table **2-49**
 user attendance message table **2-49**
 diagnostics menu
 accessing **3-6**
 Diagnostics Mode **3-14**
 DEVICE TESTS **3-19**
 Disk Test/Clean **3-19**
 Flash Test **3-20**
 Quick Disk Test **3-19**
 entering **3-14**
 EVENT LOG **3-22**
 Clear Log **3-23**
 Display Log **3-22**
 Print Log **3-22**
 EXIT DIAGNOSTICS **3-23**
 HARDWARE TESTS **3-16**
 Button Test **3-17**
 DRAM Test **3-17**
 Panel Test **3-16**
 Serial Wrap Test **3-18**
 USB HS Test Mode **3-19**
 PRINT TESTS
 Print Quality Pgs **3-16**
 Quick Test Pages, by input source **3-16**
 PRINTER SETUP **3-20**
 Cal Ref Adj **3-21**
 Configuration ID **3-21**
 Defaults **3-20**
 Engine Setting x **3-21**
 Model Name **3-21**
 PAGE COUNTS **3-21**
 Par 1 Strobe Adj **3-22**
 Serial Number **3-21**
 Disk Encryption **3-11**
 Door interlock switch removal **4-69**
 Download Emuls **3-10**
 DRAM options **2-65**
 DRAM Test **3-17**

Drive unit motor C/M/Y/K removal **4-64**
 Drive Unit removal **4-61**
 Duplex clutch removal **4-90**
 Duplex removal **4-54**
 Duplex solenoid removal **4-70**
 Duplex unit service check **2-19**

E

Electrical specifications **1-4**
 Energy Conserve **3-10**
 Engine board (MDCONT) removal **4-72**
 Engine Setting x **3-21**
 Envelope Prompts **3-11**
 enviroment **1-5**
 Error code 976 - Network card x service check **2-65**
 error codes **2-26**
 error codes and messages
 3x–8x attendance messages **2-52–2-57**
 ESD-sensitive parts **4-1**
 eSF solutions backup **4-3**
 EVENT LOG
 Clear Log **3-23**
 Display Log **3-22**
 Print Log **3-22**
 Exit guide (paper exit) roll removal **4-113**
 exiting configuration menu **3-12**
 expansion paper feeder service check **2-25**

F

Factory Defaults **3-10**
 failure to fuse **2-10**
 false door open service check **2-62**
 flash options service check **2-65**
 Flash Test **3-20**
 Font Sharpening **3-12**
 front door removal **4-17**
 front logo cover removal **4-18**
 Fuser entry sensor removal **4-71**
 Fuser exit drive unit motor removal **4-73**
 Fuser Fan removal **4-72**
 fuser removal **4-52**

G

guidelines, media **1-9**

H

handle cover removal **4-53**
 hard disk
 Disk Encryption **3-11**
 Jobs On Disk **3-11**
 hard disk option service check **2-65**
 HVPS removal **4-88**

I

initial check **2-2**
 insert tray service check **2-63**
 installation
 environment **2-2**
 ISP option board removal **4-37**

J

Jobs On Disk **3-11**

L

LED assembly removal **4-20**
 LED print head removal **4-22**
 left cover removal **4-14**
 left EMI shield removal **4-40**
 low volt power supply removal **4-43**
 lowered print density **2-6**
 lubrication specifications **6-1**

M

main fan removal **4-44**
 main switch removal **4-51**
 maintenance, scheduled **6-2**
 Media guidelines **1-9**
 media specifications
 characteristics **1-9**
 curl **1-9**
 smoothness **1-9**
 weight **1-9**
 recommended types **1-9**
 unacceptable **1-10**
 memory **1-6**
 menus **3-5**
 messages, attendance **2-49**
 Model Name **3-21**
 models **1-1**
 MPF clutch removal **4-92**
 MPF pad removal **4-110**
 MPF roll removal **4-108**
 MPF service check **2-24**

N

network card option service check **2-65**
 networking service check **2-60**
 no print (blank page) **2-9**

O

one color missing **2-5**
 op panel paper exit guide removal **4-23**
 operator panel
 indicator light **3-3, 3-4**
 understanding **3-1**
 operator panel bezel removal **4-7**
 operator panel removal **4-8**
 operator panel service check **2-62**
 option card service check **2-64**
 Option controller board removal **4-123**
 Option door inter lock switch removal **4-125**
 options and features
 description **1-3**
 other symptoms **2-58**
 output bin full sensor actuator removal **4-19**

P

Panel Menus **3-9**
 Panel Test **3-16**
 paper **1-6**

- recommended types **1-9**
 - unacceptable **1-10**
 - paper and media
 - paper checks **2-2**
 - Paper empty sensor removal **4-122**
 - paper exit guide removal **4-25**
 - paper exit sensor removal **4-28**
 - Paper feed clutch removal **4-126**
 - Paper feed motor removal **4-86**
 - Paper feed roll removal **4-119**
 - paper feed unit removal **4-59**
 - Paper full sensor removal **4-122**
 - Paper has entered the duplex unit (Paper jam 230, 231-9) **2-21**
 - Paper has entered the fuser and exited the printer (Paper jam 203) **2-20**
 - Paper has exited the registration roller and entered the fuser (Paper jam 201) **2-20**
 - Paper has stopped at the registration roller or has not reached the fuser (Paper jams 200, 250, 24x) **2-20**
 - Paper is being picked up and carried to the registration roller (Paper jams 200, 250, 24x). **2-19**
 - paper jam
 - 200 paper jam **2-13**
 - 201 paper jam **2-14**
 - 230 paper jam **2-15**
 - 231-39 paper jam **2-16**
 - 24x paper jam **2-17**
 - 250 **2-18**
 - Paper level sensor removal **4-121**
 - Paper path service checks **2-19**
 - Paper Prompts **3-11**
 - paper size sensor removal **4-34**
 - Paper size switch removal **4-82**
 - Paper size switches removal **4-120**
 - paper skew service check **2-63**
 - Paper specifications **1-6**
 - paper specifications
 - media types **1-7**
 - media weights **1-8**
 - paper sizes supported **1-6**
 - Paperfeed roll removal **4-105**
 - Paperfeed unit clutch removal **4-101**
 - Paperfeed unit service check **2-22**
 - Papertray lift motor removal **4-74**
 - Par 1 Strobe Adj **3-22**
 - partial dirt **2-7**
 - partially dark or light print **2-8**
 - parts catalog
 - covers **7-2**
 - duplex 1 **7-7**
 - performance **1-6**
 - photoconductor lock removal **4-35**
 - Pick roll removal **4-105, 4-119**
 - POR sequence **2-3**
 - Power supply (Dead machine) service check **2-66**
 - Power supply fan removal **4-46**
 - power-on sequence (POR) **2-3**
 - ppaper jam
 - 203 paper jam **2-14**
 - PPDS Emulation **3-10**
 - print quality
 - print quality test pages **3-16**
 - Print quality issues **2-4**
 - print quality issues
 - black page **2-9**
 - black stripes **2-7**
 - contaminated background **2-5**
 - failure to fuse **2-10**
 - lowered print density **2-6**
 - no print (blank page) **2-9**
 - One color missing **2-5**
 - partial dirt **2-7**
 - partially dark or light print **2-8**
 - repeating defects **2-4**
 - repeating marks **2-7**
 - skewed print **2-10**
 - stain on back of page **2-10**
 - stains on edge of page **2-10**
 - uneven print **2-6**
 - unprinted spots **2-8**
 - white gaps due to poor color registration **2-11**
 - white stripes **2-6**
 - Print Quality Pages **3-9**
 - PRINT TESTS
 - Print Quality Pgs **3-16**
 - Quick Test Page **3-16**
 - Printhead controller board / engine board replacement **4-2**
 - printhead controller board removal **4-29**
 - Printhead service check **2-67**
 - processor **1-6**
- ## Q
- Quick Disk Test **3-19**
 - Quick Test Page **3-16**
- ## R
- rear cover removal **4-5**
 - Rear EMI shield removal **4-83**
 - Rear fan removal **4-79**
 - Registration roll removal **4-107**
 - Registration sensor (MPF tray) removal **4-102**
 - Registration sensor actuator removal **4-102**
 - removal
 - bin full sensor removal **4-27**
 - cassette stopper removal **4-36**
 - density sensor removal **4-50**
 - Door interlock switch removal **4-69**
 - Drive unit motor C/M/Y/K removal **4-64**
 - Drive Unit removal **4-61**
 - Duplex clutch removal **4-90**
 - Duplex exit / MPF sensor removal **4-91**
 - Duplex removal **4-54**
 - Duplex solenoid removal **4-70**
 - Duplex timing belt removal **4-91**
 - Engine board (MDCONT) removal **4-72**
 - Exit guide (paper exit) roll removal **4-113**
 - front door removal **4-17**
 - front logo cover removal **4-18**

Fuser entry sensor removal **4-71**
 Fuser exit drive unit motor removal **4-73**
 Fuser Fan removal **4-72**
 fuser removal **4-52**
 handle cover removal **4-53**
 HVPS removal **4-88**
 ISP option board removal **4-37**
 LED assembly removal **4-20**
 LED print head removal **4-22**
 left cover removal **4-14**
 left EMI shield removal **4-40**
 low volt power supply removal **4-43**
 main fan removal **4-44**
 main switch removal **4-51**
 MPF clutch removal **4-92**
 MPF pad removal **4-110**
 MPF roll removal **4-108**
 MPF tray assembly removal **4-93**
 op cover removal **4-12**
 op panel paper exit guide removal **4-23**
 Operator panel bezel removal **4-7**
 operator panel removal **4-8**
 Option controller board removal **4-123**
 Option door inter lock switch removal **4-125**
 output bin full sensor actuator removal **4-19**
 Paper empty sensor removal **4-122**
 paper exit guide removal **4-25**
 paper exit sensor removal **4-28**
 Paper feed clutch removal **4-126**
 Paper feed motor removal **4-86**
 Paper feed roll removal **4-119**
 paper feed unit removal **4-59**
 Paper full sensor removal **4-122**
 Paper level sensor removal **4-121**
 paper size sensor removal **4-34**
 Paper size switch removal **4-82**
 Paper size switches removal **4-120**
 Paperfeed roll removal **4-105**
 Paperfeed unit clutch removal **4-101**
 Papertray lift motor removal **4-74**
 photoconductor lock removal **4-35**
 Pick roll removal **4-105, 4-119**
 power supply fan removal **4-46**
 printhead controller board removal **4-29**
 rear cover removal **4-5**
 Rear EMI shield removal **4-83**
 Rear fan removal **4-79**
 Registration roll removal **4-107**
 Registration sensor (MPF tray) removal **4-102**
 Registration sensor actuator removal **4-102**
 RIP board removal **4-47**
 Separator roll removal **4-106, 4-120**
 speaker removal **4-30**
 Static discharge brush removal **4-103**
 Stepper motor removal **4-123**
 Sub drive unit removal **4-65**
 Sub frame unit removal **4-81**
 Temperature and humidity sensor removal **4-79**
 theta sensor removal **4-49**

Toner sensor removal **4-75**
 Torque limiter removal **4-103**
 touchscreen removal **4-11**
 transfer belt CRU removal **4-32**
 Transfer belt motor removal **4-78**
 transfer belt position sensor removal **4-33**
 Transfer Roll - CRU removal **4-60**
 Transport sensor removal **4-121**
 Tray lift motor removal **4-124**
 UICC card removal **4-9**
 Upper and lower registration springs removal **4-103**
 video board removal **4-48**
 Waste toner sensor removal **4-89**

Repeating defects **2-4**
 repeating marks **2-7**
 Reports **3-9**
 RIP board removal **4-47**
 RIP board/operator panel replacement **4-2**

S

safety information **ii-xi**
 safety inspection guide **6-1**
 Selecting paper **1-10**
 Separator roll removal **4-106, 4-120**
 Serial Number **3-21**
 serial port service check **2-64**
 Serial Wrap Test **3-18**
 service checks **2-29**

- 111.01 Black printhead error **2-29**
- 112.01 Cyan printhead error Error **2-29**
- 113.01 Magenta printhead error **2-29**
- 121.05 Fuser - fuser heater error **2-32**
- 126.xx Power switch error **2-32**
- 130.xx High voltage power supply error **2-32**
- 132.00 Density sensor error **2-33**
- 132.xx Abnormal theta sensor **2-34**
- 136.xx Temperature humidity sensor error **2-35**
- 140 Drive motor Error **2-35**
- 146.01 Tray1error **2-36**
- 146.03 Tray3error **2-36**
- 146.04 Tray4 error **2-37**
- 146.05 Tray5 error **2-38**
- 149.01 Fuser / paper exit motor Error **2-35**
- 171.01 Fuser fan error **2-38**
- 172.01 - Power supply unit fan error **2-39**
- 173.01 - Main unit fan error **2-39**
- 174.01 Rear fan error **2-39**
- 54 Network Software error **2-65**
- 900.xx System software **2-42**
- 941.01 SDRAM R/W error **2-44**
- 941.03 CPU error **2-46**
- 941.04 MDC controller error **2-46**
- 941.05 EEPROM error **2-46**
- 950.00–950.29-EPROM mismatch **2-47**
- DRAM options **2-65**
- duplex **2-19**
- Error code 976 - Network card x **2-65**
- Expansion paper feeder **2-25**
- false door open **2-62**
- flash options **2-65**

- hard disk options **2-65**
 - imaging unit missing **2-64**
 - insert tray **2-63**
 - MPF **2-24**
 - Network card option **2-65**
 - networking **2-60**
 - ON / OFF switch automatically switching to the Off position **2-59**
 - operator panel **2-62**
 - option card **2-64**
 - Paper has entered the duplex unit (Paper jam 230, 231-9) **2-21**
 - Paper has entered the fuser and exited the printer (Paper jam 203) **2-20**
 - Paper has exited the registration roller and entered the fuser (Paper jam 201) **2-20**
 - Paper has stopped at the registration roller or has not reached the fuser (Paper jams 200, 250, 24x) **2-20**
 - Paper is being picked up and carried to the registration roller (Paper jams 200, 250, 24x). **2-19**
 - paper path **2-19**
 - Expansion paper feeder **2-25**
 - MPF **2-24**
 - Paper has entered the duplex unit (Paper jam 230, 231-9) **2-21**
 - Paper has entered the fuser and exited the printer (Paper jam 203) **2-20**
 - Paper has exited the registration roller and entered the fuser (Paper jam 201) **2-20**
 - Paper has stopped at the registration roller or has not reached the fuser (Paper jams 200, 250, 24x) **2-20**
 - Paper is being picked up and carried to the registration roller (Paper jams 200, 250, 24x). **2-19**
 - Paperfeed unit **2-22**
 - paper skew **2-63**
 - Paperfeed unit **2-22**
 - Power supply (Dead machine) service check **2-66**
 - printhead service check **2-67**
 - serial port **2-64**
 - transfer belt up down check **2-67**
 - unable to print from USB thumb drive **2-68**
 - USB port **2-61**
 - waste toner bottle missing **2-68**
 - wrong paper size service check - tray1 **2-69**
 - Wrong paper size service check - tray2 **2-69**
 - service error
 - 111.01 - black printhead error **2-29**
 - 112.01 - cyan printhead error **2-29**
 - 113.01 - magenta printhead error **2-29**
 - 114.01 - yellow printhead error **2-29**
 - 121.01 - thermistor 1 error **2-30**
 - 121.02 - thermistor 2 error **2-30**
 - 121.03 - thermistor 3 error **2-31**
 - 121.04 Belt thermistor error **2-31**
 - 121.05 - fuser - fuser heater error **2-32**
 - 126.xx - power switch error **2-32**
 - 130.xx -high voltage power supply error **2-32**
 - 132.xx - density sensor error **2-33**
 - 132.xx abnormal theta sensor **2-34**
 - 136.xx - temperature humidity sensor error **2-35**
 - 140.01 - main motor error **2-35**
 - 146.01 - tray 1 error **2-36**
 - 149.01 - exit motor error **2-35**
 - 171.01 - fuser fan error **2-38**
 - 172.01 - power supply unit fan error **2-39**
 - 173.01 - main unit fan error **2-39**
 - 174.01 - rear fan error **2-39**
 - 900.xx System software error **2-42**
 - 941 SDRAM R/W error **2-44**
 - 941.03 - CPU error **2-46**
 - 941.04 - MCD controller error **2-46**
 - 941.05 - EEPROM error **2-46**
 - 959.xx - Service invalid firmware error **2-48**
 - ON / OFF switch automatically switching to the Off position **2-59**
 - SIZE SENSING **3-9**
 - skewed print **2-10**
 - speaker removal **4-30**
 - specifications **1-6**
 - acoustics **1-5**
 - clearances **1-4**
 - dimensions **1-4**
 - electrical **1-4**
 - environment **1-5**
 - memory **1-6**
 - performance **1-6**
 - Power specifications **1-4**
 - processor **1-6**
 - stain on back of page **2-10**
 - stains on edge of page **2-10**
 - Static discharge brush removal **4-103**
 - Stepper motor removal **4-123**
 - Sub drive unit removal **4-65**
 - Sub frame unit removal **4-81**
 - symptoms
 - other **2-58**
- ## T
- Temperature and humidity sensor removal **4-79**
 - theory
 - color theory **3-39**
 - theory of operations
 - color theory **3-39**
 - Theta sensor removal **4-49**
 - Toner sensor removal **4-75**
 - tools required **1-11**
 - top cover removal **4-12**
 - Torque limiter removal **4-103**
 - touchscreen removal **4-11**
 - transfer belt CRU removal **4-32**
 - Transfer belt motor removal **4-78**
 - transfer belt position sensor removal **4-33**
 - Transfer belt up down check **2-67**
 - Transfer Roll - CRU removal **4-60**
 - Transport sensor removal **4-121**
 - Tray lift motor removal **4-124**

U

UICC card removal **4-9**

Unable to print from USB thumb drive service check **2-68**

uneven print **2-6**

unprinted spots **2-8**

Upper and lower registration springs removal **4-103**

USB HS Test Mode **3-19**

USB port service check **2-61**

User attendance messages (0–99) **2-52**

V

Video board removal **4-48**

W

waste toner bottle missing service check **2-68**

white gaps due to poor color registration **2-11**

white stripes **2-6**

Wrong paper size service check - tray1 **2-69**

Wrong paper size service check - tray2 **2-69**

Part number index

Description	P/N	Page
1 GB DDR DRAM DIMM (40X5303) - - - - -		7-40
110V fuser pwoer cable (40X6211) - - - - -		7-21
110V Fuserl (40X6013) - - - - -		7-31
160 GB hard drive (40X7058) - - - - -		7-40
2/s transfer spring (40X6150) - - - - -		7-7
220V Fuser (40X6093) - - - - -		7-31
220V fuser pwoer cable (40X6440) - - - - -		7-21
256 MB NAND flash card feature (40X5704) - - - - -		7-40
256M DDR DRAM DIMM (40X5301) - - - - -		7-40
300k paperfeed maintenance kit (40X6372) - - - - -		7-40
4.3" Touchscreen display (40X7116) - - - - -		7-5
40X1104 (Photo interruptor) - - - - -		7-7
40X1173 (Horizontal sensor - paper level) - - - - -		7-33
40X5984 Low voltage power supply (220V) - - - - -		7-21
40X6224 (Stand base foot) - - - - -		7-33
40X6227 (Drive roller) - - - - -		7-33
40X6248 (Rear option cover) - - - - -		7-33
40X6249 (Rear connector cover) - - - - -		7-33
40X6250 (Left option cover) - - - - -		7-33
40X6251 (Right front option cover) - - - - -		7-33
40X6252 (Right rear option cover) - - - - -		7-33
40X6253 (Right middle option cover) - - - - -		7-33
40X6254 (Right switch cover) - - - - -		7-33
40X6255 (Upper front option cover) - - - - -		7-33
40X6357 (Right option tray cover) - - - - -		7-33
40X6982 (MPF paper empty lever) - - - - -		7-7
512M DDR DRAM DIMM (40X5302) - - - - -		7-40
550 sheet paperfeed screw parts pack (40X7452) - - - - -		7-33, 7-35, 7-37
A		
A/S carrying roller (40X6152) - - - - -		7-7
A/S link arm (40X6268) - - - - -		7-3
A/S link arm spring (40X6272) - - - - -		7-3
A/S pushing spring (40X6136) - - - - -		7-9
A/S sensor cleaner (40X6263) - - - - -		7-21
Access cover (40X6124) - - - - -		7-3
Arabic font card (40X6337) - - - - -		7-40
Argentina powercord (40X0288) - - - - -		7-40
Austrailia 8ft straight powercord (40X0301) - - - - -		7-40
B		
B/S carrying roller (40X6153) - - - - -		7-7
B/S link arm (40X6269) - - - - -		7-3
B/S link arm spring (40X6273) - - - - -		7-3
B/S pushing spring (40X6135) - - - - -		7-9
B/S sensor cleaner (40X6264) - - - - -		7-21
Base 1 screw parts pack (40X7052) - - - - -		7-13
Base 2 screw parts pack (40X7442) - - - - -		7-15
Belt motor (40X6162) - - - - -		7-13
Belt motor cable (40X6262) - - - - -		7-13
belt motor cable (40X6262) - - - - -		7-23
Bottom foot (40X6175) - - - - -		7-17
Brazil powercord (40X4596) - - - - -		7-40
Button kit parts pack (40X6379) - - - - -		7-5

C

C/S carrying roller (40X6154)	7-7
Carry cover (40X6257)	7-7
Cassette screw parts pack (40X7451)	7-29
Chile Uruguay powercord (40X0273)	7-40
Complete duplex (40X6126)	7-3
Contact spring (40X6215)	7-25
Cover 1 screw parts pack (40X6499)	7-3, 7-7, 7-9
Cover 2 screw parts pack (40X6873)	7-5
Cover closed actuator cable (40X7455)	7-23

D

Density sensor (40X6199)	7-21
Density sensor cable (40X6201)	7-21
Discharge brush plate (40X6277)	7-7
Door lever (40X6129)	7-9
Door lever lock (40X6128)	7-9
Door open switch (40X6166)	7-15
Drive gear (40X6146)	7-7
Drive unit motor (40X6161)	7-13
drive unit motor (40X6161)	7-23
Duplex carrying gear (40X6144)	7-7
Duplex clutch (40X6157)	7-7
Duplex clutch cable (40X6158)	7-7
Duplex cover roller (40X6137)	7-9
Duplex ground cable (40X6259)	7-7
Duplex ground plate (40X6148)	7-7
Duplex roler bushing (40X6147)	7-7
Duplex static brush (40X6260)	7-7
Duplex timing belt (40X6155)	7-7

E

Electrical screw parts pack (40X7448)	7-21, 7-23
engine board (40X6196)	7-23
engine board fan cable (40X6427)	7-23
Engine board fanl (40X6427)	7-21
engine paperfeed cable (40X6367)	7-23
Engine power supply cable (40X6368)	7-21
engine power supply cable (40X6368)	7-23
Exit drive unit motor (40X6164)	7-15
Exit drive unit solenoid (40X6165)	7-15
Exit sensor cable (40X6168)	7-11
Exit solenoid bracket (40X6355)	7-15
exit solenoid cable (40X6165)	7-23

F

F2/S transfer spring (40X6159)	7-7
Feed roll (40X6179)	7-19
Feed roll gear (40X6177)	7-19
Forms and barcode card (40X6921)	7-40
Front cover (40X6280)	7-3
Front logo (40X6281)	7-3
Fuser duct (40X6170)	7-15
Fuser exit sensor cable (40X6278)	7-15
Fuser fan (40X6171)	7-15
fuser fan (40X6171)	7-23

H

Handle cover (40X6174)	7-17
High voltage power supply (40X6212)	7-21
Horizontal paperfeed sensor (40X1173)	7-37

Humidity sensor (40X6202)	7-21
humidity sensor (40X6203)	7-23
Humidity sensor cable (40X6203)	7-21
HVT Cable (40X6425)	7-21
HVU cable (40X6208)	7-21

I

Inner duplex cover (40X6142)	7-7
Insulation (40X6213)	7-21
IPDS SCS card (40X6922)	7-40
ISP RIP cover (40X6403)	7-3
Israel powercord (40X0275)	7-40

J

Japan powercord (40X3609)	7-40
Japanese font card (40X5972)	7-40

K

Korea powercord (40X1792)	7-40
Korean font card (40X5969)	7-40

L

LED FFC cable (40X6216)	7-25
LED printhead (40X6218)	7-25
LED printhead assembly (40X6429)	7-25
Left cover (40X6122)	7-3
Left hinge (40X6283)	7-3
Lever guide (40X6132)	7-9
Lever open spring (40X6131)	7-9
Lever shaft (40X6130)	7-9
Low voltage power supply 110V (40X6204)	7-21
Lower registration spring (40X6183)	7-19
Lower registration spring (40X6423)	7-19

M

Main (Standard) paper tray (40X6219)	7-29
Main drive unit (40X6173)	7-13
Main fan (40X6206)	7-21
main fan (40X6206)	7-23
Main interface cable (40X6232)	7-35, 7-37
Main power cable (40X6356)	7-21
Main power button (40X6371)	7-21
Marknet N8120 10/1000 PCBA (40X4826)	7-40
Marknet N8130 10/100 adapter (40X4827)	7-40
Marknet N8250 802.11g server (rest of world) (40X7063)	7-40
Marknet N8250 802.11g server (US) (40X7062)	7-40
MFP maintenance kit (40X6457)	7-40
MPF bottom cover (40X6415)	7-9
MPF catch (40X6414)	7-9
MPF Clutch (40X6419)	7-7
mpf clutch (40X6419)	7-23
MPF engine board cable (40X6416)	7-23
MPF maintenance kit (40X6457)	7-9
MPF pad holder (40X6411)	7-9
MPF registration roller (40X6580)	7-19
MPF roll (40X6578)	7-9
MPF roller bushing (40X6418)	7-9
MPF separator spring (40X6412)	7-9
MPF-Engine board cable (40X6416)	7-7
Multi purpose tray (40X6223)	7-29

O

Op panel bezel cover (40X6284)	7-5
Op panel bottom cover (40X6285)	7-3
Op panel paper exit guide (40X6004)	7-3
Opt tray door closed sensor (40X6234)	7-37
Opt tray lift motor (40X6229)	7-35
Option cable (40X6369)	7-3
Option cover (40X6125)	7-3
Option interface board (40X6231)	7-35
Option paper tray (40X6246)	7-39
Option paperfeed cable (40X6365)	7-37
Option paperfeed clutch (40X6236)	7-37
Option stepper motor (40X6230)	7-35
Option switch sensor (40X6430)	7-35
Option tray feed roll (40X1078)	7-37
Option tray pick roll (40X1077)	7-37
Option tray separator roll (40X1079)	7-37
Output bin full lever (40X6417)	7-3

P

Paper exit guide (40X6167)	7-11
Paper exit roller (40X6579)	7-11
Paper exit sensor lever (40X6145)	7-7
paper feed clutch cable (40X6194)	7-23
Paper size sensor (40X6114)	7-3
Paper size sensor (40X6428)	7-21
Paper size sensor cable(40X6120)	7-3
paper size switch cable (40X6120)	7-23
Paper tray lift motor (40X6172)	7-15
Paper tray size switch cable (40X7456)	7-23
Paperfeed clutch (40X6191)	7-19
Paperfeed clutch cable (40X6194)	7-19
Paperfeed maintenance kit (40X6372)	7-19
Paperfeed screw parts pack (40X7447)	7-19
Paperfeed unit (40X6176)	7-19
Paperfeed unit motor (40X6192)	7-19
Parallel 1284-B serial adapter (40X4823)	7-40
Photo interrupter (40X1104)	7-13, 7-15
Photo interrupter cable (40X6261)	7-13
Photo interruptor (40X1104)	7-7, 7-11, 7-19
photo interruptor cable (40X6261)	7-23
Pick roll (40X6180)	7-19
Pickup gear (40X6178)	7-19
Pickup lever A (40X6181)	7-19
Power supply fan (40X6205)	7-21
Power supply fan cable (40X6210)	7-23
Power supply fan cable (40X6410)	7-21
PRC powercord (40X0303)	7-40
PRCONT (print head controller option cable (40X6369)	7-25
Prescribe card (40X6923)	7-40
Printhead controller board (40X8120)	7-25, 7-27

R

Rear cover (40X6123)	7-3
Registration gear (40X6185)	7-19
Registration sensor actuator (40X6188)	7-19
Registration sensor actuator spring (40X6189)	7-19
Registration sensor cable (40X6190)	7-19
registration sensor cable (40X6190)	7-23
Registration sensor cable (40X6193)	7-19

Release link (40X6227)	7-3
Release spring (40X6271)	7-3
Remote off switch cable (40X7454)	7-23
Retainer clip (40X1106)	7-37
Right cover (40X6134)	7-9
Right hinge (40X6282)	7-3
RIP board (40X8539)	7-21
RIP cable harness (40X6207)	7-21
RIP cage fan (40X6927)	7-21
RIP harness cable (40X6207)	7-23
RIP print controller cable (40X6370)	7-21
RIP UICC cable (40X6421)	7-21
RIP USB cable (40X6405)	7-21
RIP video standoff (40X6458)	7-21
RIP-Op panel cover (40X6431)	7-5
RIP-UICC cable (40X6549)	7-5
RIP-USB cable (40X6405)	7-5
Rising unit hub (40X6358)	7-35
Rising unit spring (40X6359)	7-35
Roller guide (40X6258)	7-7
Roller guide spring (40X6151)	7-7
Rubber grip pad (40X6421)	7-17

S

Safety rod switch (40X6127)	7-9
Safety spring (40X6133)	7-9
Safety switch spring (40X6270)	7-3
Sensor cover (40X6266)	7-21
Sensor cover spring (40X6265)	7-21
Sensor Frame (40X6354)	7-3
Separator roll (40X6186)	7-19
Serial interface card adapter (40X4819)	7-40
SFP video board (40X6287)	7-21
Simplified Chinese font card (40X5970)	7-40
South Africa powercord (40X1773)	7-40
Spain 8ft straight powercord (40X3141)	7-40
Speaker (40X6117)	7-3
Standard registration roller (40X6581)	7-19
Static discharge brush (40X6195)	7-19
Stepper motor cable (40X6233)	7-35
Sub drive unit (40X6163)	7-15
Sub frame(40X6160)	7-13
Sub tray (40X6141)	7-9
Switzerland powercord (40X1772)	7-40

T

Taiwan powercord (40X1791)	7-40
Theta sensor (40X6197)	7-21
Theta sensor cable (40X6198)	7-21
Timing belt (40X6235)	7-37
Timing belt (40X6360)	7-35
Timing belt L (40X6237)	7-37
Toner sensorl (40X6214)	7-25
Top cover (40X6279)	7-3
Torque limiter (40X6187)	7-19
Torque limiter clutch (40X1080)	7-37
Traditional Chinese font card (40X5971)	7-40
Transfer belt (40X6011)	7-3
Transfer belt door (DS lock) (40X6169)	7-3
Transfer contact plate (40X6149)	7-7

Transfer roll (40X6012)	7-7
Transfer roll bushing (40X6143)	7-7
tray lift motor cable (40X6209)	7-23
Tray pinion gear (40X6221)	7-29
Tray rack gear (40X6220)	7-29
Tray stop (40X6121)	7-3
Type 2 feed roll (40X1111)	7-37

U

UICC card (40X7115)	7-5
UK straight powercord (40X0271)	7-40
UL1 interface cable (40X6361)	7-35
UL2 inteface cable (40X6362)	7-35
Uper registration spring (40X6184)	7-19
Upper assembly screw parts pack (40X7449)	7-25
Upper registration spring (40X6422)	7-19
USA powercord (40X7104)	7-40

V

Vertical paperfeed sensorl (40X1107)	7-37
--------------------------------------	------